

TO Warren MacLennan, Manager Planning,
Regional, North, West and Islands

FROM Alison Pye, Senior Policy Planner,
Regional, North, West and Islands

DATE 25 November 2024

SUBJECT **Update requested to the Auckland Unitary Plan
(Operative in Part 2016) (AUP)**

I request an update to the AUP as outlined below:

Reason for update	Designation confirmed
Chapter(s)	Chapter K Designations - Auckland Transport
Designation only	
Designation # 1485	Old State Highway 1 – South Upgrade (Auckland Transport)
Locations:	Old State Highway 1 in Warkworth between Fairwater Road and the Rural Urban Boundary.
Lapse Date	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 15 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.
Purpose	The construction, operation, and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor
Changes to text (shown in underline and strikethrough)	<p>Include conditions and diagrams as per ‘Appendix C – NoR 3 – State Highway 1 – South Upgrade’ conditions (pages 84 through to 128) of Auckland Transport (Erratum) Decision, and Clause 20A amendments to text:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - A copy of the full Erratum decision is provided in this memorandum as Attachment 1. - Clause 20A provided as Attachment 2. - Attachment 3 shows the new designation text in underline/strikethrough, erratum changes in green and clause 20A in red. - A clean version of the condition set for NOR3 has been extracted from the erratum decision with clause 20A amendments and is provided in this memorandum as Attachment 4.
Changes to spatial data	<p>Removal of Proposed Modification – Notice of Requirement layer. Replace with designation boundary and notation (same extent as above). Refer to Attachment 5.</p>
Attachments	<p>Attachment 1: Auckland Transport Decision (Erratum) Attachment 2: Clause 20A Attachment 3: Auckland Transport Designation Schedule (1/3) and Designation 1485 strike through/underscore Attachment 4: Auckland Transport Designation Schedule (1/3) and Designation 1485 CLEAN TEXT Attachment 5: Designation shown on GIS viewer</p>

<p>Maps prepared by: Mitesh Bhula Senior Geospatial Specialist</p>	<p>Text Entered by: Diana Chin Planning Technician</p>
<p>Signature:</p> 	<p>Signature:</p> 
<p>Prepared by: Alison Pye Senior Planner, Planning - Regional, North, West and Islands</p>	<p>Reviewed by: Peter Vari Team Leader, Planning - Regional, North, West and Islands</p>
<p>Signature:</p> 	<p>Signature:</p> 
<p>Authorised by: Warren MacLennan Manager Planning - Regional, North, West and Islands</p>	
<p>Signature:</p> 	

Attachment 1: Auckland Transport
Decision (Erratum)

5 November 2024

Alison Pye
Senior Policy Planner
Central/North Planning Unit - Plans and Places
Auckland Council
Private Bag 92300
Victoria Street West
Auckland 1142

Dear Alison,

ERRATUM TO THE DECISION OF AUCKLAND TRANSPORT UNDER SECTION 172 OF THE RESOURCE MANAGEMENT ACT 1991

Auckland Transport (**AT**) lodged its decision on 24 June 2024 to accept in part and reject in part the Commissioners' recommendations on the conditions for the following eight Notices of Requirement (**NoRs**) that comprise the Warkworth Project:

- NoR 1 – Northern Public Transport Hub, Park + Ride and Western Link – North
- NoR 2 – Woodcocks Road – West Upgrade
- NoR 3 – Old State Highway 1 – South Upgrade
- NoR 4 – Matakana Road Upgrade
- NoR 5 – Sandspit Road Upgrade
- NoR 6 – Western Link – South
- NoR 7 – Sandspit Link
- NoR 8 – Wider Western Link – North

Following the notification of AT's decision, AT has identified that there are some minor errors which require correction within the condition sets for all eight NoRs. AT therefore issues this Erratum to amend its decision on each NoR.

This Erratum is to correct the following conditions (shown in ~~bold strike through~~ for deletions and **bold underline** for additions):

Land use Integration Process

(c) ...

- (v) details of how to apply for written consent from the Requiring Authority for any development proposal that relates to land **that** is within the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA.



Cultural Advisory Report

- (b) ...
 - (v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the ULDMP (Conditions 15 - 17), HHMP (Condition 26) and the CMP ~~referred to in~~ (Condition 20).

Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP) – NoRs 1, 3, 6, 7 and 8 only

The ULDMP(s) shall include:

- (d) ...
 - (i) ...
 - A. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the ~~TMP and~~ EMP. Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained;
 - ...
 - E. identification of any planting requirements under the EMP (Condition 28) ~~and TMP (Condition 29)~~;

Cultural Monitoring Plan (CMP)

- (a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, a CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. The objective of the CMP is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction ~~w~~Works.

Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP)

- (d) Particular consideration is to be given to the Hill Street intersection (being the intersection of **Old** State Highway 1, Hill Street, Elizabeth Street, Matakana Road, Sandspit Road and Millstream Place

Ecological Management Plan (EMP)

- (b) ...
 - (ii) ...
 - D. ...
 - b. monitoring of the nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person. Construction ~~w~~Works within the 20m nesting buffer areas should not occur until the Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds have fledged from the nest location (approximately 30



days from egg laying to fledging) as confirmed by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person;

- c. minimising the disturbance from the works if **eC**onstruction **wW**orks are required within 50 m of a nest, as advised by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person;

NoR 3 Specific

[# Council to allocate #] – Old State Highway 1 – South Upgrade

Designation Number	XXXX
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	<u>Old</u> State Highway 1 in Warkworth between Fairwater Road and the Rural Urban Boundary.
Lapse Date	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 15 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.

AT records that these amendments have no bearing on its decision for the NoRs.

The management plan references in the Cultural Advisory Report condition were inadvertently deleted rather than abbreviated when the condition sets were finalised for closing legal submissions, and this error was carried through to both the Commissioners’ recommendations and AT’s decision on the NoRs. There is no change to the meaning of this condition as originally notified in the NoRs and presented in evidence at the Council hearing.

NoRs 1, 3, 6, 7 and 8 do not have a Tree Management Plan (**TMP**) and therefore the Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan does not need to reference the TMP.

Construction Works is a defined term; therefore, this term has been capitalised where this has been overlooked.

The revocation of State Highway 1 had been completed prior to the lodging of Auckland Transport’s decision, therefore, the naming of NoR 3 and references to State Highway 1 throughout the condition sets should have included “Old” to avoid confusion with the new State Highway 1 being the Ara Tūhono Pūhoi to Warkworth Motorway. The addresses in NoRs 3 and 6 PPF schedules have not been changed as the addresses continue to be “State Highway 1”.

Complete clean sets of the conditions for each NoR incorporating these minor corrections are attached to this letter as **Appendices A – H**.

Yours sincerely

Aimée Simons

Consent Planning Manager
Strategic Development Programmes and Property
Infrastructure and Place

Appendix A – NoR 1 – Northern Public Transport Hub, Park + Ride and Western Link – North conditions



[# Council to allocate #] – Northern Public Transport Hub and Western Link - North

Designation Number	XXXX
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	Intersection of Old State Highway 1 and Te Honohono ki Tai (Matakana Link Road) to the first bridge crossing on the proposed Western Link – North.
Lapse Date	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.

Purpose

The construction, operation and maintenance of a public transport hub, urban arterial transport corridor, park and ride facility and associated facilities.

Conditions

Abbreviations and definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a management plan has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates. A material change to a management plan shall be deemed certified: (a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; or (b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received
CMP	Cultural Monitoring Plan
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the Project (or part of the Project) is complete and it is available for use

Confirmed Biodiversity Areas	Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 27
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the Project excluding Enabling Works
Council	Auckland Council
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Plan
Developer	Any legal entity that intends to master plan or develop land adjacent to the designation
Development Agency	Public entities involved in development projects
Educational facility	Facility used for education to secondary level. Includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • schools and outdoor education facilities; and • accommodation, administrative, cultural, religious, health, retail and communal facilities accessory to the above. Excludes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • care centres; and • tertiary education facilities.
EIANZ Guidelines	Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018
EMP	Ecological Management Plan
Enabling works	Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments); (b) archaeological site investigations; (c) formation of access for geotechnical investigations; (d) establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing; (e) constructing and sealing site access roads; (f) demolition or removal of buildings and structures; (g) relocation of services; (h) establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting); (i) earthworks associated with enabling works
HHMP	Historic Heritage Management Plan
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014
Identified Biodiversity Area	Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the Project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ guidelines
Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate
Mana Whenua	Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the Project: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Ngāti Manuhiri

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (b) Ngāti Maru (c) Ngāti Tamatera (d) Ngāti Whanaunga (e) Te Ākitai Waiohua (f) Ngai Tai Ki Tamaki (g) Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara (h) Ngāti Paoa Trust Board (i) Te Kawerau a Maki (j) Te Runanga o Ngāti Whātua (k) Te Patu Kirikiri (l) Ngāti Paoa Iwi Trust. <p>Note: other iwi not identified above may have an interest in the Project and should be consulted</p>
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NIMP	Network Integration Management Plan
NOR	Notice of Requirement
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
NZAA	New Zealand Archaeological Association
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction Works
Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)	Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: <i>Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads</i>
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this designation is Auckland Transport
RMA	Resource Management Act (1991)
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
Stakeholder	<p>Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 4, which may include as appropriate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) developers; (f) development agencies; (g) educational facilities; and (h) Network Utility Operators.
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start
Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise.
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

General conditions

1.

Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information

- (a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1
- (b) Where there is inconsistency between:
 - (i) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail;
 - (ii) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.

2.

Project Information

- (a) A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable and within six months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP.
- (b) All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on:
 - (i) the status of the Project;
 - (ii) anticipated construction timeframes;
 - (iii) contact details for enquiries;
 - (iv) the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation and information on where they can receive additional advice;
 - (v) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and
 - (vi) when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA.
- (c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.

3.

Land use Integration Process

- (a) The Requiring Authority shall set up a Land use Integration Process for the period between confirmation of the designation and the Start of Construction. The purpose of this process is to encourage and facilitate the integration of master planning and land use development activity on land directly affected or adjacent to the designation. To achieve this purpose:
 - (i) the Requiring Authority shall include the contact details of a nominated contact on the project website (or equivalent information source) required to be established by Condition 2(b)(iii); and
 - (ii) the nominated contact shall be the main point of contact for a Developer or Development Agency wanting to work with the Requiring Authority to integrate their development plans or master planning with the designation.
- (b) At any time prior to the Start of Construction, the nominated contact will be available to engage with a Developer or Development Agency for the purpose of:
 - (i) responding to requests made to the Requiring Authority for information regarding design details that could assist with land use integration; and
 - (ii) receiving information from a Developer or Development Agency regarding master planning or land development details that could assist with land use integration.
- (c) Information requested or provided under Condition 3(b) above may include but not be limited to the following matters:
 - (i) design details including but not limited to:
 - A. boundary treatment (e.g. the use of retaining walls or batter slopes);
 - B. the horizontal and vertical alignment of the road (levels);
 - C. potential locations for mid-block crossings;
 - D. integration of stormwater infrastructure; and
 - E. traffic noise modelling contours.
 - (ii) potential modifications to the extent of the designation in response to information received through Condition 3(b)(ii)
 - (iii) the timing of any designation review under Condition 5 or in response to information received through Condition 3(b)(ii)
 - (iv) a process for the Requiring Authority to undertake a technical review of or provide comments on any master planning or development proposal advanced by the Developer or Development Agency as it relates to integration with the Project; and
 - (v) details of how to apply for written consent from the Requiring Authority for any development proposal that relates to land that is within the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA.
- (d) Where information is requested from the Requiring Authority and is available, the nominated contact shall provide the information unless there are reasonable grounds for not providing it.
- (e) The nominated contact shall maintain a record of the engagement between the Requiring Authority and Developers and Development Agencies for the period following the date in which this designation is included in the AUP through to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The record shall include:
 - (i) details of any requests made to the Requiring Authority that could influence detailed design, the results of any engagement and, where

	<p>such requests that could influence detailed design are declined, the reasons why the Requiring Authority has declined the requests; and</p> <p>(ii) details of any requests to co-ordinate the forward work programme, where appropriate, with Development Agencies and Network Utility Operators.</p> <p>(f) The record shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work</p>
4.	<p>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement</p> <p>(a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify:</p> <p>(i) a list of Stakeholders;</p> <p>(ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; and</p> <p>(iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of properties identified in (a)(i) – (ii) above.</p> <p>(b) A record of (a) shall be submitted with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.</p>
5.	<p>Designation Review</p> <p>(a) As soon as reasonably practicable following Completion of Construction the Requiring Authority shall:</p> <p>(i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the Project; and</p> <p>(ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.</p>
6.	<p>Lapse</p> <p>In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.</p>
7.	<p>Network Utility Operators and Auckland Council-(Section 176 Approval)</p> <p>(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators with existing infrastructure and Auckland Council in relation to parks located within the designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities:</p> <p>(i) operation, maintenance and repair works;</p> <p>(ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities or parks necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility or parks operations;</p> <p>(iii) minor works such as new service connections; and</p> <p>(iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same location with the same or similar effects on the work authorised by the designation as the existing utility.</p> <p>(b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.</p>
Pre-construction conditions	

8.

Outline Plan

- (a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.
- (b) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the Project.
- (c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include:
 - (i) Construction Environmental Management Plan;
 - (ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan;
 - (iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan;
 - (iv) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan;
 - (v) Historic Heritage Management Plan;
 - (vi) Ecological Management Plan;
 - (vii) Network Integration Management Plan; and
 - (viii) Network Utilities Management Plan

8A.

Additional Intersection Condition

For the purposes of this condition:

"Supermarket Site" means the site occupied by the Pak'n Save Supermarket at the time the designation was included in the AUP, within Record of Title 694504, Section 4, Survey Office Plan 476652.

The Outline Plan(s) for the intersection between the local road serving the Northern Public Transport Hub and the Western Link North shall:

- (a) show where the northern extent of the Western Link North will tie in with the existing signalised Old State Highway 1 / Te Honohono ki Tai intersection;
- (b) locate the intersection between the local road serving the Northern Public Transport Hub and the Western Link North so that the limit lines for the intersection fall within the box outlined in black on the concept plan in Schedule 1;
- (c) include design details for an additional stub to the intersection in (b) that:
 - (i) can connect to a fourth arm of the intersection if the owners of the Supermarket Site decide to construct access to the Supermarket Site; and
 - (ii) allows for all light vehicle movements; and
- (d) include a Safety Audit of the design details of items (a), (b) and (c) above and show how matters raised in the Safety Audit have been addressed or where matters have not been addressed provide justification for this.

Advice note:

For the avoidance of doubt, the Requiring Authority is only required to show a stub to the connection of a fourth arm of the intersection on the Outline Plan(s) and is not required by this condition to construct any part of the stub or the balance of the access to the Supermarket Site. The access to the Supermarket Site will be a private access and is not intended to be vested with Council. If that access has already been constructed at the time the Outline Plan is prepared, then it shall be the responsibility of the Supermarket Site owners to provide an appropriate connection to the intersection stub.

The requirement in (c)(ii) to allow for all light vehicle movements applies to the Outline Plan design and does not override the statutory powers of the road controlling authority to maintain the safe, effective, and efficient operation of the transport network.

	<p>Flood Hazard</p> <p>For the purpose of Condition 9:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability; (b) Existing authorised habitable floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage; (c) Flood prone area – means potential ponding areas that may flood and commonly comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a result of constructed features. (d) Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future Urban in the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone changes; (e) Pre-Project development – means existing site condition prior to the Project (including existing buildings and roadways); and (f) Post-Project development – means site condition after the Project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).
<p>9.</p>	<p>Flood Hazard</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) The Project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised habitable floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm; (ii) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 300mm; (iii) maximum of 50mm increase in water level in a 1% AEP event outside and adjacent to the designation boundaries between the pre and post Project scenarios. (iv) no new flood prone areas; and (v) no increase of Flood Hazard class for the main vehicle and pedestrian access route to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the 1% AEP rainfall event and reference the hazard class in accordance with Schedule 2 to these conditions. (b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which shall include flood modelling of the pre-Project and post-Project 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate change). (c) Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.
<p>10.</p>	<p>Existing property access</p> <p>Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise agreed with the affected landowner.</p>

11.

Management Plans

- (a) Any management plan shall:
 - (i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition;
 - (ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s);
 - (iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates;
 - (iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have:
 - A. been incorporated; and
 - B. where not incorporated, the reasons why.
 - (v) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to section 176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules;
 - (vi) Once finalised, uploaded to the Project website or equivalent virtual information source.
- (b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 11 may:
 - (i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), a Stage of Work of the Project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation;
 - (ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process;
- (c) If there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision;
- (d) Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Council for information.

<p>12.</p>	<p>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)</p> <p>(a) A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with Stakeholders prior to the Start of Construction. The objective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and Stakeholders will be engaged with throughout Construction Works.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a list of Stakeholders; (ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; (iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners of properties identified in (b)(ii) above; (iv) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); (v) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua; (vi) methods and timing to engage with owners and occupiers whose access is directly affected; (vii) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (b)(i) and (ii) above; and (viii) linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant. <p>(c) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for information a minimum of ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</p>
-------------------	---

<p>13.</p>	<p>Cultural Advisory Report</p> <p>(a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the Project. The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying Ngā Taonga Tuku Iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors') affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project; (ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values; (iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the Project; (iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area; (v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the ULDMP (Conditions 15 - 17), HHMP (Condition 26) and the CMP (Condition 20). (vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the project required in any decision-making. <p>(c) The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable;</p> <p>(d) Conditions 13(b) and (c) will cease to apply if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least six months prior to start of Construction Works; and (ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.
<p>14.</p>	<p>Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP)</p> <p>(a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant road controlling authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP). The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the Project will integrate with the planned transport network within the Warkworth growth area to achieve an effective, efficient and safe land transport system.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the NIMP shall include details of the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) project implementation approach and any staging of the Project, including both design, management and operational matters; and (ii) sequencing of the Project with the planned transport network, including both design, management and operational matters.

<p>15.</p>	<p>Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)</p> <p>(a) A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) enable integration of the Project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and (ii) ensure that the Project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment. <p>(b) Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 13 may be reflected in the ULDMP</p> <p>(c) Relevant stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work.</p>
<p>16.</p>	<p>(a) To achieve the objective set out in Condition 15, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones; (ii) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections; (iii) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and (iv) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles; B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/anti-graffiti measures. (v) has responded to matters identified through the Land Use Integration Process (Condition 3) <p>(b) The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide; (ii) New Zealand Transport Agency Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version; (iii) New Zealand Transport Agency Landscape Guidelines (2018) or any subsequent updated version; and (iv) New Zealand Transport Agency P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and (v) Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent updated version.

17. The ULDMP(s) shall include:
- (a) a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals;
 - (b) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and
 - (c) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following:
 - (i) road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes), benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment;
 - (ii) roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage;
 - (iii) architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls;
 - (iv) architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers;
 - (v) landscape treatment and planting of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales;
 - (vi) integration of passenger transport;
 - (vii) pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses;
 - (viii) historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP (Condition 26); and
 - (ix) re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and
 - (x) re-instatement of features to be retained such as:
 - A. boundary features
 - B. driveways;
 - C. accessways; and
 - D. fences
 - (d) The ULDMP shall also include the following planting details and maintenance requirements:
 - (i) planting design details including:
 - A. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the EMP. Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained;
 - B. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location;
 - C. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams,
 - D. Riparian margins and open space zones;
 - E. identification of any planting requirements under the EMP (Condition 28);
 - F. integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; and
 - G. re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate.
 - (ii) a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of works in each Stage of Work; and
 - (iii) detailed specifications relating to the following:
 - A. weed control and clearance;
 - B. pest animal management (to support plant establishment);
 - C. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction);
 - D. mulching; and

	E. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species.
Construction Conditions	
18.	<p>Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)</p> <p>(a) A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors; (ii) details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address); (iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work; (iv) details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening when adjacent to residential zones; (v) details of the proposed construction lighting; (vi) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places; (vii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public; (viii) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain; (ix) procedures for incident management; (x) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses; (xi) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up; (xii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and (xiii) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.
19.	<p>Complaints Register</p> <p>(a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint; (ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous); (iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate; (iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally. <p>(b) A copy of the complaints register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.</p>

20.

Cultural Monitoring Plan (CMP)

- (a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, a CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. The objective of the CMP is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction Works.
- (b) To achieve the objective, the CMP shall include:
 - (i) Requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua;
 - (ii) Requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors;
 - (iii) Identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works;
 - (iv) Identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and
 - (v) Details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol
- (c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of Construction Works, an Enabling Works CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main Construction Works CMP.

Advice note:

Where appropriate, the CMP shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the Project which require monitoring during Construction Works.

21.

Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP)

- (a) A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects.
- (b) To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:
 - (i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on traffic;
 - (ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;
 - (iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near educational facilities or to manage traffic congestion;
 - (iv) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including public transport, pedestrians and cyclists;
 - (v) methods to maintain access to and within property and/or private roads where practicable, or to provide alternative arrangements when it will not be, including details of how access is managed for loading and unloading of goods. Engagement with landowners or occupiers whose access is directly affected shall be undertaken in accordance with the SCEMP;
 - (vi) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads;
 - (vii) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents / public / stakeholders / emergency services);
 - (viii) details of minimum network performance parameters during the construction phase, including any measures to monitor compliance with the performance parameters; and
 - (ix) details of any measures proposed to be implemented in the event of thresholds identified in (d) below being exceeded.
- (c) Auditing, monitoring and reporting requirements relating to traffic management activities shall be undertaken in accordance with the New Zealand Guide to Temporary Traffic Management (April 2023) or any subsequent version;
- (d) Particular consideration is to be given to the Hill Street intersection (being the intersection of Old State Highway 1, Hill Street, Elizabeth Street, Matakana Road, Sandspit Road and Millstream Place).

22.

Construction Noise Standards

(a) Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise and shall comply with the noise standards set out in the following table as far as practicable:

Table 22-1 Construction Noise Standards

Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _A F _{max}
Occupied activity sensitive to noise			
Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Saturday	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Other occupied buildings			
All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB	
	1800h – 0730h	75 dB	

(b) Where compliance with the noise standards set out in Table 22-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 25 shall apply.

23.

Construction Vibration Standards

(a) Construction vibration shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures and shall comply with the vibration standards set out in the following table as far as practicable.

Table 23-1 Construction Vibration Standards

Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B**
Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	2mm/s ppv
	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
All other buildings	At all other times	Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3:1999	

* Category A criteria adopted from Rule E25.6.30.1 of the AUP

** Category B criteria based on DIN 4150-3:1999 building damage criteria for daytime

(b) Where compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table 23-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 25 shall apply

24.

Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP)

- (a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for Stage of Work. A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates. The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 22 and 23 to the extent practicable.
- (b) To achieve the objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following:
 - (i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes;
 - (ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur;
 - (iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project;
 - (iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply;
 - (v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far as practicable;
 - (vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration;
 - (vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints.
 - (viii) contact details of the Project Liaison Person;
 - (ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers;
 - (x) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise Condition 22 and/or vibration standards Condition 23 Category B will not be practicable;
 - (xi) identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys, which shall be Category B day time levels;
 - (xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration;
 - (xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the best practicable option for management of effects are being implemented; and
 - (xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.

25.

Schedule to a CNVMP

- (a) A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:
 - (i) construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 22, except where the exceedance of the L_{Aeq} criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:
 - A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or
 - B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days.
 - (ii) construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 23.
- (b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP.
- (c) To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as:
 - (i) construction activity location, start and finish dates;
 - (ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity;
 - (iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards and predicted duration of the exceedance;
 - (iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime;
 - (v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why;
 - (vi) the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and
 - (vii) location, times and types of monitoring.
- (d) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for certification at least five working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP.
- (e) The CNVMP Schedule shall be deemed certified five working days from the submission of the CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of certification has been received.
- (f) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for certification in accordance with (d) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.

26.

Historic Heritage Management Plan (HHMP)

- (a) A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as practicable.
- (b) To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify:
 - (i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures;
 - (ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the designation to inform detailed design;
 - (iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted;
 - (iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the designation, which shall also be documented and recorded;
 - (v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and HNZPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions;
 - (vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project;
 - (vii) the proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage sites (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No.1: Investigation and Recording of Buildings and Standing Structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version;
 - (viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 13 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so;
 - (ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places and sites within the designation during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to:
 - A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access;
 - B. measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and
 - C. training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the designation, legal obligations relating to unexpected discoveries and the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1)
The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of

	<p>Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified Person and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 13).</p> <p>Advice note: Accidental Discoveries The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP</p>
<p>27.</p>	<p>Pre-Construction Ecological Survey</p> <p>(a) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified Person. The purpose of the survey is to inform the ecological management by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 3 are still present; and (ii) confirming whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on ecological species of value, prior to implementation of impact management measures with the level of effect to be determined in accordance with Table 10 of the EIANZ guidelines as included in Schedule 4 to these conditions (or subsequent updated version of the table). <p>(b) If the ecological survey confirms the presence of ecological species of value in accordance with Condition 27(a)(i) and that effects are likely in accordance with Condition 27(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with Condition 28 for these areas (Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).</p>

28.

Ecological Management Plan (EMP)

- (a) An EMP shall be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed through Condition 27) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the EMP is to minimise effects of the Project on the ecological features of value of Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable.
- (b) To achieve the objective, the EMP shall set out the methods which may include:
 - (i) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27(b) for the presence of threatened or at risk birds (excluding wetland birds):
 - A. how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable;
 - B. where Pipit are identified as being present, how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the Pipit bird breeding season (August to February) where practicable; and
 - C. where works are required within the area identified in the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird breeding season (including Pipits), methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk birds; and
 - D. details of grass maintenance if Pipit are present.
 - (ii) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27(b) for the presence of threatened or at risk wetland birds:
 - A. how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable;
 - B. where works are required within the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds;
 - C. undertaking a nesting bird survey of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds prior to any Construction Works taking place within a 50m radius of any identified Wetlands (including establishment of construction areas adjacent to Wetlands). Surveys should be repeated at the beginning of each wetland bird breeding season and following periods of construction inactivity;
 - D. what protection and buffer measures will be provided where nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds are identified within 50m of any construction area (including laydown areas). Measures could include:
 - a. a 20 m buffer area around the nest location and retaining vegetation. The buffer areas should be demarcated where necessary to protect birds from encroachment. This might include the use of marker poles, tape and signage;
 - b. monitoring of the nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person. Construction Works within the 20m nesting buffer areas should not occur until the Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds have fledged from the nest location (approximately

	<p>30 days from egg laying to fledging) as confirmed by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">c. minimising the disturbance from the works if Construction Works are required within 50 m of a nest, as advised by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person;d. adopting a 10m setback where practicable, between the edge of Wetlands and construction areas (along the edge of the stockpile/laydown area); ande. minimising light spill from construction areas into Wetlands. <p>E. Details on any mitigation required to address any potential operational disturbance.</p> <p>(c) The EMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to be undertaken in compliance with conditions of any regional resource consents granted for the Project.</p> <p>Advice note:</p> <p>Depending on the potential effects of the Project, the regional consents for the Project may include the following monitoring and management plans:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(i) Stream and/or wetland restoration plans;(ii) Vegetation restoration plans; and(iii) Fauna management plans (e.g. avifauna).
--	--

<p>29.</p>	<p>Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP)</p> <p>(a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities; (ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities; (iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the Project area; (iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum; <p>(c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the Project.</p> <p>(d) The development of the NUMP shall consider opportunities to coordinate future work programmes with other Network Utility Operator(s) during detailed design where practicable.</p> <p>(e) The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed.</p> <p>(f) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.</p> <p>(g) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.</p>
<p>Operational conditions</p>	
<p>30.</p>	<p>Low Noise Road Surface</p> <p>(a) Asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction of the project.</p>

31.

Future Resurfacing Work

- (a) Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 or any updated version and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:
- (i) the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or
 - (ii) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or
 - (iii) it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or
 - (iv) it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools.
- (b) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 31(a)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.

32.

Transport Hub Noise

All mechanical and electrical services (including Public Address system) for the transport hub shall be designed to comply with the following noise rating levels and maximum noise levels, as measured and assessed at any residential zone site boundary.

Time	Noise Level
Monday to Saturday 7am-10pm	50dB L _{Aeq}
Sunday 9am-6pm	
All other times	40dB L _{Aeq} 75dB L _{AFmax}

	<p>Traffic Noise</p> <p>For the purposes of Conditions 33 to Condition 44:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Building-Modification Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806; (b) Design year has the same meaning as in NZS 6806; (c) Detailed Mitigation Options – means the fully detailed design of the Selected Mitigation Options, with all practical issues addressed; (d) Habitable Space – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806; (e) Identified Noise Criteria Category – means the Noise Criteria Category for a PPF identified in Schedule 5: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories; (f) Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads; (g) Noise Criteria Categories – means the groups of preference for sound levels established in accordance with NZS 6806 when determining the Best Practicable Option for noise mitigation (i.e. Categories A, B and C); (h) NZS 6806 – means New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads; (i) Protected Premises and Facilities (PPFs) – means only the premises and facilities identified in Schedule 5: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories; (j) Selected Mitigation Options – means the preferred mitigation option resulting from a Best Practicable Option assessment undertaken in accordance with NZS 6806 taking into account any low noise road surface to be implemented in accordance with Condition 30; and (k) Structural Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806.
<p>33.</p>	<p>The Noise Criteria Categories identified in Schedule 5: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories at each of the PPFs shall be achieved where practicable and subject to Conditions 33 to 44 (all traffic noise conditions).</p> <p>The Noise Criteria Categories do not need to be complied with at a PPF where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) The PPF no longer exists; or (b) Agreement of the landowner has been obtained confirming that the Noise Criteria Category does not need to be met. <p>Achievement of the Noise Criteria Categories for PPFs shall be by reference to a traffic forecast for a high growth scenario in a design year at least 10 years after the programmed opening of the Project.</p>
<p>34.</p>	<p>As part of the detailed design of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall determine the Selected Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified on Schedule 5: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories</p> <p>For the avoidance of doubt, the low noise road surface implemented in accordance with Condition 30 may be (or be part of) the Selected Mitigation Option(s).</p>
<p>35.</p>	<p>Prior to construction of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall develop the Detailed Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified in Schedule 5: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories, taking into account the Selected Mitigation Options.</p>
<p>36.</p>	<p>If the Detailed Mitigation Options would result in the Identified Noise Criteria Category changing to a less stringent Category, e.g. from Category A to B or Category B to C, at any relevant PPF, a Suitably Qualified Person shall provide confirmation to the Manager that the Detailed Mitigation Option would be consistent with adopting the Best Practicable Option in accordance with NZS 6806 prior to implementation.</p>
<p>37.</p>	<p>The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be implemented prior to Completion of Construction of the Project, with the exception of any low-noise road surfaces, which shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction.</p>

38.	Prior to the Start of Construction, a Suitably Qualified Person shall identify those PPFs which, following implementation of all the Detailed Mitigation Options, will not be Noise Criteria Categories A or B and where Building-Modification Mitigation might be required to achieve 40 dB L _{Aeq(24h)} inside Habitable Spaces ('Category C Buildings').
39.	Prior to the Start of Construction in the vicinity of each Category C Building, the Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of the Category C Building requesting entry to assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope. If the building owner agrees to entry within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter, the Requiring Authority shall instruct a Suitably Qualified Person to visit the building and assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope.
40.	<p>For each Category C Building identified, the Requiring Authority is deemed to have complied with Condition 39 above if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) The Requiring Authority's Suitably Qualified Person has visited the building and assessed the noise reduction performance of the building envelope; or (b) The building owner agreed to entry, but the Requiring Authority could not gain entry for some reason (such as entry denied by a tenant); or (c) The building owner did not agree to entry within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter sent in accordance with Condition 39 above (including where the owner did not respond within that period); or (d) The building owner cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to Completion of Construction of the Project. <p>If any of (b) to (d) above apply to a Category C Building, the Requiring Authority is not required to implement Building-Modification Mitigation to that building.</p>
41.	<p>Subject to Condition 40 above, within six months of the assessment undertaken in accordance with Condition 39, the Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of each Category C Building advising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) If Building-Modification Mitigation is required to achieve 40 dB L_{Aeq(24h)} inside habitable spaces; and (b) The options available for Building-Modification Mitigation to the building, if required; and (c) That the owner has three months to decide whether to accept Building-Modification Mitigation to the building and to advise which option for Building-Modification Mitigation the owner prefers, if the Requiring Authority has advised that more than one option is available.
42.	Once an agreement on Building-Modification Mitigation is reached between the Requiring Authority and the owner of a Category C Building, the mitigation shall be implemented, including any third party authorisations required, in a reasonable and practical timeframe agreed between the Requiring Authority and the owner.
43.	<p>Subject to Condition 40, where Building-Modification Mitigation is required, the Requiring Authority is deemed to have complied with Condition 42 if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) The Requiring Authority has completed Building Modification Mitigation to the building; or (b) An alternative agreement for mitigation is reached between the Requiring Authority and the building owner; or (c) The building owner did not accept the Requiring Authority's offer to implement Building-Modification Mitigation within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter sent in accordance with Condition 40 (including where the owner did not respond within that period); or (d) The building owner cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to Completion of Construction of the Project.

44.

The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be maintained so they retain their noise reduction performance as far as practicable

Attachments

Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

Project Description

The proposed work is the construction, operation, and maintenance of a public transport hub, park and ride facility, and a new urban arterial with cycle lanes and footpaths between the intersection of Old State Highway 1 and Te Honohono ki Tai (Matakana Link Road) to the first bridge crossing on the proposed Western Link – North. The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes:

- Construction of an urban arterial with cycle lanes and footpaths, and a new transport hub with park and ride facilities.
- Tie-ins with existing roads and localised widening around the existing intersections to accommodate new intersection forms.
- New or upgraded stormwater management systems, bridges and culverts (where applicable).
- Batter slopes to enable widening of the corridor, and associated cut and fill activities (earthworks).
- Vegetation removal.
- Other construction related activities required outside the permanent corridor including the re-grade of driveways, construction traffic manoeuvring and construction laydown areas.

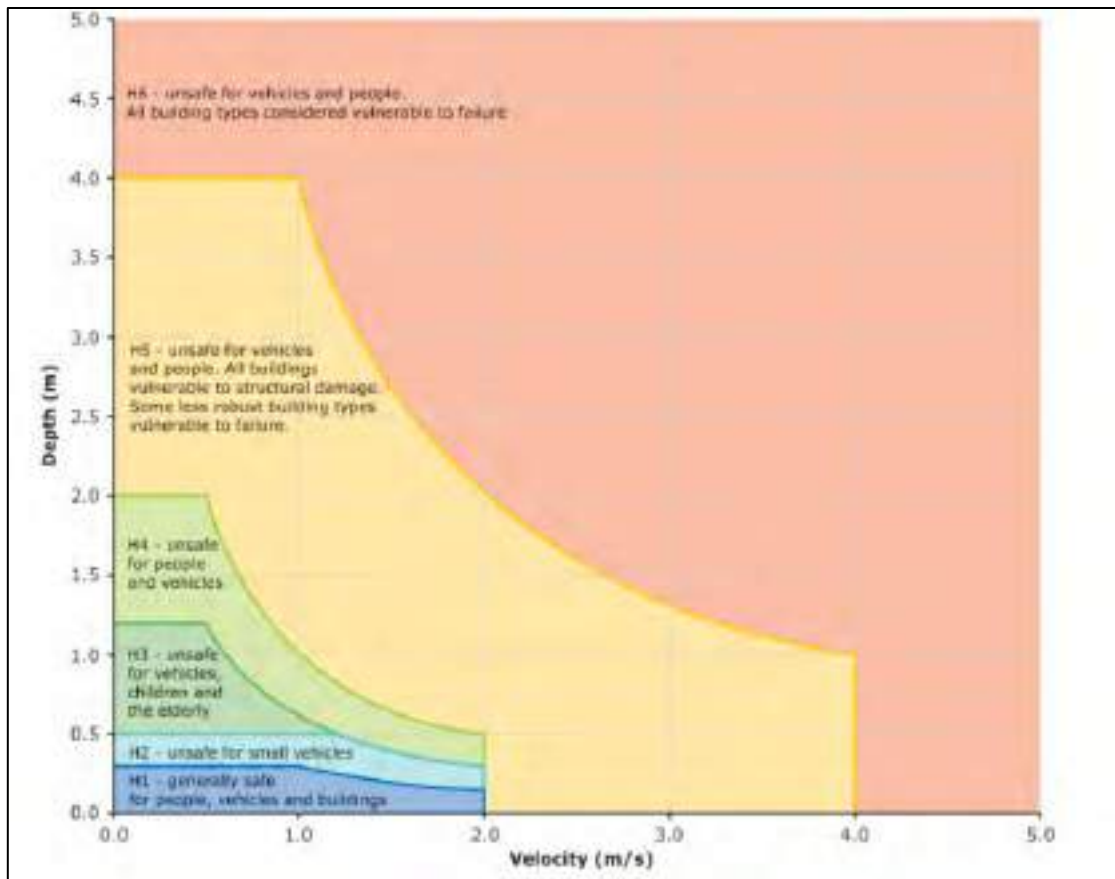
Concept Plan



Schedule 2: Flood Hazard Class

The combined flood hazard curves shown below set hazard thresholds that relate to the vulnerability of the community when interacting with floodwaters. The combined curves are divided into hazard classifications that relate to specific vulnerability thresholds.

The vulnerability thresholds identified in the flood hazard curves can be applied to the best description of flood behaviour available for a subject site. In this regard, the hazard curves can be applied equally to flood behaviour estimates from measured data, simpler 1D numerical modelling approaches, through to complex 2D model estimates with the level of accuracy and uncertainty of the flood hazard estimate linked to the method used to derive the flood behaviour estimate.



Source: Australian Rainfall and Runoff, Book 6, 2019

Schedule 3: Identified Biodiversity Areas

LEGEND

--- Designation Boundary

▨ Identified Biodiversity Area



Bat Movement Corridors

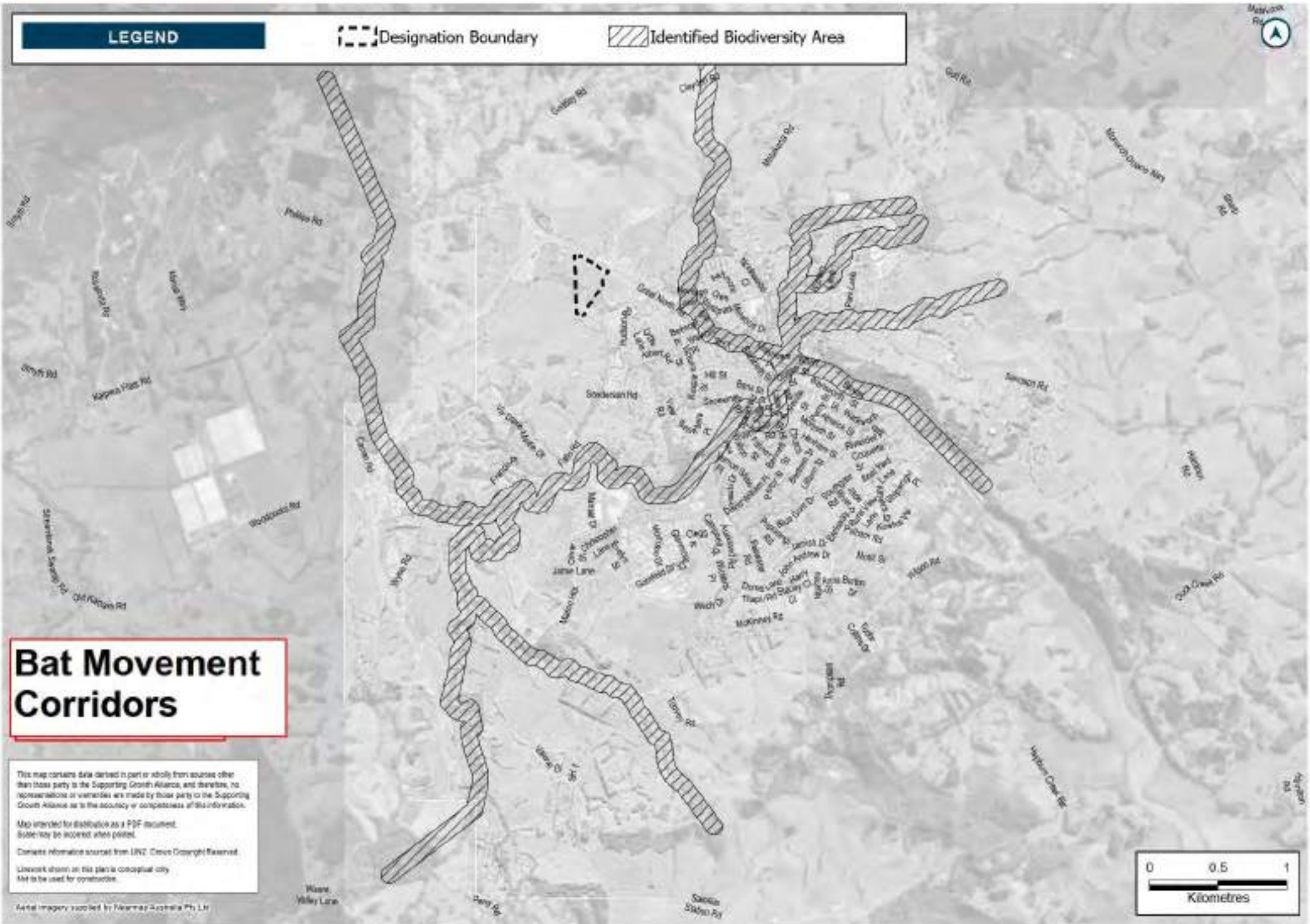
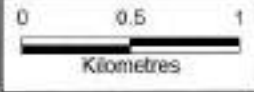
This map contains data derived in part or wholly from sources other than those party to the Supporting Growth Alliance, and therefore, no representations or warranties are made by those party to the Supporting Growth Alliance as to the accuracy or completeness of this information.

Map intended for distribution as a PDF document. Substrate to be assessed when printed.

Contains information sourced from LINZ. Crown Copyright Reserved


Linework shown on this plan is conceptual only. Not to be used for construction.

Aerial Imagery supplied by Fleermap Australia Pty Ltd



LEGEND

 Designation Boundary

 Identified Biodiversity Area

Bird Biodiversity Areas

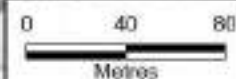
This map contains data derived in part or wholly from sources other than those party to the Supporting Growth Alliance, and therefore, no representations or warranties are made by those party to the Supporting Growth Alliance as to the accuracy or completeness of this information.

Map intended for distribution as a PDF document.
Scale may be incorrect when printed.

Carta's information sourced from LINZ. Green Copyright Reserved.

Linework shown on this plan is conceptual only.
Not to be used for construction.

Aerial imagery supplied by Nearmap Australia Pty Ltd



Schedule 4: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines

Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))

Ecological Value →	Very high	High	Moderate	Low	Negligible
Magnitude ↓					
Very high	Very high	Very high	High	Moderate	Low
High	Very high	Very high	Moderate	Low	Very low
Moderate	High	High	Moderate	Low	Very low
Low	Moderate	Low	Low	Very low	Very low
Negligible	Low	Very low	Very low	Very low	Very low
Positive	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain

Schedule 5: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories

No PPFs are impacted by this designation.

Appendix B – NoR 2 – Woodcocks Road – West Upgrade conditions



[# Council to allocate #] – Woodcocks Road – West Upgrade

Designation Number	XXXX
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	Woodcocks Road in Warkworth between Mansel Drive and Ara Tūnono (Puhoi to Warkworth)
Lapse Date	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 15 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.

Purpose

The construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor.

Conditions

Abbreviations and definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a management plan has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates. A material change to a management plan shall be deemed certified: (a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; or (b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received
CMP	Cultural Monitoring Plan
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the Project (or part of the Project) is complete and it is available for use
Confirmed Biodiversity Areas	Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 27

Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the Project excluding Enabling Works
Council	Auckland Council
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Plan
Developer	Any legal entity that intends to master plan or develop land adjacent to the designation
Development Agency	Public entities involved in development projects
Educational facility	Facility used for education to secondary level. Includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • schools and outdoor education facilities; and • accommodation, administrative, cultural, religious, health, retail and communal facilities accessory to the above. Excludes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • care centres; and • tertiary education facilities.
EIANZ Guidelines	Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018
EMP	Ecological Management Plan
Enabling works	Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments); (b) archaeological site investigations; (c) formation of access for geotechnical investigations; (d) establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing; (e) constructing and sealing site access roads; (f) demolition or removal of buildings and structures; (g) relocation of services; (h) establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting); (i) earthworks associated with enabling works
HHMP	Historic Heritage Management Plan
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014
Identified Biodiversity Area	Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the Project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ guidelines
Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate
Mana Whenua	Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the Project: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Ngāti Manuhiri (b) Ngāti Maru (c) Ngāti Tamatera (d) Ngāti Whanaunga

	<p>(e) Te Ākitai Waiohua (f) Ngai Tai Ki Tamaki (g) Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara (h) Ngāti Paoa Trust Board (i) Te Kawerau a Maki (j) Te Runanga o Ngāti Whātua (k) Te Patu Kirikiri (l) Ngāti Paoa Iwi Trust.</p> <p>Note: other iwi not identified above may have an interest in the Project and should be consulted</p>
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NIMP	Network Integration Management Plan
NOR	Notice of Requirement
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
NZAA	New Zealand Archaeological Association
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction Works
Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)	Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: <i>Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads</i>
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this designation is Auckland Transport
RMA	Resource Management Act (1991)
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
Stakeholder	<p>Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 4, which may include as appropriate:</p> <p>(a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) developers; (f) development agencies; (g) educational facilities; and (h) Network Utility Operators.</p>
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start
Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise.
TMP	Tree Management Plan
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

General conditions

<p>1.</p>	<p>Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information</p> <p>(a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1</p> <p>(b) Where there is inconsistency between:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(i) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail;(ii) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.
<p>2.</p>	<p>Project Information</p> <p>(a) A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable and within six months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP.</p> <p>(b) All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(i) the status of the Project;(ii) anticipated construction timeframes;(iii) contact details for enquiries;(iv) the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation and information on where they can receive additional advice;(v) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and(vi) when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA. <p>(c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.</p>

3.

Land use Integration Process

- (a) The Requiring Authority shall set up a Land use Integration Process for the period between confirmation of the designation and the Start of Construction. The purpose of this process is to encourage and facilitate the integration of master planning and land use development activity on land directly affected or adjacent to the designation. To achieve this purpose:
 - (i) the Requiring Authority shall include the contact details of a nominated contact on the project website (or equivalent information source) required to be established by Condition 2(b)(iii); and
 - (ii) the nominated contact shall be the main point of contact for a Developer or Development Agency wanting to work with the Requiring Authority to integrate their development plans or master planning with the designation.
- (b) At any time prior to the Start of Construction, the nominated contact will be available to engage with a Developer or Development Agency for the purpose of:
 - (i) responding to requests made to the Requiring Authority for information regarding design details that could assist with land use integration; and
 - (ii) receiving information from a Developer or Development Agency regarding master planning or land development details that could assist with land use integration.
- (c) Information requested or provided under Condition 3(b) above may include but not be limited to the following matters:
 - (i) design details including but not limited to:
 - A. boundary treatment (e.g. the use of retaining walls or batter slopes);
 - B. the horizontal and vertical alignment of the road (levels);
 - C. potential locations for mid-block crossings;
 - D. integration of stormwater infrastructure; and
 - E. traffic noise modelling contours.
 - (ii) potential modifications to the extent of the designation in response to information received through Condition 3(b)(ii)
 - (iii) the timing of any designation review under Condition 5 or in response to information received through Condition 3(b)(ii)
 - (iv) a process for the Requiring Authority to undertake a technical review of or provide comments on any master planning or development proposal advanced by the Developer or Development Agency as it relates to integration with the Project; and
 - (v) details of how to apply for written consent from the Requiring Authority for any development proposal that relates to land that is within the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA.
- (d) Where information is requested from the Requiring Authority and is available, the nominated contact shall provide the information unless there are reasonable grounds for not providing it.
- (e) The nominated contact shall maintain a record of the engagement between the Requiring Authority and Developers and Development Agencies for the period following the date in which this designation is included in the AUP through to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The record shall include:
 - (i) details of any requests made to the Requiring Authority that could influence detailed design, the results of any engagement and, where

	<p>such requests that could influence detailed design are declined, the reasons why the Requiring Authority has declined the requests; and</p> <p>(ii) details of any requests to co-ordinate the forward work programme, where appropriate, with Development Agencies and Network Utility Operators.</p> <p>(f) The record shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work</p>
4.	<p>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement</p> <p>(a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify:</p> <p>(i) a list of Stakeholders;</p> <p>(ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; and</p> <p>(iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of properties identified in (a)(i) – (ii) above.</p> <p>(b) A record of (a) shall be submitted with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.</p>
5.	<p>Designation Review</p> <p>(a) As soon as reasonably practicable following Completion of Construction the Requiring Authority shall:</p> <p>(i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the Project; and</p> <p>(ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.</p>
6.	<p>Lapse</p> <p>In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 15 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.</p>
7.	<p>Network Utility Operators and Auckland Council-(Section 176 Approval)</p> <p>(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators with existing infrastructure and Auckland Council in relation to parks located within the designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities:</p> <p>(i) operation, maintenance and repair works;</p> <p>(ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities or parks necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility or parks operations;</p> <p>(iii) minor works such as new service connections; and</p> <p>(iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same location with the same or similar effects on the work authorised by the designation as the existing utility.</p> <p>(b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.</p>
Pre-construction conditions	

<p>8.</p>	<p>Outline Plan</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA. (b) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the Project. (c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Construction Environmental Management Plan; (ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan; (iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan; (iv) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan; (v) Historic Heritage Management Plan; (vi) Ecological Management Plan; (vii) Network Integration Management Plan; (viii) Network Utilities Management Plan; and (ix) Tree Management Plan
	<p>Flood Hazard</p> <p>For the purpose of Condition 9:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability; (b) Existing authorised habitable floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage; (c) Flood prone area – means potential ponding areas that may flood and commonly comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a result of constructed features. (d) Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future Urban in the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone changes; (e) Pre-Project development – means existing site condition prior to the Project (including existing buildings and roadways); and (f) Post-Project development – means site condition after the Project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).

<p>9.</p>	<p>Flood Hazard</p> <p>(a) The Project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised habitable floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm; (ii) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 300mm; (iii) maximum of 50mm increase in water level in a 1% AEP event outside and adjacent to the designation boundaries between the pre and post Project scenarios. (iv) no new flood prone areas; and (v) no increase of Flood Hazard class for the main vehicle and pedestrian access route to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the 1% AEP rainfall event and reference the hazard class in accordance with Schedule 2 to these conditions. <p>(b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which shall include flood modelling of the pre-Project and post-Project 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate change).</p> <p>(c) Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.</p>
<p>10.</p>	<p>Existing property access</p> <p>Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise agreed with the affected landowner.</p>

11.**Management Plans**

- (a) Any management plan shall:
 - (i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition;
 - (ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s);
 - (iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates;
 - (iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have:
 - A. been incorporated; and
 - B. where not incorporated, the reasons why.
 - (v) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to section 176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules;
 - (vi) Once finalised, uploaded to the Project website or equivalent virtual information source.
- (b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 11 may:
 - (i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), a Stage of Work of the Project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation;
 - (ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process;
- (c) If there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision;
- (d) Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Council for information.

<p>12.</p>	<p>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)</p> <p>(a) A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with Stakeholders prior to the Start of Construction. The objective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and Stakeholders will be engaged with throughout Construction Works.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a list of Stakeholders; (ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; (iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners of properties identified in (b)(ii) above; (iv) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); (v) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua; (vi) methods and timing to engage with owners and occupiers whose access is directly affected; (vii) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (b)(i) and (ii) above; and (viii) linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant. <p>(c) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for information a minimum of ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</p>
-------------------	---

<p>13.</p>	<p>Cultural Advisory Report</p> <p>(a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the Project. The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying Ngā Taonga Tuku Iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors') affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project; (ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values; (iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the Project; (iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area; (v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the ULDMP (Conditions 15 - 17), HHMP (Condition 26) and the CMP (Condition 20). (vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the project required in any decision-making. <p>(c) The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable;</p> <p>(d) Conditions 13(b) and (c) will cease to apply if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least six months prior to start of Construction Works; and (ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.
<p>14.</p>	<p>Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP)</p> <p>(a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant road controlling authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP). The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the Project will integrate with the planned transport network within the Warkworth growth area to achieve an effective, efficient and safe land transport system.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the NIMP shall include details of the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) project implementation approach and any staging of the Project, including both design, management and operational matters; and (ii) sequencing of the Project with the planned transport network, including both design, management and operational matters.

<p>15.</p>	<p>Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)</p> <p>(a) A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) enable integration of the Project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and (ii) ensure that the Project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment. <p>(b) Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 13 may be reflected in the ULDMP</p> <p>(c) Relevant stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work.</p>
<p>16.</p>	<p>(a) To achieve the objective set out in Condition 15, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones; (ii) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections; (iii) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and (iv) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles; B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/anti-graffiti measures. (v) has responded to matters identified through the Land Use Integration Process (Condition 3) <p>(b) The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide; (ii) New Zealand Transport Agency Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version; (iii) New Zealand Transport Agency Landscape Guidelines (2018) or any subsequent updated version; and (iv) New Zealand Transport Agency P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and (v) Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent updated version.

17.

The ULDMP(s) shall include:

- (a) a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals;
- (b) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and
- (c) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following:
 - (i) road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes), benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment;
 - (ii) roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage;
 - (iii) architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls;
 - (iv) architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers;
 - (v) landscape treatment and planting of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales;
 - (vi) integration of passenger transport;
 - (vii) pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses;
 - (viii) historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP (Condition 26); and
 - (ix) re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and
 - (x) re-instatement of features to be retained such as:
 - A. boundary features
 - B. driveways;
 - C. accessways; and
 - D. fences
- (d) The ULDMP shall also include the following planting details and maintenance requirements:
 - (i) planting design details including:
 - A. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the TMP and EMP. Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained;
 - B. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location;
 - C. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams,
 - D. Riparian margins and open space zones;
 - E. identification of any planting requirements under the EMP (Condition 28) and TMP (Condition 29);
 - F. integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; and
 - G. re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate.
 - (ii) a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of works in each Stage of Work; and
 - (iii) detailed specifications relating to the following:
 - A. weed control and clearance;
 - B. pest animal management (to support plant establishment);
 - C. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction);

	<p>D. mulching; and E. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species.</p>
Construction Conditions	
18.	<p>Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)</p> <p>(a) A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors; (ii) details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address); (iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work; (iv) details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening when adjacent to residential zones; (v) details of the proposed construction lighting; (vi) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places; (vii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public; (viii) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain; (ix) procedures for incident management; (x) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses; (xi) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up; (xii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and (xiii) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.
19.	<p>Complaints Register</p> <p>(a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint; (ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous); (iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate; (iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally. <p>(b) A copy of the complaints register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.</p>

20.

Cultural Monitoring Plan (CMP)

- (a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, a CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. The objective of the CMP is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction Works.
- (b) To achieve the objective, the CMP shall include:
 - (i) Requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua;
 - (ii) Requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors;
 - (iii) Identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works;
 - (iv) Identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and
 - (v) Details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol
- (c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of Construction Works, an Enabling Works CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main Construction Works CMP.

Advice note:

Where appropriate, the CMP shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the Project which require monitoring during Construction Works.

21.

Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP)

- (a) A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects.
- (b) To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:
 - (i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on traffic;
 - (ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;
 - (iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near educational facilities or to manage traffic congestion;
 - (iv) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including public transport, pedestrians and cyclists;
 - (v) methods to maintain access to and within property and/or private roads where practicable, or to provide alternative arrangements when it will not be, including details of how access is managed for loading and unloading of goods. Engagement with landowners or occupiers whose access is directly affected shall be undertaken in accordance with the SCEMP;
 - (vi) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads;
 - (vii) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents / public / stakeholders / emergency services);
 - (viii) details of minimum network performance parameters during the construction phase, including any measures to monitor compliance with the performance parameters; and
 - (ix) details of any measures proposed to be implemented in the event of thresholds identified in (d) below being exceeded.
- (c) Auditing, monitoring and reporting requirements relating to traffic management activities shall be undertaken in accordance with the New Zealand Guide to Temporary Traffic Management (April 2023) or any subsequent version;
- (d) Particular consideration is to be given to the Hill Street intersection (being the intersection of Old State Highway 1, Hill Street, Elizabeth Street, Matakana Road, Sandspit Road and Millstream Place).

22.

Construction Noise Standards

(a) Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise and shall comply with the noise standards set out in the following table as far as practicable:

Table 22-1 Construction Noise Standards

Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _A F _{max}
Occupied activity sensitive to noise			
Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Saturday	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Other occupied buildings			
All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB	
	1800h – 0730h	75 dB	

(b) Where compliance with the noise standards set out in Table 22-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 25 shall apply.

23.

Construction Vibration Standards

(a) Construction vibration shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures and shall comply with the vibration standards set out in the following table as far as practicable.

Table 23-1 Construction Vibration Standards

Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B**
Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	2mm/s ppv
	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
All other buildings	At all other times	Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3:1999	

* Category A criteria adopted from Rule E25.6.30.1 of the AUP

** Category B criteria based on DIN 4150-3:1999 building damage criteria for daytime

(b) Where compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table 23-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 25 shall apply

24.

Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP)

- (a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for Stage of Work. A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates. The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 22 and 23 to the extent practicable.
- (b) To achieve the objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following:
 - (i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes;
 - (ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur;
 - (iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project;
 - (iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply;
 - (v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far as practicable;
 - (vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration;
 - (vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints.
 - (viii) contact details of the Project Liaison Person;
 - (ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers;
 - (x) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise Condition 22 and/or vibration standards Condition 23 Category B will not be practicable;
 - (xi) identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys, which shall be Category B day time levels;
 - (xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration;
 - (xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the best practicable option for management of effects are being implemented; and
 - (xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.

25.

Schedule to a CNVMP

- (a) A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:
 - (i) construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 22, except where the exceedance of the L_{Aeq} criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:
 - A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or
 - B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days.
 - (ii) construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 23.
- (b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP.
- (c) To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as:
 - (i) construction activity location, start and finish dates;
 - (ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity;
 - (iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards and predicted duration of the exceedance;
 - (iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime;
 - (v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why;
 - (vi) the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and
 - (vii) location, times and types of monitoring.
- (d) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for certification at least five working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP.
- (e) The CNVMP Schedule shall be deemed certified five working days from the submission of the CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of certification has been received.
- (f) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for certification in accordance with (d) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.

26.

Historic Heritage Management Plan (HHMP)

- (a) A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as practicable.
- (b) To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify:
 - (i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures;
 - (ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the designation to inform detailed design;
 - (iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted;
 - (iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the designation, which shall also be documented and recorded;
 - (v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and HNZPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions;
 - (vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project;
 - (vii) the proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage sites (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No.1: Investigation and Recording of Buildings and Standing Structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version;
 - (viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 13 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so;
 - (ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places and sites within the designation during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to:
 - A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access;
 - B. measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and
 - C. training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the designation, legal obligations relating to unexpected discoveries and the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1)
The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of

	<p>Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified Person and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 13).</p> <p>Advice note: Accidental Discoveries The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP</p>
<p>27.</p>	<p>Pre-Construction Ecological Survey</p> <p>(a) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified Person. The purpose of the survey is to inform the ecological management by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 3 are still present; and (ii) confirming whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on ecological species of value, prior to implementation of impact management measures with the level of effect to be determined in accordance with Table 10 of the EIANZ guidelines as included in Schedule 4 to these conditions (or subsequent updated version of the table). <p>(b) If the ecological survey confirms the presence of ecological species of value in accordance with Condition 27(a)(i) and that effects are likely in accordance with Condition 27(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with Condition 28 for these areas (Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).</p>

28.

Ecological Management Plan (EMP)

- (a) An EMP shall be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed through Condition 27) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the EMP is to minimise effects of the Project on the ecological features of value of Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable.
- (b) To achieve the objective, the EMP shall set out the methods which may include:
 - (i) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27(b) for the presence of long tail bats:
 - A. measures to minimise, disturbance from construction activities within the vicinity of any active long tail bat roosts (including maternity) that are discovered through survey until such roosts are confirmed to be vacant of bats;
 - B. how the timing of any construction work in the vicinity of any maternity long tail bat roosts will be limited to outside the bat maternity period (between December and March) where reasonably practicable;
 - C. details of areas where vegetation is to be retained where practicable for the purposes of the connectivity of long tail bats;
 - D. details of how bat connectivity (including suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives) will be provided and maintained. This could include:
 - a. identification of areas and timeframes for establishment of advance restoration / mitigation planting (including suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives) taking into account land ownership, accessibility and the timing of available funding;
 - b. details of measures to manage the effects of light spill on bat connectivity as far as practicable.
 - E. Where mitigation to minimise effects is not practicable, details of any offsetting proposed.
 - (ii) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27(b) for the presence of threatened or at risk birds (excluding wetland birds):
 - A. how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable;
 - B. where Pipit are identified as being present, how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the Pipit bird breeding season (August to February) where practicable; and
 - C. where works are required within the area identified in the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird breeding season (including Pipits), methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk birds; and
 - D. details of grass maintenance if Pipit are present.
 - (iii) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27(b) for the presence of threatened or at risk wetland birds:
 - A. how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable;

- B. where works are required within the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds;
 - C. undertaking a nesting bird survey of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds prior to any Construction Works taking place within a 50m radius of any identified Wetlands (including establishment of construction areas adjacent to Wetlands). Surveys should be repeated at the beginning of each wetland bird breeding season and following periods of construction inactivity;
 - D. what protection and buffer measures will be provided where nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds are identified within 50m of any construction area (including laydown areas). Measures could include:
 - a. a 20 m buffer area around the nest location and retaining vegetation. The buffer areas should be demarcated where necessary to protect birds from encroachment. This might include the use of marker poles, tape and signage;
 - b. monitoring of the nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person. Construction Works within the 20m nesting buffer areas should not occur until the Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds have fledged from the nest location (approximately 30 days from egg laying to fledging) as confirmed by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person;
 - c. minimising the disturbance from the works if Construction Works are required within 50 m of a nest, as advised by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person;
 - d. adopting a 10m setback where practicable, between the edge of Wetlands and construction areas (along the edge of the stockpile/laydown area); and
 - e. minimising light spill from construction areas into Wetlands.
 - E. Details on any mitigation required to address any potential operational disturbance.
- (c) The EMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to be undertaken in compliance with conditions of any regional resource consents granted for the Project.

Advice note:

Depending on the potential effects of the Project, the regional consents for the Project may include the following monitoring and management plans:

- (i) Stream and/or wetland restoration plans;
- (ii) Vegetation restoration plans; and
- (iii) Fauna management plans (e.g. bats, avifauna).

<p>29.</p>	<p>Tree Management Plan (TMP)</p> <p>(a) Prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, a TMP shall be prepared. The objective of the TMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects of construction activities on trees identified in Schedule 5.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the TMP shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) confirm that the trees listed in Schedule 5 still exist; and (ii) demonstrate how the design and location of project works has avoided, remedied or mitigated any effects on any tree listed in Schedule 5. This may include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. planting to replace trees that require removal (with reference to the ULDMP planting design details in Condition 17); B. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and C. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in line with accepted arboricultural standards. (iii) demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in A – C above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for the project in relation to managing construction effects on trees. <p>(c) Where replacement planting of any tree listed in Schedule 5 is required under (b)(ii)(a) it shall be at a ratio of 2:1 for Single Trees and a minimum of like for like (in m²) for Group of Trees.</p>
<p>30.</p>	<p>Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP)</p> <p>(a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities; (ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities; (iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the Project area; (iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum; <p>(c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the Project.</p> <p>(d) The development of the NUMP shall consider opportunities to coordinate future work programmes with other Network Utility Operator(s) during detailed design where practicable.</p> <p>(e) The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed.</p> <p>(f) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.</p> <p>(g) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.</p>

Operational conditions

31.	<p>Low Noise Road Surface</p> <p>(a) Asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction of the project.</p>
32.	<p>Future Resurfacing Work</p> <p>(a) Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 or any updated version and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or (ii) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or (iii) it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or (iv) it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools. <p>(b) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 32(a)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.</p>
	<p>Traffic Noise</p> <p>For the purposes of Conditions 33 to Condition 44:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Building-Modification Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806; (b) Design year has the same meaning as in NZS 6806; (c) Detailed Mitigation Options – means the fully detailed design of the Selected Mitigation Options, with all practical issues addressed; (d) Habitable Space – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806; (e) Identified Noise Criteria Category – means the Noise Criteria Category for a PPF identified in Schedule 6: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories; (f) Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads; (g) Noise Criteria Categories – means the groups of preference for sound levels established in accordance with NZS 6806 when determining the Best Practicable Option for noise mitigation (i.e. Categories A, B and C); (h) NZS 6806 – means New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads; (i) Protected Premises and Facilities (PPFs) – means only the premises and facilities identified in Schedule 6: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories; (j) Selected Mitigation Options – means the preferred mitigation option resulting from a Best Practicable Option assessment undertaken in accordance with NZS 6806 taking into account any low noise road surface to be implemented in accordance with Condition 31; and (k) Structural Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806.

<p>33.</p>	<p>The Noise Criteria Categories identified in Schedule 6: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories at each of the PPFs shall be achieved where practicable and subject to Conditions 33 to 44 (all traffic noise conditions).</p> <p>The Noise Criteria Categories do not need to be complied with at a PPF where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) The PPF no longer exists; or (b) Agreement of the landowner has been obtained confirming that the Noise Criteria Category does not need to be met. <p>Achievement of the Noise Criteria Categories for PPFs shall be by reference to a traffic forecast for a high growth scenario in a design year at least 10 years after the programmed opening of the Project.</p>
<p>34.</p>	<p>As part of the detailed design of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall determine the Selected Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified on Schedule 6: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories</p> <p>For the avoidance of doubt, the low noise road surface implemented in accordance with Condition 31 may be (or be part of) the Selected Mitigation Option(s).</p>
<p>35.</p>	<p>Prior to construction of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall develop the Detailed Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified in Schedule 6: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories, taking into account the Selected Mitigation Options.</p>
<p>36.</p>	<p>If the Detailed Mitigation Options would result in the Identified Noise Criteria Category changing to a less stringent Category, e.g. from Category A to B or Category B to C, at any relevant PPF, a Suitably Qualified Person shall provide confirmation to the Manager that the Detailed Mitigation Option would be consistent with adopting the Best Practicable Option in accordance with NZS 6806 prior to implementation.</p>
<p>37.</p>	<p>The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be implemented prior to Completion of Construction of the Project, with the exception of any low-noise road surfaces, which shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction.</p>
<p>38.</p>	<p>Prior to the Start of Construction, a Suitably Qualified Person shall identify those PPFs which, following implementation of all the Detailed Mitigation Options, will not be Noise Criteria Categories A or B and where Building-Modification Mitigation might be required to achieve 40 dB $L_{Aeq(24h)}$ inside Habitable Spaces ('Category C Buildings').</p>
<p>39.</p>	<p>Prior to the Start of Construction in the vicinity of each Category C Building, the Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of the Category C Building requesting entry to assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope. If the building owner agrees to entry within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter, the Requiring Authority shall instruct a Suitably Qualified Person to visit the building and assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope.</p>

<p>40.</p>	<p>For each Category C Building identified, the Requiring Authority is deemed to have complied with Condition 39 above if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) The Requiring Authority’s Suitably Qualified Person has visited the building and assessed the noise reduction performance of the building envelope; or (b) The building owner agreed to entry, but the Requiring Authority could not gain entry for some reason (such as entry denied by a tenant); or (c) The building owner did not agree to entry within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority’s letter sent in accordance with Condition 39 above (including where the owner did not respond within that period); or (d) The building owner cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to Completion of Construction of the Project. <p>If any of (b) to (d) above apply to a Category C Building, the Requiring Authority is not required to implement Building-Modification Mitigation to that building.</p>
<p>41.</p>	<p>Subject to Condition 40 above, within six months of the assessment undertaken in accordance with Condition 39, the Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of each Category C Building advising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) If Building-Modification Mitigation is required to achieve 40 dB LAeq(24h) inside habitable spaces; and (b) The options available for Building-Modification Mitigation to the building, if required; and (c) That the owner has three months to decide whether to accept Building-Modification Mitigation to the building and to advise which option for Building-Modification Mitigation the owner prefers, if the Requiring Authority has advised that more than one option is available.
<p>42.</p>	<p>Once an agreement on Building-Modification Mitigation is reached between the Requiring Authority and the owner of a Category C Building, the mitigation shall be implemented, including any third party authorisations required, in a reasonable and practical timeframe agreed between the Requiring Authority and the owner.</p>
<p>43.</p>	<p>Subject to Condition 40, where Building-Modification Mitigation is required, the Requiring Authority is deemed to have complied with Condition 42 if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) The Requiring Authority has completed Building Modification Mitigation to the building; or (b) An alternative agreement for mitigation is reached between the Requiring Authority and the building owner; or (c) The building owner did not accept the Requiring Authority’s offer to implement Building-Modification Mitigation within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority’s letter sent in accordance with Condition 40 (including where the owner did not respond within that period); or (d) The building owner cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to Completion of Construction of the Project.
<p>44.</p>	<p>The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be maintained so they retain their noise reduction performance as far as practicable</p>

Attachments

Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

Project Description

The proposed work is the construction, operation, and maintenance of an upgrade to the existing rural section of the Woodcocks Road corridor from the interchange with Te Ara Tūhono (Puhoi to Warkworth) motorway in the west to the Mansel Drive intersection in the east to an urban arterial with active mode facilities. The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes:

- Upgrading the corridor to an urban arterial with walking and cycling facilities.
- Tie-ins with existing roads and localised widening around the existing intersections to accommodate new intersection forms.
- New or upgraded stormwater management systems, bridges and culverts (where applicable).
- Batter slopes to enable widening of the corridor, and associated cut and fill activities (earthworks).
- Vegetation removal.
- Other construction related activities required outside the permanent corridor including the re-grade of driveways, construction traffic manoeuvring and construction laydown areas.

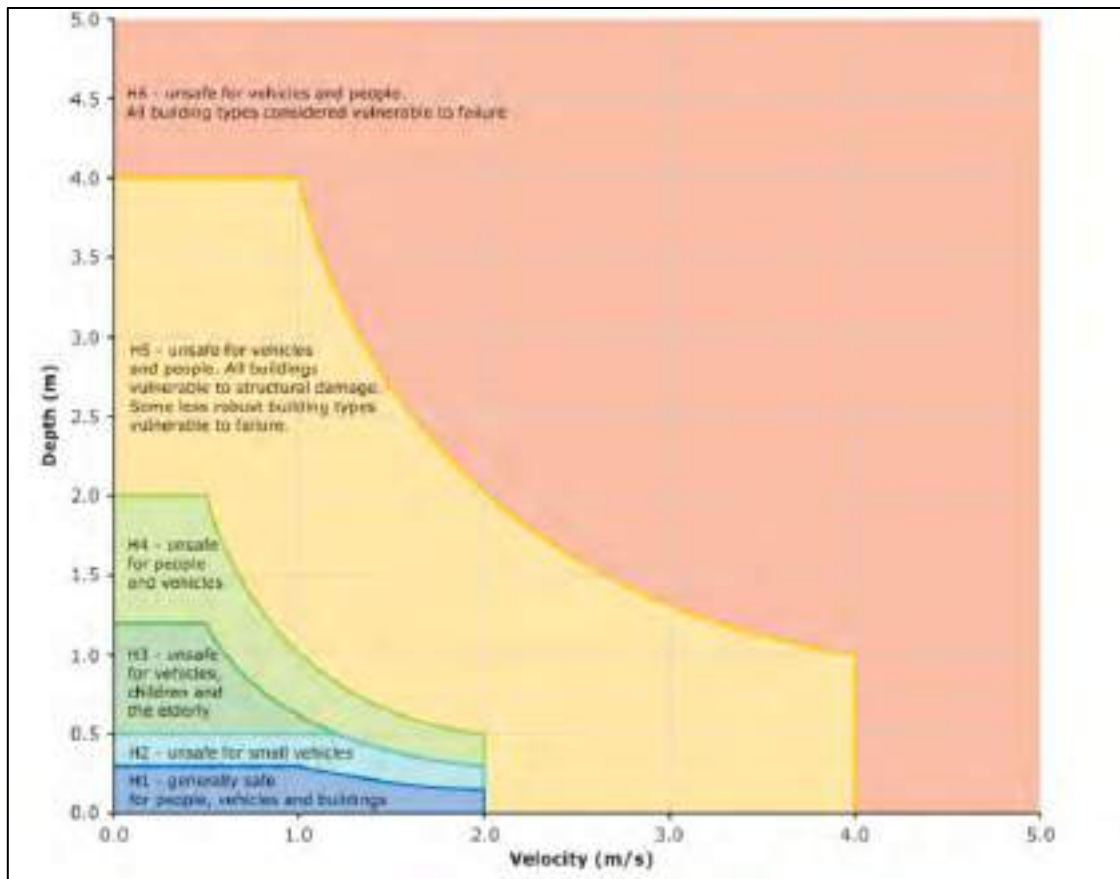
Concept Plan



Schedule 2: Flood Hazard Class

The combined flood hazard curves shown below set hazard thresholds that relate to the vulnerability of the community when interacting with floodwaters. The combined curves are divided into hazard classifications that relate to specific vulnerability thresholds.


The vulnerability thresholds identified in the flood hazard curves can be applied to the best description of flood behaviour available for a subject site. In this regard, the hazard curves can be applied equally to flood behaviour estimates from measured data, simpler 1D numerical modelling approaches, through to complex 2D model estimates with the level of accuracy and uncertainty of the flood hazard estimate linked to the method used to derive the flood behaviour estimate.




Source: Australian Rainfall and Runoff, Book 6, 2019

Schedule 3: Identified Biodiversity Areas

LEGEND

 Designation Boundary

 Identified Biodiversity Area

Bat Movement Corridors

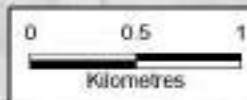
This map contains data derived in part or wholly from sources other than those party to the Supporting Growth Alliance, and therefore, no representations or warranties are made by those party to the Supporting Growth Alliance as to the accuracy or completeness of this information.

Map intended for distribution as a PDF document.
Scale may be incorrect when printed.


Contains information sourced from LINZ. Crown Copyright Reserved.

Line work shown on this plan is conceptual only.
Not to be used for construction.

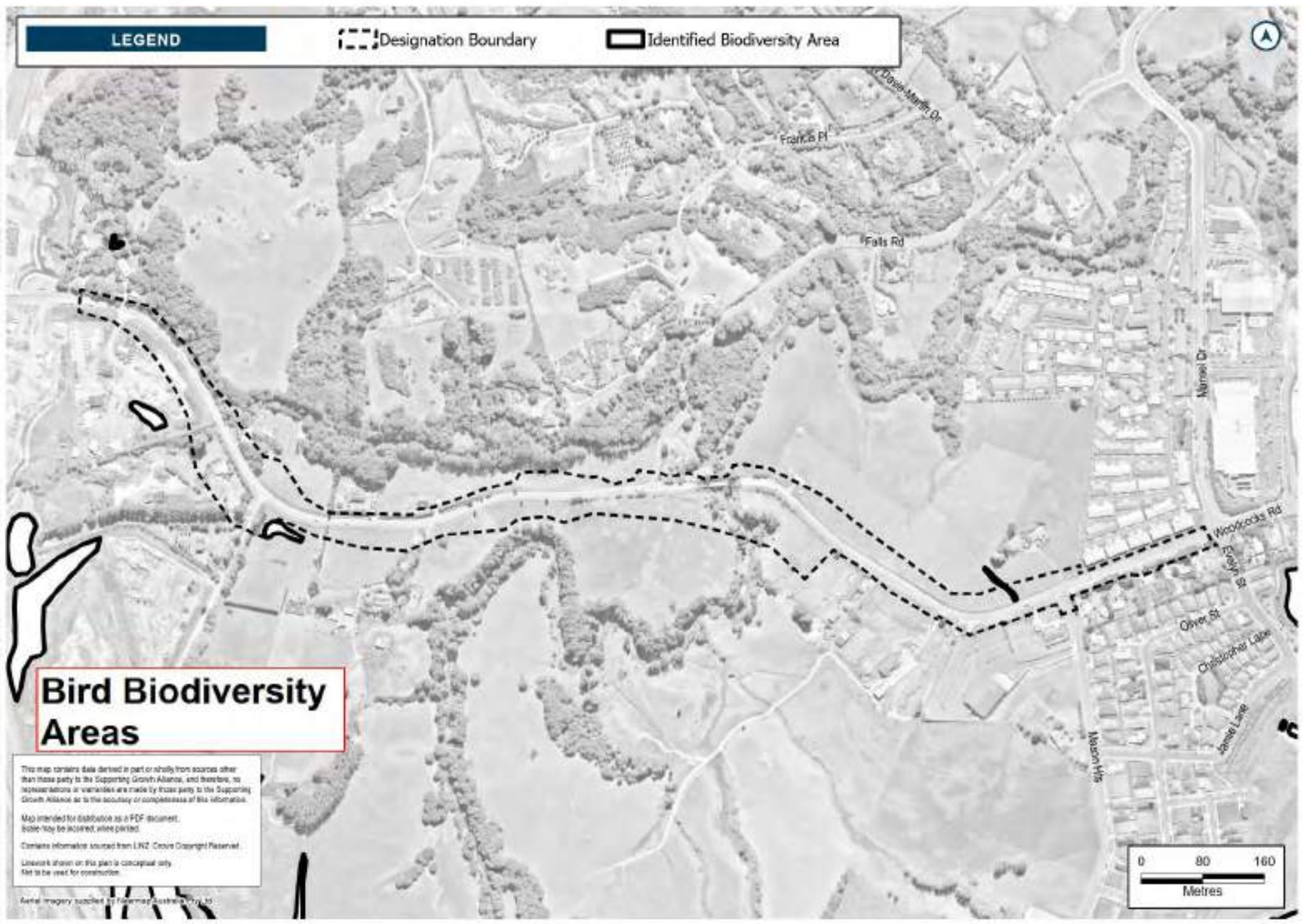
Aerial imagery supplied by Hemisphere Aerials & Pty Ltd.



LEGEND

 Designation Boundary

 Identified Biodiversity Area



Bird Biodiversity Areas

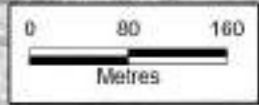
This map contains data derived in part or wholly from sources other than those party to the Supporting Growth Alliance, and therefore, no representations or warranties are made by those party to the Supporting Growth Alliance as to the accuracy or completeness of this information.

Map intended for distribution as a PDF document. Scale may be altered where printed.

Contains information sourced from LINZ. Crown Copyright Reserved.

Linework shown on this plan is conceptual only. Not to be used for construction.

Aerial imagery supplied by GeoMap Australia Pty. Ltd.



Schedule 4: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines

Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))

Ecological Value →	Very high	High	Moderate	Low	Negligible
Magnitude ↓					
Very high	Very high	Very high	High	Moderate	Low
High	Very high	Very high	Moderate	Low	Very low
Moderate	High	High	Moderate	Low	Very low
Low	Moderate	Low	Low	Very low	Very low
Negligible	Low	Very low	Very low	Very low	Very low
Positive	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain

Schedule 5: Trees

Tree No.	Vegetation Type	Protection	Species	Age
201	Group of Trees	Road Reserve	Totara and Poplar, mixed shrubs	Semi-mature
202	Group of Trees	Road Reserve	Exotic and native shrubs / hedge / small Totara	Young-semi-mature



LEGEND

- Tree/Group of Trees

NoR 2

This map contains data derived in part or wholly from sources other than those party to the Supporting Growth Alliance, and therefore, no representations or warranties are made by those party to the Supporting Growth Alliance as to the accuracy or completeness of this information.

Lines/shown on this plan is conceptual only
Not to be used for construction.

Map intended for distribution as a PDF document
Scale may be incorrect when printed.

Contains information sourced from L&C.
Crown Copyright Reserved.



Schedule 6: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories

Address	New or Altered Road	Noise Criteria Category
372 Woodcocks Road	Altered Road	Category A
371 Woodcocks Road	Altered Road	Category A
100 Woodcocks Road	Altered Road	Category A
2 Mason Heights	Altered Road	Category A
1 Mason Heights	Altered Road	Category A
18 Oliver Street	Altered Road	Category A
10 Oliver Street	Altered Road	Category A
12 Oliver Street	Altered Road	Category A
14 Oliver Street	Altered Road	Category A
16 Oliver Street	Altered Road	Category A
20 Oliver Street	Altered Road	Category A
3 Mason Heights	Altered Road	Category A
22 Oliver Street	Altered Road	Category A
8 Oliver Street	Altered Road	Category A
6 Oliver Street	Altered Road	Category A
4 Oliver Street	Altered Road	Category A
6 Evelyn Street	Altered Road	Category A
7 Evelyn Street	Altered Road	Category A
5 Evelyn Street	Altered Road	Category A
85 Woodcocks Road	Altered Road	Category A
83 Woodcocks Road	Altered Road	Category A
127 Woodcocks Road	Altered Road	Category A
317 Woodcocks Road	Altered Road	Category A

105 Woodcocks Road	Altered Road	Category A
101-103 Woodcocks Road	Altered Road	Category A
111 Woodcocks Road	Altered Road	Category A
99 Woodcocks Road	Altered Road	Category A
97 Woodcocks Road	Altered Road	Category A
95 Woodcocks Road	Altered Road	Category A



Legend

- NCS 5800 Assessment Area
- Protected Premises and Facilities

This map contains data derived from aerial photography and other sources. It is provided for your information only and does not constitute a warranty or representation of any kind. The Supporting Growth Scheme is subject to the approval of the Council. The map is for information only and should not be used for any other purpose. The map is for information only and should not be used for any other purpose. The map is for information only and should not be used for any other purpose.

Map Scale @ A1		<table border="1"> <tr> <th>Revision</th> <th>Author</th> <th>Checked</th> <th>Approved</th> <th>Date</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Author</td> <td>08/07</td> <td>08/07</td> <td>08/07/2022</td> <td></td> </tr> </table>	Revision	Author	Checked	Approved	Date	Description	1	Author	08/07	08/07	08/07/2022		<p>Supporting Growth NoR 2 - Addresses</p>	<p>Client: Supporting Growth</p>		<p>Discipline: 08</p>
Revision		Author	Checked	Approved	Date	Description												
1	Author	08/07	08/07	08/07/2022														
						<p>Project: Roburati</p>	<p>Drawing No: SGA-NV-RW-015</p>											



Map Scale @ A3



Issue	Date	Verd	Revised	By	Title
	01	01			
1	July	2021	2021	amw/ep	

Supporting Growth
 NoR 2 - Addresses

Client: **Supporting Growth**

Project: **Network**



Discipline: **GIS**

Drawing No: **SGA-MV-NW-013**



NZS 8806 Assessment Area
Protected Premises and Facilities

This map contains data derived in part or whole from sources other than those solely in the Supporting Growth Alliance, and therefore no representation or warranties are made by those solely in the Supporting Growth Alliance as to the accuracy or completeness of this information.

Map products distributed via PDF assumed. Scale may be distorted when printed.

Content obtained through Te Kaitiaki - Crown Copyright Reserved.

Copyright reserved from Auckland Council published web services. Legend information for the viewer of Auckland Council online plan files.

Use work shown on this plan is copyright only. All to be used for consultation.

Map Scale @ A3:



Number	Date	Entered	Approved	Done	File
	23				
1	2023	2023	2023	2023	

Supporting Growth
 NoR 2 - Addresses

Client	Supporting Growth
Project	Network



TE TUPU NGĀTAHI
Supporting Growth

Discipline	GIS
Drawing No	SGA-WI-NR-013



NCS 6835 Assessment Area
Protected Premises and Facilities

This map contains data derived in part or wholly from sources other than State party to the Supporting Growth Waikato and therefore no representation or warranties are made by State party to the Supporting Growth Waikato as to the accuracy or completeness of this information.
 Not intended to constitute an APTP Assured Scale Map for record when printed.
 Contains information sourced from LINZ. Crown Copyright Reserved.
 Display plan data copied from Landline Control published web services. Legend information can be viewed on Auckland Council online plan viewer.
 LiDAR data courtesy of Terrascan.
 Not to be used for construction.

Map Scale @A3



Revision	Author	Issue	Approved	Date	Title
1	John	04/11	04/11	2022	

Supporting Growth
 NoR 2 - Addresses

Client	Supporting Growth
Project	Waikato



Doc No	08
Drawing No	SGA-NR-MW-413

Appendix C – NoR 3 – State Highway 1 – South Upgrade conditions



[# Council to allocate #] – Old State Highway 1 – South Upgrade

Designation Number	XXXX
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	Old State Highway 1 in Warkworth between Fairwater Road and the Rural Urban Boundary.
Lapse Date	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 15 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.

Purpose

The construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor.

Conditions

Abbreviations and definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a management plan has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates. A material change to a management plan shall be deemed certified: (a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; or (b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received
CMP	Cultural Monitoring Plan
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the Project (or part of the Project) is complete and it is available for use
Confirmed Biodiversity Areas	Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 27

Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the Project excluding Enabling Works
Council	Auckland Council
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Plan
Developer	Any legal entity that intends to master plan or develop land adjacent to the designation
Development Agency	Public entities involved in development projects
Educational facility	Facility used for education to secondary level. Includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • schools and outdoor education facilities; and • accommodation, administrative, cultural, religious, health, retail and communal facilities accessory to the above. Excludes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • care centres; and • tertiary education facilities.
EIANZ Guidelines	Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018
EMP	Ecological Management Plan
Enabling works	Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments); (b) archaeological site investigations; (c) formation of access for geotechnical investigations; (d) establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing; (e) constructing and sealing site access roads; (f) demolition or removal of buildings and structures; (g) relocation of services; (h) establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting); (i) earthworks associated with enabling works
HHMP	Historic Heritage Management Plan
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014
Identified Biodiversity Area	Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the Project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ guidelines
Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate
Mana Whenua	Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the Project: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Ngāti Manuhiri (b) Ngāti Maru (c) Ngāti Tamatera (d) Ngāti Whanaunga

	<p>(e) Te Ākitai Waiohua (f) Ngai Tai Ki Tamaki (g) Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara (h) Ngāti Paoa Trust Board (i) Te Kawerau a Maki (j) Te Runanga o Ngāti Whātua (k) Te Patu Kirikiri (l) Ngāti Paoa Iwi Trust.</p> <p>Note: other iwi not identified above may have an interest in the Project and should be consulted</p>
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NIMP	Network Integration Management Plan
NOR	Notice of Requirement
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
NZAA	New Zealand Archaeological Association
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction Works
Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)	Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: <i>Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads</i>
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this designation is Auckland Transport
RMA	Resource Management Act (1991)
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
Stakeholder	<p>Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 4, which may include as appropriate:</p> <p>(a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) developers; (f) development agencies; (g) educational facilities; and (h) Network Utility Operators.</p>
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start
Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise.
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

General conditions

<p>1.</p>	<p>Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information</p> <p>(a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1</p> <p>(b) Where there is inconsistency between:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(i) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail;(ii) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.
<p>2.</p>	<p>Project Information</p> <p>(a) A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable and within six months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP.</p> <p>(b) All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(i) the status of the Project;(ii) anticipated construction timeframes;(iii) contact details for enquiries;(iv) the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation and information on where they can receive additional advice;(v) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and(vi) when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA. <p>(c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.</p>

3.

Land use Integration Process

- (a) The Requiring Authority shall set up a Land use Integration Process for the period between confirmation of the designation and the Start of Construction. The purpose of this process is to encourage and facilitate the integration of master planning and land use development activity on land directly affected or adjacent to the designation. To achieve this purpose:
 - (i) the Requiring Authority shall include the contact details of a nominated contact on the project website (or equivalent information source) required to be established by Condition 2(b)(iii); and
 - (ii) the nominated contact shall be the main point of contact for a Developer or Development Agency wanting to work with the Requiring Authority to integrate their development plans or master planning with the designation.
- (b) At any time prior to the Start of Construction, the nominated contact will be available to engage with a Developer or Development Agency for the purpose of:
 - (i) responding to requests made to the Requiring Authority for information regarding design details that could assist with land use integration; and
 - (ii) receiving information from a Developer or Development Agency regarding master planning or land development details that could assist with land use integration.
- (c) Information requested or provided under Condition 3(b) above may include but not be limited to the following matters:
 - (i) design details including but not limited to:
 - A. boundary treatment (e.g. the use of retaining walls or batter slopes);
 - B. the horizontal and vertical alignment of the road (levels);
 - C. potential locations for mid-block crossings;
 - D. integration of stormwater infrastructure; and
 - E. traffic noise modelling contours.
 - (ii) potential modifications to the extent of the designation in response to information received through Condition 3(b)(ii)
 - (iii) the timing of any designation review under Condition 5 or in response to information received through Condition 3(b)(ii)
 - (iv) a process for the Requiring Authority to undertake a technical review of or provide comments on any master planning or development proposal advanced by the Developer or Development Agency as it relates to integration with the Project; and
 - (v) details of how to apply for written consent from the Requiring Authority for any development proposal that relates to land that is within the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA.
- (d) Where information is requested from the Requiring Authority and is available, the nominated contact shall provide the information unless there are reasonable grounds for not providing it.
- (e) The nominated contact shall maintain a record of the engagement between the Requiring Authority and Developers and Development Agencies for the period following the date in which this designation is included in the AUP through to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The record shall include:
 - (i) details of any requests made to the Requiring Authority that could influence detailed design, the results of any engagement and, where

	<p>such requests that could influence detailed design are declined, the reasons why the Requiring Authority has declined the requests; and</p> <p>(ii) details of any requests to co-ordinate the forward work programme, where appropriate, with Development Agencies and Network Utility Operators.</p> <p>(f) The record shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work</p>
4.	<p>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement</p> <p>(a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify:</p> <p>(i) a list of Stakeholders;</p> <p>(ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; and</p> <p>(iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of properties identified in (a)(i) – (ii) above.</p> <p>(b) A record of (a) shall be submitted with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.</p>
5.	<p>Designation Review</p> <p>(a) As soon as reasonably practicable following Completion of Construction the Requiring Authority shall:</p> <p>(i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the Project; and</p> <p>(ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.</p>
6.	<p>Lapse</p> <p>In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 15 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.</p>
7.	<p>Network Utility Operators and Auckland Council-(Section 176 Approval)</p> <p>(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators with existing infrastructure and Auckland Council in relation to parks located within the designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities:</p> <p>(i) operation, maintenance and repair works;</p> <p>(ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities or parks necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility or parks operations;</p> <p>(iii) minor works such as new service connections; and</p> <p>(iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same location with the same or similar effects on the work authorised by the designation as the existing utility.</p> <p>(b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.</p>
Pre-construction conditions	

<p>8.</p>	<p>Outline Plan</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA. (b) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the Project. (c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Construction Environmental Management Plan; (ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan; (iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan; (iv) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan; (v) Historic Heritage Management Plan; (vi) Ecological Management Plan; (vii) Network Integration Management Plan; and (viii) Network Utilities Management Plan
	<p>Flood Hazard</p> <p>For the purpose of Condition 9:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability; (b) Existing authorised habitable floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage; (c) Flood prone area – means potential ponding areas that may flood and commonly comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a result of constructed features. (d) Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future Urban in the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone changes; (e) Pre-Project development – means existing site condition prior to the Project (including existing buildings and roadways); and (f) Post-Project development – means site condition after the Project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).

<p>9.</p>	<p>Flood Hazard</p> <p>(a) The Project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised habitable floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm; (ii) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 300mm; (iii) maximum of 50mm increase in water level in a 1% AEP event outside and adjacent to the designation boundaries between the pre and post Project scenarios. (iv) no new flood prone areas; and (v) no increase of Flood Hazard class for the main vehicle and pedestrian access route to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the 1% AEP rainfall event and reference the hazard class in accordance with Schedule 2 to these conditions. <p>(b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which shall include flood modelling of the pre-Project and post-Project 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate change).</p> <p>(c) Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.</p>
<p>10.</p>	<p>Existing property access</p> <p>Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise agreed with the affected landowner.</p>

11.

Management Plans

- (a) Any management plan shall:
 - (i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition;
 - (ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s);
 - (iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates;
 - (iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have:
 - A. been incorporated; and
 - B. where not incorporated, the reasons why.
 - (v) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to section 176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules;
 - (vi) Once finalised, uploaded to the Project website or equivalent virtual information source.
- (b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 11 may:
 - (i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), a Stage of Work of the Project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation;
 - (ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process;
- (c) If there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision;
- (d) Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Council for information.

<p>12.</p>	<p>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)</p> <p>(a) A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with Stakeholders prior to the Start of Construction. The objective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and Stakeholders will be engaged with throughout Construction Works.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a list of Stakeholders; (ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; (iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners of properties identified in (b)(ii) above; (iv) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); (v) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua; (vi) methods and timing to engage with owners and occupiers whose access is directly affected; (vii) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (b)(i) and (ii) above; and (viii) linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant. <p>(c) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for information a minimum of ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</p>
-------------------	---

<p>13.</p>	<p>Cultural Advisory Report</p> <p>(a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the Project. The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying Ngā Taonga Tuku Iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors') affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project; (ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values; (iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the Project; (iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area; (v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the ULDMP (Conditions 15 - 17), HHMP (Condition 26) and the CMP (Condition 20). (vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the project required in any decision-making. <p>(c) The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable;</p> <p>(d) Conditions 13(b) and (c) will cease to apply if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least six months prior to start of Construction Works; and (ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.
<p>14.</p>	<p>Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP)</p> <p>(a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant road controlling authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP). The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the Project will integrate with the planned transport network within the Warkworth growth area to achieve an effective, efficient and safe land transport system.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the NIMP shall include details of the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) project implementation approach and any staging of the Project, including both design, management and operational matters; and (ii) sequencing of the Project with the planned transport network, including both design, management and operational matters.

<p>15.</p>	<p>Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)</p> <p>(a) A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) enable integration of the Project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and (ii) ensure that the Project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment. <p>(b) Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 13 may be reflected in the ULDMP</p> <p>(c) Relevant stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work.</p>
<p>16.</p>	<p>(a) To achieve the objective set out in Condition 15, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones; (ii) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections; (iii) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and (iv) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles; B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/anti-graffiti measures. (v) has responded to matters identified through the Land Use Integration Process (Condition 3) <p>(b) The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide; (ii) New Zealand Transport Agency Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version; (iii) New Zealand Transport Agency Landscape Guidelines (2018) or any subsequent updated version; and (iv) New Zealand Transport Agency P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and (v) Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent updated version.

17. The ULDMP(s) shall include:
- (a) a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals;
 - (b) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and
 - (c) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following:
 - (i) road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes), benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment;
 - (ii) roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage;
 - (iii) architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls;
 - (iv) architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers;
 - (v) landscape treatment and planting of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales;
 - (vi) integration of passenger transport;
 - (vii) pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses;
 - (viii) historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP (Condition 26); and
 - (ix) re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and
 - (x) re-instatement of features to be retained such as:
 - A. boundary features
 - B. driveways;
 - C. accessways; and
 - D. fences
 - (d) The ULDMP shall also include the following planting details and maintenance requirements:
 - (i) planting design details including:
 - A. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the EMP. Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained;
 - B. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location;
 - C. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams,
 - D. Riparian margins and open space zones;
 - E. identification of any planting requirements under the EMP (Condition 28);
 - F. integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; and
 - G. re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate.
 - (ii) a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of works in each Stage of Work; and
 - (iii) detailed specifications relating to the following:
 - A. weed control and clearance;
 - B. pest animal management (to support plant establishment);
 - C. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction);
 - D. mulching; and

	E. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species.
Construction Conditions	
18.	<p>Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)</p> <p>(a) A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors; (ii) details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address); (iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work; (iv) details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening when adjacent to residential zones; (v) details of the proposed construction lighting; (vi) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places; (vii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public; (viii) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain; (ix) procedures for incident management; (x) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses; (xi) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up; (xii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and (xiii) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.
19.	<p>Complaints Register</p> <p>(a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint; (ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous); (iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate; (iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally. <p>(b) A copy of the complaints register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.</p>

20.

Cultural Monitoring Plan (CMP)

- (a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, a CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. The objective of the CMP is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction Works.
- (b) To achieve the objective, the CMP shall include:
 - (i) Requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua;
 - (ii) Requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors;
 - (iii) Identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works;
 - (iv) Identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and
 - (v) Details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol
- (c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of Construction Works, an Enabling Works CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main Construction Works CMP.

Advice note:

Where appropriate, the CMP shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the Project which require monitoring during Construction Works.

21.

Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP)

- (a) A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects.
- (b) To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:
 - (i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on traffic;
 - (ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;
 - (iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near educational facilities or to manage traffic congestion;
 - (iv) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including public transport, pedestrians and cyclists;
 - (v) methods to maintain access to and within property and/or private roads where practicable, or to provide alternative arrangements when it will not be, including details of how access is managed for loading and unloading of goods. Engagement with landowners or occupiers whose access is directly affected shall be undertaken in accordance with the SCEMP;
 - (vi) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads;
 - (vii) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents / public / stakeholders / emergency services);
 - (viii) details of minimum network performance parameters during the construction phase, including any measures to monitor compliance with the performance parameters; and
 - (ix) details of any measures proposed to be implemented in the event of thresholds identified in (d) below being exceeded.
- (c) Auditing, monitoring and reporting requirements relating to traffic management activities shall be undertaken in accordance with the New Zealand Guide to Temporary Traffic Management (April 2023) or any subsequent version;
- (d) Particular consideration is to be given to the Hill Street intersection (being the intersection of Old State Highway 1, Hill Street, Elizabeth Street, Matakana Road, Sandspit Road and Millstream Place).

22.

Construction Noise Standards

(a) Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise and shall comply with the noise standards set out in the following table as far as practicable:

Table 22-1 Construction Noise Standards

Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _A F _{max}
Occupied activity sensitive to noise			
Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Saturday	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Other occupied buildings			
All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB	
	1800h – 0730h	75 dB	

(b) Where compliance with the noise standards set out in Table 22-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 25 shall apply.

23.

Construction Vibration Standards

(a) Construction vibration shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures and shall comply with the vibration standards set out in the following table as far as practicable.

Table 23-1 Construction Vibration Standards

Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B**
Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	2mm/s ppv
	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
All other buildings	At all other times	Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3:1999	

* Category A criteria adopted from Rule E25.6.30.1 of the AUP

** Category B criteria based on DIN 4150-3:1999 building damage criteria for daytime

(b) Where compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table 23-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 25 shall apply

24.

Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP)

- (a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for Stage of Work. A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates. The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 22 and 23 to the extent practicable.
- (b) To achieve the objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following:
 - (i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes;
 - (ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur;
 - (iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project;
 - (iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply;
 - (v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far as practicable;
 - (vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration;
 - (vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints.
 - (viii) contact details of the Project Liaison Person;
 - (ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers;
 - (x) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise Condition 22 and/or vibration standards Condition 23 Category B will not be practicable;
 - (xi) identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys, which shall be Category B day time levels;
 - (xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration;
 - (xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the best practicable option for management of effects are being implemented; and
 - (xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.

25.

Schedule to a CNVMP

- (a) A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:
 - (i) construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 22, except where the exceedance of the L_{Aeq} criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:
 - A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or
 - B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days.
 - (ii) construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 23.
- (b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP.
- (c) To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as:
 - (i) construction activity location, start and finish dates;
 - (ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity;
 - (iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards and predicted duration of the exceedance;
 - (iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime;
 - (v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why;
 - (vi) the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and
 - (vii) location, times and types of monitoring.
- (d) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for certification at least five working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP.
- (e) The CNVMP Schedule shall be deemed certified five working days from the submission of the CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of certification has been received.
- (f) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for certification in accordance with (d) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.

26.

Historic Heritage Management Plan (HHMP)

- (a) A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as practicable.
- (b) To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify:
 - (i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures;
 - (ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the designation to inform detailed design;
 - (iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted;
 - (iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the designation, which shall also be documented and recorded;
 - (v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and HNZPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions;
 - (vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project;
 - (vii) the proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage sites (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No.1: Investigation and Recording of Buildings and Standing Structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version;
 - (viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 13 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so;
 - (ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places and sites within the designation during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to:
 - A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access;
 - B. measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and
 - C. training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the designation, legal obligations relating to unexpected discoveries and the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1)
The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of

	<p>Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified Person and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 13).</p> <p>Advice note: Accidental Discoveries The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP</p>
<p>27.</p>	<p>Pre-Construction Ecological Survey</p> <p>(a) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified Person. The purpose of the survey is to inform the ecological management by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 3 are still present; and (ii) confirming whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on ecological species of value, prior to implementation of impact management measures with the level of effect to be determined in accordance with Table 10 of the EIANZ guidelines as included in Schedule 4 to these conditions (or subsequent updated version of the table). <p>(b) If the ecological survey confirms the presence of ecological species of value in accordance with Condition 27(a)(i) and that effects are likely in accordance with Condition 27(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with Condition 28 for these areas (Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).</p>

28.

Ecological Management Plan (EMP)

- (a) An EMP shall be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed through Condition 27) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the EMP is to minimise effects of the Project on the ecological features of value of Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable.
- (b) To achieve the objective, the EMP shall set out the methods which may include:
 - (i) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27(b) for the presence of long tail bats:
 - A. measures to minimise, disturbance from construction activities within the vicinity of any active long tail bat roosts (including maternity) that are discovered through survey until such roosts are confirmed to be vacant of bats;
 - B. how the timing of any construction work in the vicinity of any maternity long tail bat roosts will be limited to outside the bat maternity period (between December and March) where reasonably practicable;
 - C. details of areas where vegetation is to be retained where practicable for the purposes of the connectivity of long tail bats;
 - D. details of how bat connectivity (including suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives) will be provided and maintained. This could include:
 - a. identification of areas and timeframes for establishment of advance restoration / mitigation planting (including suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives) taking into account land ownership, accessibility and the timing of available funding;
 - b. details of measures to manage the effects of light spill on bat connectivity as far as practicable.
 - E. Where mitigation to minimise effects is not practicable, details of any offsetting proposed.
 - (ii) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27(b) for the presence of threatened or at risk birds (excluding wetland birds):
 - A. how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable;
 - B. where Pipit are identified as being present, how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the Pipit bird breeding season (August to February) where practicable; and
 - C. where works are required within the area identified in the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird breeding season (including Pipits), methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk birds; and
 - D. details of grass maintenance if Pipit are present.
 - (iii) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27(b) for the presence of threatened or at risk wetland birds:
 - A. how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable;

- B. where works are required within the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds;
 - C. undertaking a nesting bird survey of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds prior to any Construction Works taking place within a 50m radius of any identified Wetlands (including establishment of construction areas adjacent to Wetlands). Surveys should be repeated at the beginning of each wetland bird breeding season and following periods of construction inactivity;
 - D. what protection and buffer measures will be provided where nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds are identified within 50m of any construction area (including laydown areas). Measures could include:
 - a. a 20 m buffer area around the nest location and retaining vegetation. The buffer areas should be demarcated where necessary to protect birds from encroachment. This might include the use of marker poles, tape and signage;
 - b. monitoring of the nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person. Construction Works within the 20m nesting buffer areas should not occur until the Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds have fledged from the nest location (approximately 30 days from egg laying to fledging) as confirmed by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person;
 - c. minimising the disturbance from the works if Construction Works are required within 50 m of a nest, as advised by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person;
 - d. adopting a 10m setback where practicable, between the edge of Wetlands and construction areas (along the edge of the stockpile/laydown area); and
 - e. minimising light spill from construction areas into Wetlands.
 - E. Details on any mitigation required to address any potential operational disturbance.
- (c) The EMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to be undertaken in compliance with conditions of any regional resource consents granted for the Project.

Advice note:

Depending on the potential effects of the Project, the regional consents for the Project may include the following monitoring and management plans:

- (i) Stream and/or wetland restoration plans;
- (ii) Vegetation restoration plans; and
- (iii) Fauna management plans (e.g. bats, avifauna).

<p>29.</p>	<p>Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP)</p> <p>(a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities; (ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities; (iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the Project area; (iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum; <p>(c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the Project.</p> <p>(d) The development of the NUMP shall consider opportunities to coordinate future work programmes with other Network Utility Operator(s) during detailed design where practicable.</p> <p>(e) The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed.</p> <p>(f) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.</p> <p>(g) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.</p>
<p>Operational conditions</p>	
<p>30.</p>	<p>Low Noise Road Surface</p> <p>(a) Asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction of the project.</p>

31.

Future Resurfacing Work

- (a) Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 or any updated version and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:
 - (i) the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or
 - (ii) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or
 - (iii) it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or
 - (iv) it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools.
- (b) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 31(a)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.

Traffic Noise

For the purposes of Conditions 32 to Condition 43:

- (a) Building-Modification Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;
- (b) Design year has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;
- (c) Detailed Mitigation Options – means the fully detailed design of the Selected Mitigation Options, with all practical issues addressed;
- (d) Habitable Space – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;
- (e) Identified Noise Criteria Category – means the Noise Criteria Category for a PPF identified in Schedule 5: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;
- (f) Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads;
- (g) Noise Criteria Categories – means the groups of preference for sound levels established in accordance with NZS 6806 when determining the Best Practicable Option for noise mitigation (i.e. Categories A, B and C);
- (h) NZS 6806 – means New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads;
- (i) Protected Premises and Facilities (PPFs) – means only the premises and facilities identified in Schedule 5: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;
- (j) Selected Mitigation Options – means the preferred mitigation option resulting from a Best Practicable Option assessment undertaken in accordance with NZS 6806 taking into account any low noise road surface to be implemented in accordance with Condition 30; and
- (k) Structural Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806.

<p>32.</p>	<p>The Noise Criteria Categories identified in Schedule 5: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories at each of the PPFs shall be achieved where practicable and subject to Conditions 32 to 43 (all traffic noise conditions).</p> <p>The Noise Criteria Categories do not need to be complied with at a PPF where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) The PPF no longer exists; or (b) Agreement of the landowner has been obtained confirming that the Noise Criteria Category does not need to be met. <p>Achievement of the Noise Criteria Categories for PPFs shall be by reference to a traffic forecast for a high growth scenario in a design year at least 10 years after the programmed opening of the Project.</p>
<p>33.</p>	<p>As part of the detailed design of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall determine the Selected Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified on Schedule 5: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories</p> <p>For the avoidance of doubt, the low noise road surface implemented in accordance with Condition 30 may be (or be part of) the Selected Mitigation Option(s).</p>
<p>34.</p>	<p>Prior to construction of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall develop the Detailed Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified in Schedule 5: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories, taking into account the Selected Mitigation Options.</p>
<p>35.</p>	<p>If the Detailed Mitigation Options would result in the Identified Noise Criteria Category changing to a less stringent Category, e.g. from Category A to B or Category B to C, at any relevant PPF, a Suitably Qualified Person shall provide confirmation to the Manager that the Detailed Mitigation Option would be consistent with adopting the Best Practicable Option in accordance with NZS 6806 prior to implementation.</p>
<p>36.</p>	<p>The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be implemented prior to Completion of Construction of the Project, with the exception of any low-noise road surfaces, which shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction.</p>
<p>37.</p>	<p>Prior to the Start of Construction, a Suitably Qualified Person shall identify those PPFs which, following implementation of all the Detailed Mitigation Options, will not be Noise Criteria Categories A or B and where Building-Modification Mitigation might be required to achieve 40 dB $L_{Aeq(24h)}$ inside Habitable Spaces ('Category C Buildings').</p>
<p>38.</p>	<p>Prior to the Start of Construction in the vicinity of each Category C Building, the Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of the Category C Building requesting entry to assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope. If the building owner agrees to entry within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter, the Requiring Authority shall instruct a Suitably Qualified Person to visit the building and assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope.</p>

<p>39.</p>	<p>For each Category C Building identified, the Requiring Authority is deemed to have complied with Condition 38 above if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) The Requiring Authority’s Suitably Qualified Person has visited the building and assessed the noise reduction performance of the building envelope; or (b) The building owner agreed to entry, but the Requiring Authority could not gain entry for some reason (such as entry denied by a tenant); or (c) The building owner did not agree to entry within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority’s letter sent in accordance with Condition 38 above (including where the owner did not respond within that period); or (d) The building owner cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to Completion of Construction of the Project. <p>If any of (b) to (d) above apply to a Category C Building, the Requiring Authority is not required to implement Building-Modification Mitigation to that building.</p>
<p>40.</p>	<p>Subject to Condition 39 above, within six months of the assessment undertaken in accordance with Condition 38, the Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of each Category C Building advising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) If Building-Modification Mitigation is required to achieve 40 dB LAeq(24h) inside habitable spaces; and (b) The options available for Building-Modification Mitigation to the building, if required; and (c) That the owner has three months to decide whether to accept Building-Modification Mitigation to the building and to advise which option for Building-Modification Mitigation the owner prefers, if the Requiring Authority has advised that more than one option is available.
<p>41.</p>	<p>Once an agreement on Building-Modification Mitigation is reached between the Requiring Authority and the owner of a Category C Building, the mitigation shall be implemented, including any third party authorisations required, in a reasonable and practical timeframe agreed between the Requiring Authority and the owner.</p>
<p>42.</p>	<p>Subject to Condition 39, where Building-Modification Mitigation is required, the Requiring Authority is deemed to have complied with Condition 41 if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) The Requiring Authority has completed Building Modification Mitigation to the building; or (b) An alternative agreement for mitigation is reached between the Requiring Authority and the building owner; or (c) The building owner did not accept the Requiring Authority’s offer to implement Building-Modification Mitigation within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority’s letter sent in accordance with Condition 39 (including where the owner did not respond within that period); or (d) The building owner cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to Completion of Construction of the Project.
<p>43.</p>	<p>The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be maintained so they retain their noise reduction performance as far as practicable</p>

Attachments

Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

Project Description

The proposed work is the construction, operation, and maintenance of an upgrade to the Old State Highway 1 between Fairwater Road and the Rural Urban Boundary to an urban arterial with cycle lanes and footpaths. The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes:

- Upgrading of Old State Highway 1 to an urban arterial including cycle lanes and footpaths.
- Tie-ins with existing roads and localised widening around the existing intersections to accommodate new intersection forms.
- New or upgraded stormwater management systems, bridges and culverts (where applicable).
- Batter slopes to enable widening of the corridor, and associated cut and fill activities (earthworks).
- Vegetation removal.
- Other construction related activities required outside the permanent corridor including the re-grade of driveways, construction traffic manoeuvring and construction laydown areas.

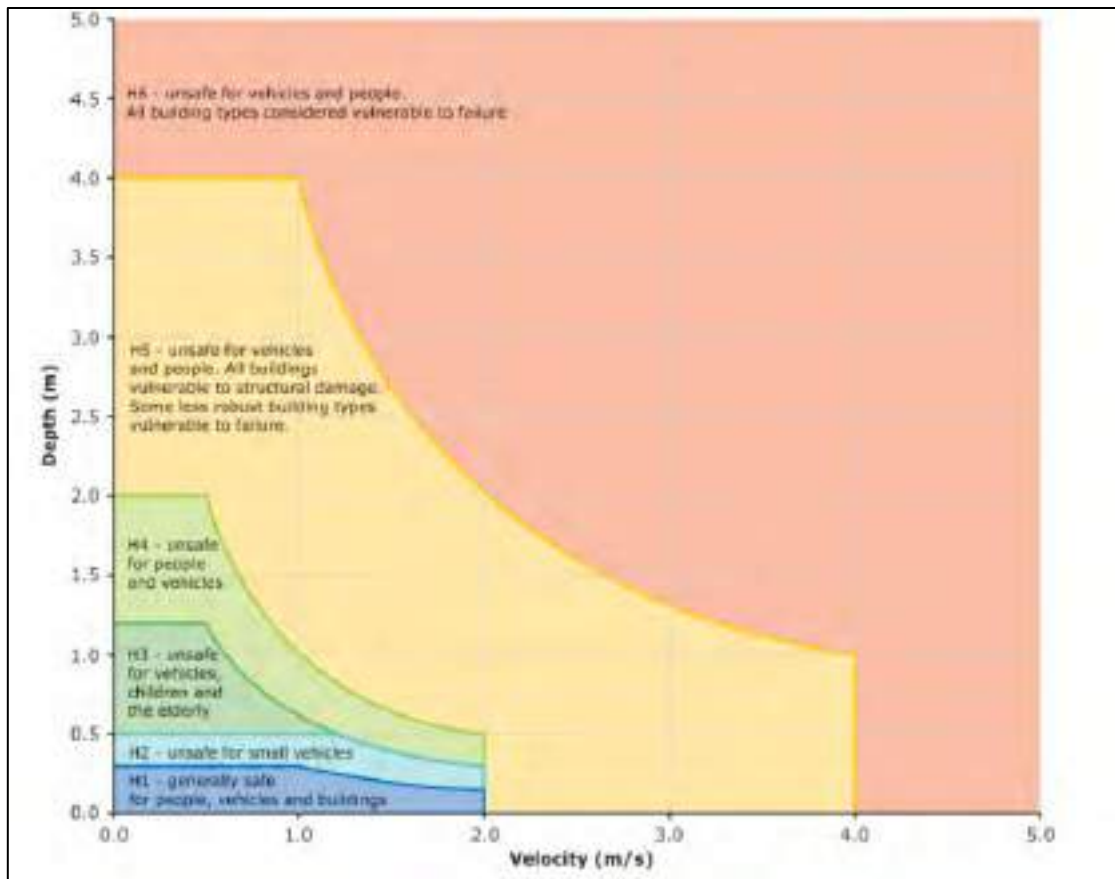
Concept Plan



Schedule 2: Flood Hazard Class

The combined flood hazard curves shown below set hazard thresholds that relate to the vulnerability of the community when interacting with floodwaters. The combined curves are divided into hazard classifications that relate to specific vulnerability thresholds.


The vulnerability thresholds identified in the flood hazard curves can be applied to the best description of flood behaviour available for a subject site. In this regard, the hazard curves can be applied equally to flood behaviour estimates from measured data, simpler 1D numerical modelling approaches, through to complex 2D model estimates with the level of accuracy and uncertainty of the flood hazard estimate linked to the method used to derive the flood behaviour estimate.




Source: Australian Rainfall and Runoff, Book 6, 2019

Schedule 3: Identified Biodiversity Areas

LEGEND

 Designation Boundary

 Identified Biodiversity Area

Bat Movement Corridors

This map contains data derived in part or wholly from sources other than those party to the Supporting Growth Alliance, and therefore, no representations or warranties are made by those party to the Supporting Growth Alliance as to the accuracy or completeness of this information.

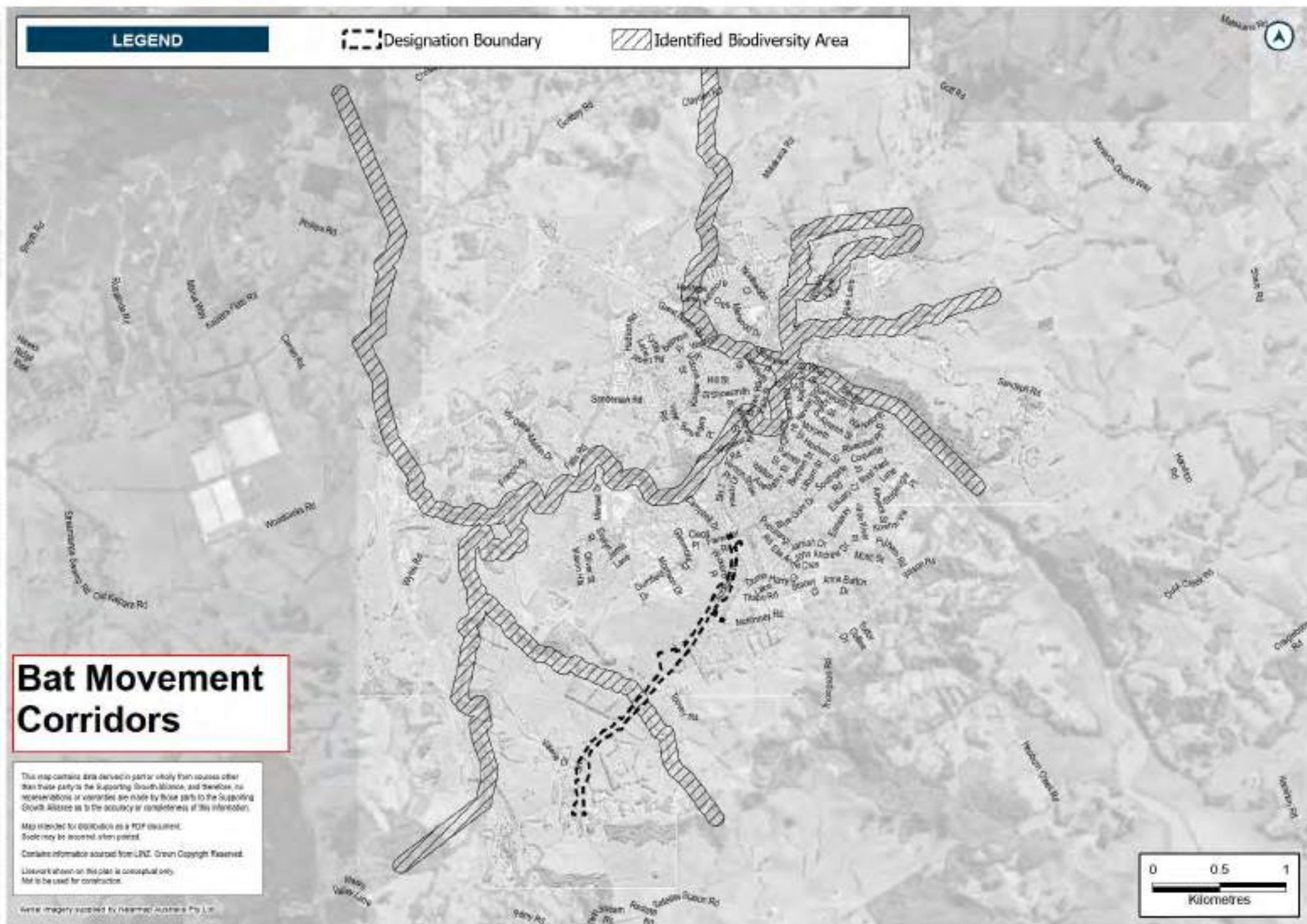
Map intended for distribution as a PDF document.
Scale may be altered when printed.

Contains information sourced from LINZ. Crown Copyright Reserved.


Line work shown on this plan is conceptual only.
Not to be used for construction.


Aerial imagery supplied by Hemisphere Aerials & Pty Ltd.

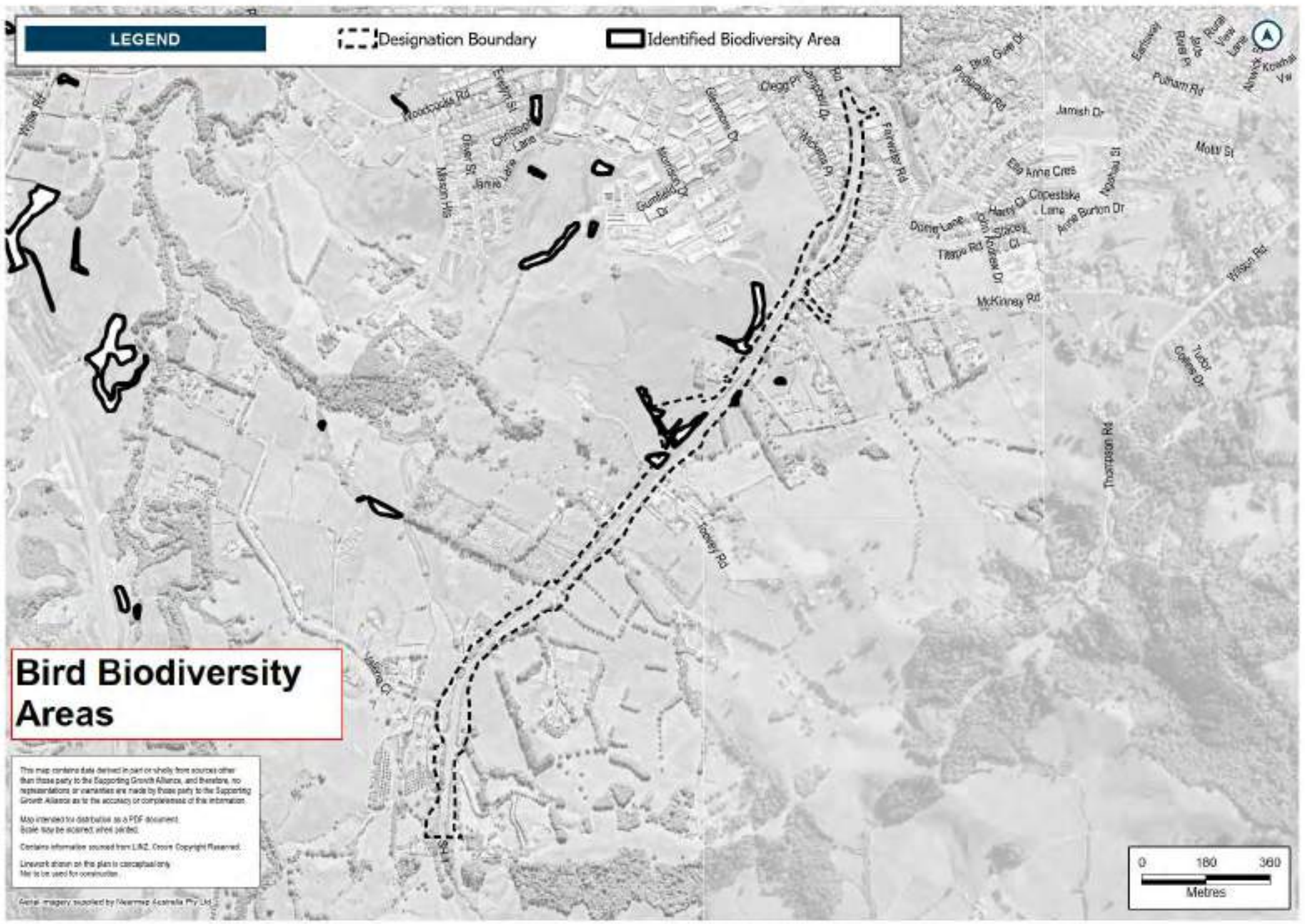
0 0.5 1
Kilometres



LEGEND

 Designation Boundary

 Identified Biodiversity Area



Bird Biodiversity Areas

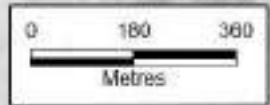
This map contains data derived in part or wholly from sources other than those party to the Supporting Growth Alliance, and therefore, no representations or warranties are made by those party to the Supporting Growth Alliance as to the accuracy or completeness of this information.

Map intended for distribution as a PDF document. Scale may be altered when printed.

Contains information sourced from LINZ. Crown Copyright Reserved.

Lineswork shown on the plan is conceptual only. Not to be used for construction.

Geerial imagery supplied by Aermap Aerials Pty Ltd.



Schedule 4: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines

Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))

Ecological Value →	Very high	High	Moderate	Low	Negligible
Magnitude ↓					
Very high	Very high	Very high	High	Moderate	Low
High	Very high	Very high	Moderate	Low	Very low
Moderate	High	High	Moderate	Low	Very low
Low	Moderate	Low	Low	Very low	Very low
Negligible	Low	Very low	Very low	Very low	Very low
Positive	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain

Schedule 5: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories

Address	New or Altered Road	Noise Criteria Category
1659 State Highway 1	Altered Road	Category A
1829 State Highway 1	Altered Road	Category A
1773 State Highway 1	Altered Road	Category A
1723B State Highway 1	Altered Road	Category A
1723 State Highway 1	Altered Road	Category A
1728 State Highway 1	Altered Road	Category A
1695 State Highway 1	Altered Road	Category A
1695 State Highway 1	Altered Road	Category A
1773 State Highway 1	Altered Road	Category A
15 Wech Drive	Altered Road	Category A
17A Wech Drive	Altered Road	Category A
1/6 Wech Drive	Altered Road	Category A
45 Campbell Drive	Altered Road	Category A
5 Wickens Place	Altered Road	Category A
7 Wickens Place	Altered Road	Category A
17 Wickens Place	Altered Road	Category A
10 Wickens Place	Altered Road	Category A
12 Wickens Place	Altered Road	Category A
16 Wickens Place	Altered Road	Category A
21 Wickens Place	Altered Road	Category A
24 Wickens Place	Altered Road	Category A
25 Wickens Place	Altered Road	Category A
18 Wickens Place	Altered Road	Category A

20 Wickens Place	Altered Road	Category A
22 Wickens Place	Altered Road	Category A
5 Wech Drive	Altered Road	Category A
2/6 Wech Drive	Altered Road	Category A
7 Wech Drive	Altered Road	Category A
7A Wech Drive	Altered Road	Category A
8A Wech Drive	Altered Road	Category A
8 Wech Drive	Altered Road	Category A
10 Wech Drive	Altered Road	Category A
9 Wech Drive	Altered Road	Category A
12A Wech Drive	Altered Road	Category A
11 Wech Drive	Altered Road	Category A
14 Wech Drive	Altered Road	Category A
16 Wech Drive	Altered Road	Category A
2/18 Wech Drive	Altered Road	Category A
1/18 Wech Drive	Altered Road	Category A
17 Wech Drive	Altered Road	Category A
19 Wech Drive	Altered Road	Category A
21 Wech Drive	Altered Road	Category A
20 Wech Drive	Altered Road	Category A
22 Wech Drive	Altered Road	Category A
7 McKinney Road	Altered Road	Category A
6 McKinney Road	Altered Road	Category A
1848 State Highway 1	Altered Road	Category A
8C McKinney Road	Altered Road	Category A

8B McKinney Road	Altered Road	Category A
8D McKinney Road	Altered Road	Category A
8E McKinney Road	Altered Road	Category A
13A Campbell Drive	Altered Road	Category A
27B Campbell Drive	Altered Road	Category A
27 Campbell Drive	Altered Road	Category A
29 Campbell Drive	Altered Road	Category A
33 Campbell Drive	Altered Road	Category A
31 Campbell Drive	Altered Road	Category A
35 Campbell Drive	Altered Road	Category A
41 Campbell Drive	Altered Road	Category A
43 Campbell Drive	Altered Road	Category A
3 Wickens Place	Altered Road	Category A
37 Campbell Drive	Altered Road	Category A
39 Campbell Drive	Altered Road	Category A
9 Wickens Place	Altered Road	Category A
11 Wickens Place	Altered Road	Category A
22 Campbell Drive	Altered Road	Category A
20 Campbell Drive	Altered Road	Category A
18 Campbell Drive	Altered Road	Category A
16 Campbell Drive	Altered Road	Category A
14 Campbell Drive	Altered Road	Category A
1 Clegg Place	Altered Road	Category A
11B Campbell Drive	Altered Road	Category A
102 Hauti Drive	Altered Road	Category A

100 Haiti Drive	Altered Road	Category A
98 Haiti Drive	Altered Road	Category A
82 Haiti Drive	Altered Road	Category A
15 Campbell Drive	Altered Road	Category A
17 Campbell Drive	Altered Road	Category A
19 Campbell Drive	Altered Road	Category A
21 Campbell Drive,	Altered Road	Category A
23 Campbell Drive	Altered Road	Category A
25 Campbell Drive	Altered Road	Category A
8F McKinney Road	Altered Road	Category A
4/6 Wech Drive	Altered Road	Category A
3/6 Wech Drive	Altered Road	Category A
4B Wech Drive	Altered Road	Category A
4A Wech Drive	Altered Road	Category A
4 Wech Drive	Altered Road	Category A
3B Wech Drive	Altered Road	Category A
3 Wech Drive	Altered Road	Category A
1 Wech Drive	Altered Road	Category A
13 Wickens Place	Altered Road	Category A
14 Wickens Place	Altered Road	Category A
23 Wickens Place	Altered Road	Category A
7 Toovey Road	Altered Road	Category A
1673 State Highway 1	Altered Road	Category A
3 McKinney Road	Altered Road	Category A



NZS 6836 Assessment Area
Protected Premises and Facilities

This map content data derived in part or wholly from sources other than those party to the Supporting Growth Plans, and therefore, no representation or warranty are made by those party to the Supporting Growth Plans as to the accuracy or completeness of this information.

Map intended for distribution as a PDF document.
 Scale may be incorrect when printed.

Contains information assessed from LIDAR. Crown copyright reserved.

Historical data sourced from Auckland Council published maps services.
 Legend information can be viewed in Auckland Council online plan viewer.

Use with caution or disclaimer is conceptual only.
 Not to be used for construction.

Map Scale @ A3:



Project	Author	Reviewer	Approved	Date	TSB
	AT	CO			
1	Author	DMPT	DMPT	2022/09/02	

Supporting Growth

NoR 3 - Addresses

Working Plans of Te Tūpu Ngātahi
 For the purpose of NZS 6836, available just for water distribution

Client:	Supporting Growth
Project:	Network



Discipline:	GB
Drawing No:	SGA-NV-NW-013



525 0006 Assessment Area
Protected Premises and Facilities

This map content was derived in part or whole from sources other than those solely in the Supporting Growth's domain, and therefore, no representation or warranties are made by those solely in the Supporting Growth's domain as to the accuracy or completeness of this information.

Map Intellectual Property and/or Copyright Reserved.
Scale may be incorrect when printed.

Content information sourced from LINZ. Crown Copyright Reserved.

Online plan information from Auckland Council published with authority. Legal information for the relevant Auckland Council territory plan needs to be used for construction.

Map Scale @ A3:		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Issue</th> <th>Date</th> <th>Initial</th> <th>Approved</th> <th>Date</th> <th>Title</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td></td> <td>21</td> <td>CC</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Julien</td> <td>DMPT</td> <td>DMPT</td> <td>2023/07/27</td> <td>addresses</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Issue	Date	Initial	Approved	Date	Title		21	CC										1	Julien	DMPT	DMPT	2023/07/27	addresses	<p align="center">Supporting Growth NoR 3 - Addresses</p> <p align="center"><small>Working Plans of Te Tūpu Ngarahi For the purpose of R022906, workplans (not for wider distribution)</small></p>	<p>Client: Supporting Growth</p> <p>Project: Welwinton</p>	<p>Discipline: GIS</p> <p>Drawing No: SGA-MV-525-013</p>
Issue		Date	Initial	Approved	Date	Title																							
	21	CC																											
1	Julien	DMPT	DMPT	2023/07/27	addresses																								
			<p>TE TUPU NGĀTAHI Supporting Growth</p>																										



N25 6806 Assessment Area
Protected Premises and Facilities

The map contains data derived from aerial or satellite imagery that is not intended to be used for navigation, or for any other purpose. The map is provided as a reference only and is not intended to be used for navigation or any other purpose. The map is provided as a reference only and is not intended to be used for navigation or any other purpose.

Map intended for distribution as a PDF document. Data may be updated after printed.

Copyright Information reserved from GDA. Copyright Reserved.

Historical data sourced from Auckland Council published maps and/or aerial imagery. Information can be revised or updated without notice. Please refer to the map's metadata for more information.

Map Scale @ A3:



Revision	Author	Issued	Approved	Date	Notes
1	John	10/11/23	10/11/23	10/11/23	Initial release

Supporting Growth

NoR 3 - Addresses

Working Plans of Te Tūpu Ngātahi
 For the purpose of R2020/24, workplans (not for wider distribution)

Client:	Supporting Growth
Project:	Network



Discipline:	GIS
Drawing No:	SGA-NW-013



NO3 Assessment Area
Protected Premises and Facilities

The map content data derived is provided solely for use as a reference and does not constitute a guarantee, warranty, or representation of accuracy or completeness by the Supporting Growth Alliance and therefore, no responsibility or liability is made by those parties to the Supporting Growth Alliance as to the accuracy or completeness of this information.

Map intended for distribution as a PDF document. Scale may be reduced when printed.

Content information sourced from LIDAR. Crown Copyright Reserved.
 Imagery also sourced from Aerial/Covered satellite imagery.
 Legend information can be viewed on Aerial/Covered online plan viewer.
 Download closed or disabled is conceptual only.
 Not to be used for construction.

Map Scale @ A3



Project	Author	Version	Approved	Date	Notes
	JL	03			

Supporting Growth

NoR 3 - Addresses

Working Plans of Te Tūpu Ngātahi
 For the purpose of INTERPOL workshops (not for wide distribution)

Client	Supporting Growth
Project	Wairarapa



Division	GB
Drawing No:	50A-NW-RW-013



NTS: GIS Assessment Area
Protected Premises and Facilities

This map contains data derived from a variety of sources other than the issue party to the Supporting Growth Areas. Accordingly, no representation or warranty is made by the issue party to the Supporting Growth Areas as to the accuracy or completeness of the information.
 Map intended for distribution as a PDF document.
 This map may be printed at any time.
 Contains information sourced from LINZ. Crown Copyright Reserved.
 Property data sourced from Landlink. Crown Copyright Reserved.
 Legend information can be viewed on the Council website.
 (Work shown on this plan is conceptual only and to be used for consultation.)

Address: 1, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100

Map Scale @ A3		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Revised</th> <th>Author</th> <th>Version</th> <th>Approved</th> <th>Date</th> <th>Notes</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td></td> <td>JH</td> <td>02</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Revised	Author	Version	Approved	Date	Notes		JH	02																<p>Supporting Growth NoR 3 - Addresses Working Plans of 3x Type (Rural) For the purposes of INTERIM consultation (not for wider distribution)</p>	Client: Supporting Growth Project: Network		Discipline: GIS Drawing No: SGA-NR-MW-013
Revised		Author	Version	Approved	Date	Notes																								
	JH	02																												



GIS 6836 Assessment Area
Protected Premises and Facilities

The map content data derived is provided solely for use as a reference. It is not intended to be used for any other purpose, and the user assumes all responsibility for its use. The user acknowledges that the information is not intended to be used for any other purpose, and the user assumes all responsibility for its use.

Map intended for distribution as a PDF document.
 Scale may be incorrect when printed.

Copyright information reserved from LID. Crown copyright reserved.
 Imagery also obtained from Auckland Council geospatial web services.
 Licensed information can be viewed in Auckland Council online plan viewer.
 Unauthorised use or disclosure is prohibited.
 Not to be used for navigation.

Map Scale @ A3



Project	Author	Version	Approved	Date	File
	JL	02			

Supporting Growth

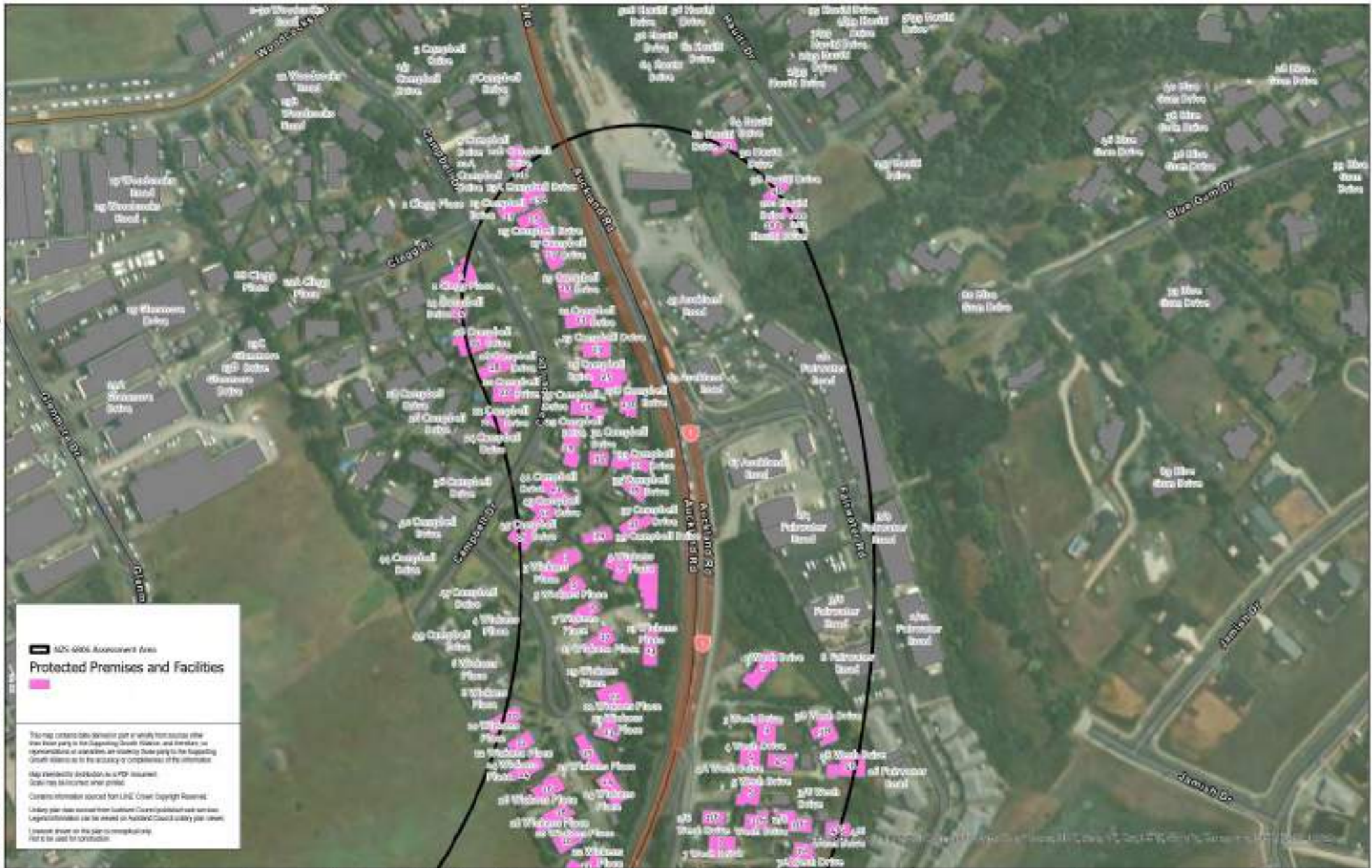
NoR 3 - Addresses

Working Plans of Te Tupu Ngātahi
 For the support of WTPNG, workplans that are not distributed

Client	Supporting Growth
Project	Network



Company	GIS
Drawing No:	30A-NW-013



M25 4006 Assessor's Area

Protected Premises and Facilities

This map contains data derived from a variety of sources and the user bears full responsibility for the accuracy and completeness of the information. This map is for informational purposes only and is not intended to be used for navigation. It is not a substitute for a professional survey. Map information is provided as a service. Legend information can be viewed on the map's online version. Unsurveyed areas are shown in grey. Copyright Reserved. Under no circumstances shall this map be used for navigation. Legend information can be viewed on the map's online version. Unsurveyed areas are shown in grey. Copyright Reserved. Under no circumstances shall this map be used for navigation.

Map Scale @ A3:



Name	Date	Author	Version	Scale	Units
	27	22			

Supporting Growth NoR 3 - Addresses

Working Draft of To Tapu Agreements
For the purpose of M25/RM, webshops, post (to address distribution)

Client	Supporting Growth		Discipline	G20
Project	Network		Drawing No.	564-MRW-013

Appendix D –NoR 4 – Matakana Road Upgrade conditions



[# Council to allocate #] – Matakana Road Upgrade

Designation Number	XXXX
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	Matakana Road in Warkworth between the Hill Street intersection to the Rural Urban Boundary.
Lapse Date	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 15 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.

Purpose

Construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor.

Conditions

Abbreviations and definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a management plan has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates. A material change to a management plan shall be deemed certified: (a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; or (b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received
CMP	Cultural Monitoring Plan
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the Project (or part of the Project) is complete and it is available for use
Confirmed Biodiversity Areas	Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 27

Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the Project excluding Enabling Works
Council	Auckland Council
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Plan
Developer	Any legal entity that intends to master plan or develop land adjacent to the designation
Development Agency	Public entities involved in development projects
Educational facility	Facility used for education to secondary level. Includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • schools and outdoor education facilities; and • accommodation, administrative, cultural, religious, health, retail and communal facilities accessory to the above. Excludes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • care centres; and • tertiary education facilities.
EIANZ Guidelines	Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018
EMP	Ecological Management Plan
Enabling works	Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments); (b) archaeological site investigations; (c) formation of access for geotechnical investigations; (d) establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing; (e) constructing and sealing site access roads; (f) demolition or removal of buildings and structures; (g) relocation of services; (h) establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting); (i) earthworks associated with enabling works
HHMP	Historic Heritage Management Plan
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014
Identified Biodiversity Area	Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the Project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ guidelines
Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate
Mana Whenua	Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the Project: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Ngāti Manuhiri (b) Ngāti Maru (c) Ngāti Tamatera (d) Ngāti Whanaunga

	<p>(e) Te Ākitai Waiohua (f) Ngai Tai Ki Tamaki (g) Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara (h) Ngāti Paoa Trust Board (i) Te Kawerau a Maki (j) Te Runanga o Ngāti Whātua (k) Te Patu Kirikiri (l) Ngāti Paoa Iwi Trust.</p> <p>Note: other iwi not identified above may have an interest in the Project and should be consulted</p>
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NIMP	Network Integration Management Plan
NOR	Notice of Requirement
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
NZAA	New Zealand Archaeological Association
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction Works
Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)	Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: <i>Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads</i>
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this designation is Auckland Transport
RMA	Resource Management Act (1991)
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
Stakeholder	<p>Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 4, which may include as appropriate:</p> <p>(a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) developers; (f) development agencies; (g) educational facilities; and (h) Network Utility Operators.</p>
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start
Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise.
TMP	Tree Management Plan
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

General conditions

- | | |
|-----------|---|
| 1. | Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1(b) Where there is inconsistency between:<ul style="list-style-type: none">(i) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail;(ii) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail. |
| 2. | Project Information <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable and within six months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP.(b) All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on:<ul style="list-style-type: none">(i) the status of the Project;(ii) anticipated construction timeframes;(iii) contact details for enquiries;(iv) the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation and information on where they can receive additional advice;(v) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and(vi) when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA.(c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works. |

3.

Land use Integration Process

- (a) The Requiring Authority shall set up a Land use Integration Process for the period between confirmation of the designation and the Start of Construction. The purpose of this process is to encourage and facilitate the integration of master planning and land use development activity on land directly affected or adjacent to the designation. To achieve this purpose:
 - (i) the Requiring Authority shall include the contact details of a nominated contact on the project website (or equivalent information source) required to be established by Condition 2(b)(iii); and
 - (ii) the nominated contact shall be the main point of contact for a Developer or Development Agency wanting to work with the Requiring Authority to integrate their development plans or master planning with the designation.
- (b) At any time prior to the Start of Construction, the nominated contact will be available to engage with a Developer or Development Agency for the purpose of:
 - (i) responding to requests made to the Requiring Authority for information regarding design details that could assist with land use integration; and
 - (ii) receiving information from a Developer or Development Agency regarding master planning or land development details that could assist with land use integration.
- (c) Information requested or provided under Condition 3(b) above may include but not be limited to the following matters:
 - (i) design details including but not limited to:
 - A. boundary treatment (e.g. the use of retaining walls or batter slopes);
 - B. the horizontal and vertical alignment of the road (levels);
 - C. potential locations for mid-block crossings;
 - D. integration of stormwater infrastructure; and
 - E. traffic noise modelling contours.
 - (ii) potential modifications to the extent of the designation in response to information received through Condition 3(b)(ii)
 - (iii) the timing of any designation review under Condition 5 or in response to information received through Condition 3(b)(ii)
 - (iv) a process for the Requiring Authority to undertake a technical review of or provide comments on any master planning or development proposal advanced by the Developer or Development Agency as it relates to integration with the Project; and
 - (v) details of how to apply for written consent from the Requiring Authority for any development proposal that relates to land that is within the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA.
- (d) Where information is requested from the Requiring Authority and is available, the nominated contact shall provide the information unless there are reasonable grounds for not providing it.
- (e) The nominated contact shall maintain a record of the engagement between the Requiring Authority and Developers and Development Agencies for the period following the date in which this designation is included in the AUP through to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The record shall include:
 - (i) details of any requests made to the Requiring Authority that could influence detailed design, the results of any engagement and, where

	<p>such requests that could influence detailed design are declined, the reasons why the Requiring Authority has declined the requests; and</p> <p>(ii) details of any requests to co-ordinate the forward work programme, where appropriate, with Development Agencies and Network Utility Operators.</p> <p>(f) The record shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work</p>
4.	<p>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement</p> <p>(a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify:</p> <p>(i) a list of Stakeholders;</p> <p>(ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; and</p> <p>(iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of properties identified in (a)(i) – (ii) above.</p> <p>(b) A record of (a) shall be submitted with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.</p>
5.	<p>Designation Review</p> <p>(a) As soon as reasonably practicable following Completion of Construction the Requiring Authority shall:</p> <p>(i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the Project; and</p> <p>(ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.</p>
6.	<p>Lapse</p> <p>In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 15 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.</p>
7.	<p>Network Utility Operators and Auckland Council-(Section 176 Approval)</p> <p>(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators with existing infrastructure and Auckland Council in relation to parks located within the designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities:</p> <p>(i) operation, maintenance and repair works;</p> <p>(ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities or parks necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility or parks operations;</p> <p>(iii) minor works such as new service connections; and</p> <p>(iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same location with the same or similar effects on the work authorised by the designation as the existing utility.</p> <p>(b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.</p>
Pre-construction conditions	

<p>8.</p>	<p>Outline Plan</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA. (b) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the Project. (c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Construction Environmental Management Plan; (ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan; (iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan; (iv) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan; (v) Historic Heritage Management Plan; (vi) Ecological Management Plan; (vii) Network Integration Management Plan; and (viii) Network Utilities Management Plan; and (ix) Tree Management Plan
	<p>Flood Hazard</p> <p>For the purpose of Condition 9:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability; (b) Existing authorised habitable floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage; (c) Flood prone area – means potential ponding areas that may flood and commonly comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a result of constructed features. (d) Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future Urban in the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone changes; (e) Pre-Project development – means existing site condition prior to the Project (including existing buildings and roadways); and (f) Post-Project development – means site condition after the Project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).

<p>9.</p>	<p>Flood Hazard</p> <p>(a) The Project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised habitable floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm; (ii) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 300mm; (iii) maximum of 50mm increase in water level in a 1% AEP event outside and adjacent to the designation boundaries between the pre and post Project scenarios. (iv) no new flood prone areas; and (v) no increase of Flood Hazard class for the main vehicle and pedestrian access route to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the 1% AEP rainfall event and reference the hazard class in accordance with Schedule 2 to these conditions. <p>(b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which shall include flood modelling of the pre-Project and post-Project 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate change).</p> <p>(c) Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.</p>
<p>10.</p>	<p>Existing property access</p> <p>Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise agreed with the affected landowner.</p>

11.

Management Plans

- (a) Any management plan shall:
 - (i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition;
 - (ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s);
 - (iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates;
 - (iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have:
 - A. been incorporated; and
 - B. where not incorporated, the reasons why.
 - (v) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to section 176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules;
 - (vi) Once finalised, uploaded to the Project website or equivalent virtual information source.
- (b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 11 may:
 - (i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), a Stage of Work of the Project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation;
 - (ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process;
- (c) If there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision;
- (d) Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Council for information.

<p>12.</p>	<p>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)</p> <p>(a) A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with Stakeholders prior to the Start of Construction. The objective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and Stakeholders will be engaged with throughout Construction Works.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a list of Stakeholders; (ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; (iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners of properties identified in (b)(ii) above; (iv) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); (v) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua; (vi) methods and timing to engage with owners and occupiers whose access is directly affected; (vii) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (b)(i) and (ii) above; and (viii) linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant. <p>(c) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for information a minimum of ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</p>
-------------------	---

<p>13.</p>	<p>Cultural Advisory Report</p> <p>(a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the Project. The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying Ngā Taonga Tuku Iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors') affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project; (ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values; (iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the Project; (iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area; (v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the ULDMP (Conditions 15 - 17), HHMP (Condition 26) and the CMP (Condition 20). (vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the project required in any decision-making. <p>(c) The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable;</p> <p>(d) Conditions 13(b) and (c) will cease to apply if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least six months prior to start of Construction Works; and (ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.
<p>14.</p>	<p>Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP)</p> <p>(a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant road controlling authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP). The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the Project will integrate with the planned transport network within the Warkworth growth area to achieve an effective, efficient and safe land transport system.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the NIMP shall include details of the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) project implementation approach and any staging of the Project, including both design, management and operational matters; and (ii) sequencing of the Project with the planned transport network, including both design, management and operational matters.

<p>15.</p>	<p>Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)</p> <p>(a) A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) enable integration of the Project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and (ii) ensure that the Project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment. <p>(b) Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 13 may be reflected in the ULDMP</p> <p>(c) Relevant stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work.</p>
<p>16.</p>	<p>(a) To achieve the objective set out in Condition 15, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones; (ii) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections; (iii) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and (iv) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles; B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/anti-graffiti measures. (v) has responded to matters identified through the Land Use Integration Process (Condition 3) <p>(b) The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide; (ii) New Zealand Transport Agency Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version; (iii) New Zealand Transport Agency Landscape Guidelines (2018) or any subsequent updated version; and (iv) New Zealand Transport Agency P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and (v) Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent updated version.

17.

The ULDMP(s) shall include:

- (a) a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals;
- (b) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and
- (c) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following:
 - (i) road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes), benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment;
 - (ii) roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage;
 - (iii) architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls;
 - (iv) architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers;
 - (v) landscape treatment and planting of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales;
 - (vi) integration of passenger transport;
 - (vii) pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses;
 - (viii) historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP (Condition 26); and
 - (ix) re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and
 - (x) re-instatement of features to be retained such as:
 - A. boundary features
 - B. driveways;
 - C. accessways; and
 - D. fences
- (d) The ULDMP shall also include the following planting details and maintenance requirements:
 - (i) planting design details including:
 - A. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the TMP and EMP. Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained;
 - B. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location;
 - C. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams,
 - D. Riparian margins and open space zones;
 - E. identification of any planting requirements under the EMP (Condition 28) and TMP (Condition 29);
 - F. integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; and
 - G. re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate.
 - (ii) a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of works in each Stage of Work; and
 - (iii) detailed specifications relating to the following:
 - A. weed control and clearance;
 - B. pest animal management (to support plant establishment);
 - C. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction);

	<p>D. mulching; and E. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species.</p>
Construction Conditions	
18.	<p>Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)</p> <p>(a) A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors; (ii) details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address); (iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work; (iv) details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening when adjacent to residential zones; (v) details of the proposed construction lighting; (vi) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places; (vii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public; (viii) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain; (ix) procedures for incident management; (x) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses; (xi) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up; (xii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and (xiii) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.
19.	<p>Complaints Register</p> <p>(a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (iii) the date, time and nature of the complaint; (iv) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous); (v) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate; (vi) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and (vii) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally. <p>(b) A copy of the complaints register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.</p>

20.

Cultural Monitoring Plan (CMP)

- (a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, a CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. The objective of the CMP is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction Works.
- (b) To achieve the objective, the CMP shall include:
 - (i) Requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua;
 - (ii) Requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors;
 - (iii) Identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works;
 - (iv) Identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and
 - (v) Details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol
- (c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of Construction Works, an Enabling Works CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main Construction Works CMP.

Advice note:

Where appropriate, the CMP shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the Project which require monitoring during Construction Works.

21.

Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP)

- (a) A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects.
- (b) To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:
 - (i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on traffic;
 - (ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;
 - (iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near educational facilities or to manage traffic congestion;
 - (iv) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including public transport, pedestrians and cyclists;
 - (v) methods to maintain access to and within property and/or private roads where practicable, or to provide alternative arrangements when it will not be, including details of how access is managed for loading and unloading of goods. Engagement with landowners or occupiers whose access is directly affected shall be undertaken in accordance with the SCEMP;
 - (vi) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads;
 - (vii) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents / public / stakeholders / emergency services);
 - (viii) details of minimum network performance parameters during the construction phase, including any measures to monitor compliance with the performance parameters; and
 - (ix) details of any measures proposed to be implemented in the event of thresholds identified in (d) below being exceeded.
- (c) Auditing, monitoring and reporting requirements relating to traffic management activities shall be undertaken in accordance with the New Zealand Guide to Temporary Traffic Management (April 2023) or any subsequent version;
- (d) Particular consideration is to be given to the Hill Street intersection (being the intersection of Old State Highway 1, Hill Street, Elizabeth Street, Matakana Road, Sandspit Road and Millstream Place).

22.

Construction Noise Standards

(a) Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise and shall comply with the noise standards set out in the following table as far as practicable:

Table 22-1 Construction Noise Standards

Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _A F _{max}
Occupied activity sensitive to noise			
Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Saturday	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Other occupied buildings			
All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB	
	1800h – 0730h	75 dB	

(b) Where compliance with the noise standards set out in Table 22-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 25 shall apply.

23.

Construction Vibration Standards

(a) Construction vibration shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures and shall comply with the vibration standards set out in the following table as far as practicable.

Table 23-1 Construction Vibration Standards

Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B**
Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	2mm/s ppv
	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
All other buildings	At all other times	Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3:1999	

* Category A criteria adopted from Rule E25.6.30.1 of the AUP

** Category B criteria based on DIN 4150-3:1999 building damage criteria for daytime

(b) Where compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table 23-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 25 shall apply

24.

Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP)

- (a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for Stage of Work. A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates. The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 22 and 23 to the extent practicable.
- (b) To achieve the objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following:
 - (i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes;
 - (ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur;
 - (iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project;
 - (iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply;
 - (v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far as practicable;
 - (vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration;
 - (vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints.
 - (viii) contact details of the Project Liaison Person;
 - (ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers;
 - (x) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise Condition 22 and/or vibration standards Condition 23 Category B will not be practicable;
 - (xi) identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys, which shall be Category B day time levels;
 - (xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration;
 - (xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the best practicable option for management of effects are being implemented; and
 - (xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.

25.

Schedule to a CNVMP

- (a) A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:
 - (i) construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 22, except where the exceedance of the L_{Aeq} criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:
 - A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or
 - B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days.
 - (ii) construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 23.
- (b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP.
- (c) To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as:
 - (i) construction activity location, start and finish dates;
 - (ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity;
 - (iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards and predicted duration of the exceedance;
 - (iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime;
 - (v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why;
 - (vi) the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and
 - (vii) location, times and types of monitoring.
- (d) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for certification at least five working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP.
- (e) The CNVMP Schedule shall be deemed certified five working days from the submission of the CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of certification has been received.
- (f) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for certification in accordance with (d) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.

26.

Historic Heritage Management Plan (HHMP)

- (a) A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as practicable.
- (b) To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify:
 - (i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures;
 - (ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the designation to inform detailed design;
 - (iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted;
 - (iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the designation, which shall also be documented and recorded;
 - (v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and HNZPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions;
 - (vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project;
 - (vii) the proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage sites (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No.1: Investigation and Recording of Buildings and Standing Structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version;
 - (viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 13 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so;
 - (ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places and sites within the designation during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to:
 - A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access;
 - B. measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and
 - C. training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the designation, legal obligations relating to unexpected discoveries and the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1)
The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of

	<p>Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified Person and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 13).</p> <p>Advice note: Accidental Discoveries The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP</p>
<p>27.</p>	<p>Pre-Construction Ecological Survey</p> <p>(a) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified Person. The purpose of the survey is to inform the ecological management by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 3 are still present; and (ii) confirming whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on ecological species of value, prior to implementation of impact management measures with the level of effect to be determined in accordance with Table 10 of the EIANZ guidelines as included in Schedule 4 to these conditions (or subsequent updated version of the table). <p>(b) If the ecological survey confirms the presence of ecological species of value in accordance with Condition 27(a)(i) and that effects are likely in accordance with Condition 27(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with Condition 28 for these areas (Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).</p>

28.

Ecological Management Plan (EMP)

- (a) An EMP shall be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed through Condition 27) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the EMP is to minimise effects of the Project on the ecological features of value of Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable.
- (b) To achieve the objective, the EMP shall set out the methods which may include:
 - (i) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27(b) for the presence of long tail bats:
 - A. measures to minimise, disturbance from construction activities within the vicinity of any active long tail bat roosts (including maternity) that are discovered through survey until such roosts are confirmed to be vacant of bats;
 - B. how the timing of any construction work in the vicinity of any maternity long tail bat roosts will be limited to outside the bat maternity period (between December and March) where reasonably practicable;
 - C. details of areas where vegetation is to be retained where practicable for the purposes of the connectivity of long tail bats;
 - D. details of how bat connectivity (including suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives) will be provided and maintained. This could include:
 - a. identification of areas and timeframes for establishment of advance restoration / mitigation planting (including suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives) taking into account land ownership, accessibility and the timing of available funding;
 - b. details of measures to manage the effects of light spill on bat connectivity as far as practicable.
 - E. Where mitigation to minimise effects is not practicable, details of any offsetting proposed.
 - (ii) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27(b) for the presence of threatened or at risk birds (excluding wetland birds):
 - A. how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable;
 - B. where Pipit are identified as being present, how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the Pipit bird breeding season (August to February) where practicable; and
 - C. where works are required within the area identified in the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird breeding season (including Pipits), methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk birds; and
 - D. details of grass maintenance if Pipit are present.
 - (iii) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27(b) for the presence of threatened or at risk wetland birds:
 - A. how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable;

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> B. where works are required within the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds; C. undertaking a nesting bird survey of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds prior to any Construction Works taking place within a 50m radius of any identified Wetlands (including establishment of construction areas adjacent to Wetlands). Surveys should be repeated at the beginning of each wetland bird breeding season and following periods of construction inactivity; D. what protection and buffer measures will be provided where nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds are identified within 50m of any construction area (including laydown areas). Measures could include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. a 20 m buffer area around the nest location and retaining vegetation. The buffer areas should be demarcated where necessary to protect birds from encroachment. This might include the use of marker poles, tape and signage; b. monitoring of the nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person. Construction Works within the 20m nesting buffer areas should not occur until the Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds have fledged from the nest location (approximately 30 days from egg laying to fledging) as confirmed by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person; c. minimising the disturbance from the works if Construction Works are required within 50 m of a nest, as advised by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person; d. adopting a 10m setback where practicable, between the edge of Wetlands and construction areas (along the edge of the stockpile/laydown area); and e. minimising light spill from construction areas into Wetlands. E. Details on any mitigation required to address any potential operational disturbance. <p>(iv) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27(b) for the presence of native herpetofauna:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. a description of the methodology and timing for survey, trapping and relocation of lizards rescued; B. a description of the relocation site(s), including: C. any measures to ensure the relocation site remains available; and D. any weed and pest management to ensure the relocation site is maintained as appropriate habitat. E. a post vegetation clearance search for remaining lizards; and F. any proposed monitoring. <p>(c) The EMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to be undertaken in compliance with conditions of any regional resource consents granted for the Project.</p>
--	--

	<p>(d) The EMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to be undertaken in compliance with conditions of any regional resource consents granted for the Project.</p> <p>Advice note: Depending on the potential effects of the Project, the regional consents for the Project may include the following monitoring and management plans:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Stream and/or wetland restoration plans; (ii) Vegetation restoration plans; and (iii) Fauna management plans (e.g. bats, avifauna, herpetofauna).
<p>29.</p>	<p>Tree Management Plan (TMP)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, a TMP shall be prepared. The objective of the TMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects of construction activities on trees identified in Schedule 5. (b) To achieve the objective, the TMP shall: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) confirm that the trees listed in Schedule 5 still exist; and (ii) demonstrate how the design and location of project works has avoided, remedied or mitigated any effects on any tree listed in Schedule 5. This may include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. planting to replace trees that require removal (with reference to the ULDMP planting design details in Condition 17); B. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and C. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in line with accepted arboricultural standards. (iii) demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in A – C above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for the project in relation to managing construction effects on trees. (c) Where replacement planting of any tree listed in Schedule 5 is required under (b)(ii)(a) it shall be at a ratio of 2:1 for Single Trees and a minimum of like for like (in m²) for Group of Trees.

<p>30.</p>	<p>Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP)</p> <p>(a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities; (ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities; (iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the Project area; (iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum; <p>(c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the Project.</p> <p>(d) The development of the NUMP shall consider opportunities to coordinate future work programmes with other Network Utility Operator(s) during detailed design where practicable.</p> <p>(e) The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed.</p> <p>(f) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.</p> <p>(g) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.</p>
<p>Operational conditions</p>	
<p>31.</p>	<p>Low Noise Road Surface</p> <p>(a) Asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction of the project.</p>

<p>32.</p>	<p>Future Resurfacing Work</p> <p>(a) Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 or any updated version and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or (ii) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or (iii) it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or (iv) it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools. <p>(b) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 32(a)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.</p>
	<p>Traffic Noise</p> <p>For the purposes of Conditions 33 to Condition 44:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Building-Modification Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806; (b) Design year has the same meaning as in NZS 6806; (c) Detailed Mitigation Options – means the fully detailed design of the Selected Mitigation Options, with all practical issues addressed; (d) Habitable Space – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806; (e) Identified Noise Criteria Category – means the Noise Criteria Category for a PPF identified in Schedule 6: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories; (f) Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads; (g) Noise Criteria Categories – means the groups of preference for sound levels established in accordance with NZS 6806 when determining the Best Practicable Option for noise mitigation (i.e. Categories A, B and C); (h) NZS 6806 – means New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads; (i) Protected Premises and Facilities (PPFs) – means only the premises and facilities identified in Schedule 6: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories; (j) Selected Mitigation Options – means the preferred mitigation option resulting from a Best Practicable Option assessment undertaken in accordance with NZS 6806 taking into account any low noise road surface to be implemented in accordance with Condition 31; and (k) Structural Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806.

<p>33.</p>	<p>The Noise Criteria Categories identified in Schedule 6: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories at each of the PPFs shall be achieved where practicable and subject to Conditions 33 to 44 (all traffic noise conditions).</p> <p>The Noise Criteria Categories do not need to be complied with at a PPF where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) The PPF no longer exists; or (b) Agreement of the landowner has been obtained confirming that the Noise Criteria Category does not need to be met. <p>Achievement of the Noise Criteria Categories for PPFs shall be by reference to a traffic forecast for a high growth scenario in a design year at least 10 years after the programmed opening of the Project.</p>
<p>34.</p>	<p>As part of the detailed design of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall determine the Selected Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified on Schedule 6: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories</p> <p>For the avoidance of doubt, the low noise road surface implemented in accordance with Condition 31 may be (or be part of) the Selected Mitigation Option(s).</p>
<p>35.</p>	<p>Prior to construction of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall develop the Detailed Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified in Schedule 6: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories, taking into account the Selected Mitigation Options.</p>
<p>36.</p>	<p>If the Detailed Mitigation Options would result in the Identified Noise Criteria Category changing to a less stringent Category, e.g. from Category A to B or Category B to C, at any relevant PPF, a Suitably Qualified Person shall provide confirmation to the Manager that the Detailed Mitigation Option would be consistent with adopting the Best Practicable Option in accordance with NZS 6806 prior to implementation.</p>
<p>37.</p>	<p>The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be implemented prior to Completion of Construction of the Project, with the exception of any low-noise road surfaces, which shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction.</p>
<p>38.</p>	<p>Prior to the Start of Construction, a Suitably Qualified Person shall identify those PPFs which, following implementation of all the Detailed Mitigation Options, will not be Noise Criteria Categories A or B and where Building-Modification Mitigation might be required to achieve 40 dB $L_{Aeq(24h)}$ inside Habitable Spaces ('Category C Buildings').</p>
<p>39.</p>	<p>Prior to the Start of Construction in the vicinity of each Category C Building, the Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of the Category C Building requesting entry to assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope. If the building owner agrees to entry within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter, the Requiring Authority shall instruct a Suitably Qualified Person to visit the building and assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope.</p>

<p>40.</p>	<p>For each Category C Building identified, the Requiring Authority is deemed to have complied with Condition 39 above if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) The Requiring Authority’s Suitably Qualified Person has visited the building and assessed the noise reduction performance of the building envelope; or (b) The building owner agreed to entry, but the Requiring Authority could not gain entry for some reason (such as entry denied by a tenant); or (c) The building owner did not agree to entry within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority’s letter sent in accordance with Condition 39 above (including where the owner did not respond within that period); or (d) The building owner cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to Completion of Construction of the Project. <p>If any of (b) to (d) above apply to a Category C Building, the Requiring Authority is not required to implement Building-Modification Mitigation to that building.</p>
<p>41.</p>	<p>Subject to Condition 40 above, within six months of the assessment undertaken in accordance with Condition 39, the Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of each Category C Building advising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) If Building-Modification Mitigation is required to achieve 40 dB LAeq(24h) inside habitable spaces; and (b) The options available for Building-Modification Mitigation to the building, if required; and (c) That the owner has three months to decide whether to accept Building-Modification Mitigation to the building and to advise which option for Building-Modification Mitigation the owner prefers, if the Requiring Authority has advised that more than one option is available.
<p>42.</p>	<p>Once an agreement on Building-Modification Mitigation is reached between the Requiring Authority and the owner of a Category C Building, the mitigation shall be implemented, including any third party authorisations required, in a reasonable and practical timeframe agreed between the Requiring Authority and the owner.</p>
<p>43.</p>	<p>Subject to Condition 40, where Building-Modification Mitigation is required, the Requiring Authority is deemed to have complied with Condition 42 if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) The Requiring Authority has completed Building Modification Mitigation to the building; or (b) An alternative agreement for mitigation is reached between the Requiring Authority and the building owner; or (c) The building owner did not accept the Requiring Authority’s offer to implement Building-Modification Mitigation within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority’s letter sent in accordance with Condition 40 (including where the owner did not respond within that period); or (d) The building owner cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to Completion of Construction of the Project.
<p>44.</p>	<p>The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be maintained so they retain their noise reduction performance as far as practicable</p>

Attachments

Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

Project Description

The proposed work is the construction, operation, and maintenance for an upgrade to Matakana Road between the Hill Street intersection to the edge of the Rural Urban Boundary to provide for an urban arterial corridor with active mode facilities. The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes:

- Upgrading Matakana Road to an urban arterial with cycle lanes and footpaths.
- Tie-ins with existing roads, localised widening around the existing intersections to accommodate new intersection forms.
- New or upgraded stormwater management systems, bridges and culverts (where applicable).
- Batter slopes to enable widening of the corridor, and associated cut and fill (earthworks).
- Vegetation removal.
- Other construction related activities required outside the permanent corridor including the re-grade of driveways, construction traffic manoeuvring and construction laydown areas.

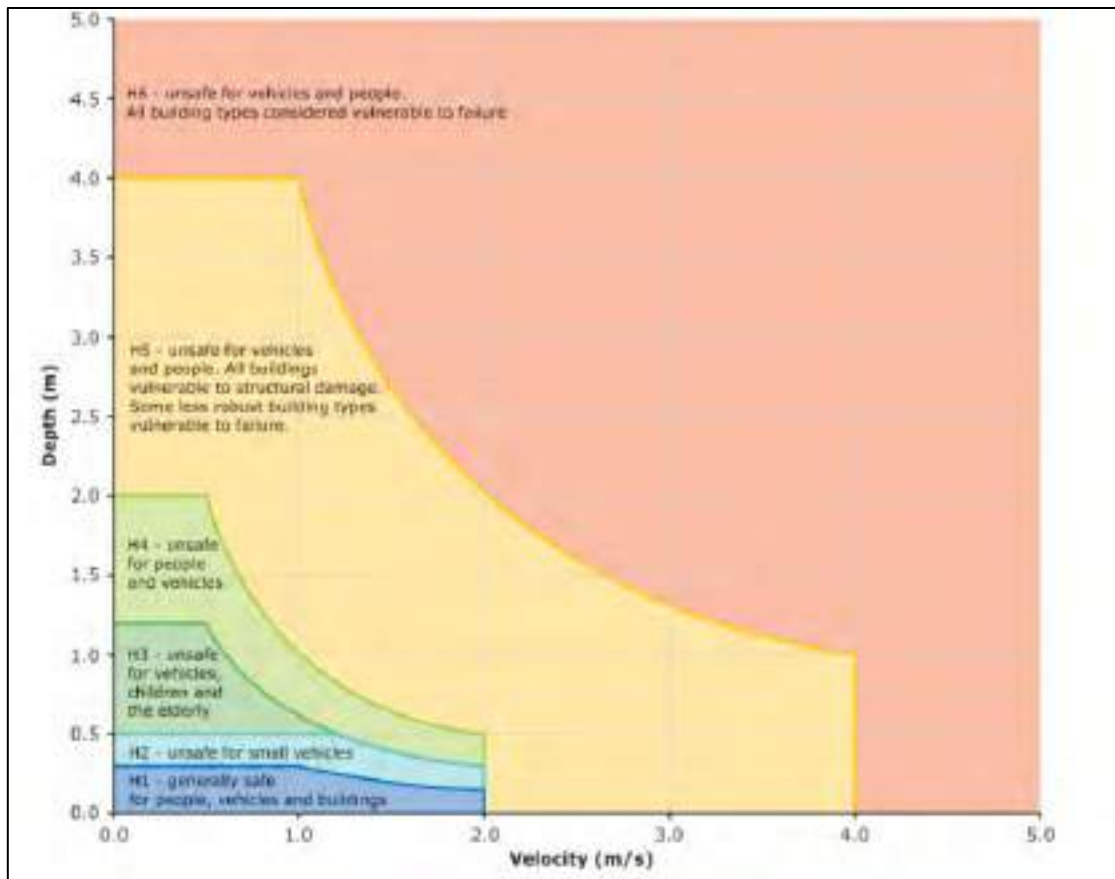
Concept Plan



Schedule 2: Flood Hazard Class

The combined flood hazard curves shown below set hazard thresholds that relate to the vulnerability of the community when interacting with floodwaters. The combined curves are divided into hazard classifications that relate to specific vulnerability thresholds.


The vulnerability thresholds identified in the flood hazard curves can be applied to the best description of flood behaviour available for a subject site. In this regard, the hazard curves can be applied equally to flood behaviour estimates from measured data, simpler 1D numerical modelling approaches, through to complex 2D model estimates with the level of accuracy and uncertainty of the flood hazard estimate linked to the method used to derive the flood behaviour estimate.




Source: Australian Rainfall and Runoff, Book 6, 2019

Schedule 3: Identified Biodiversity Areas

LEGEND

 Designation Boundary

 Identified Biodiversity Area



Bat Movement Corridors

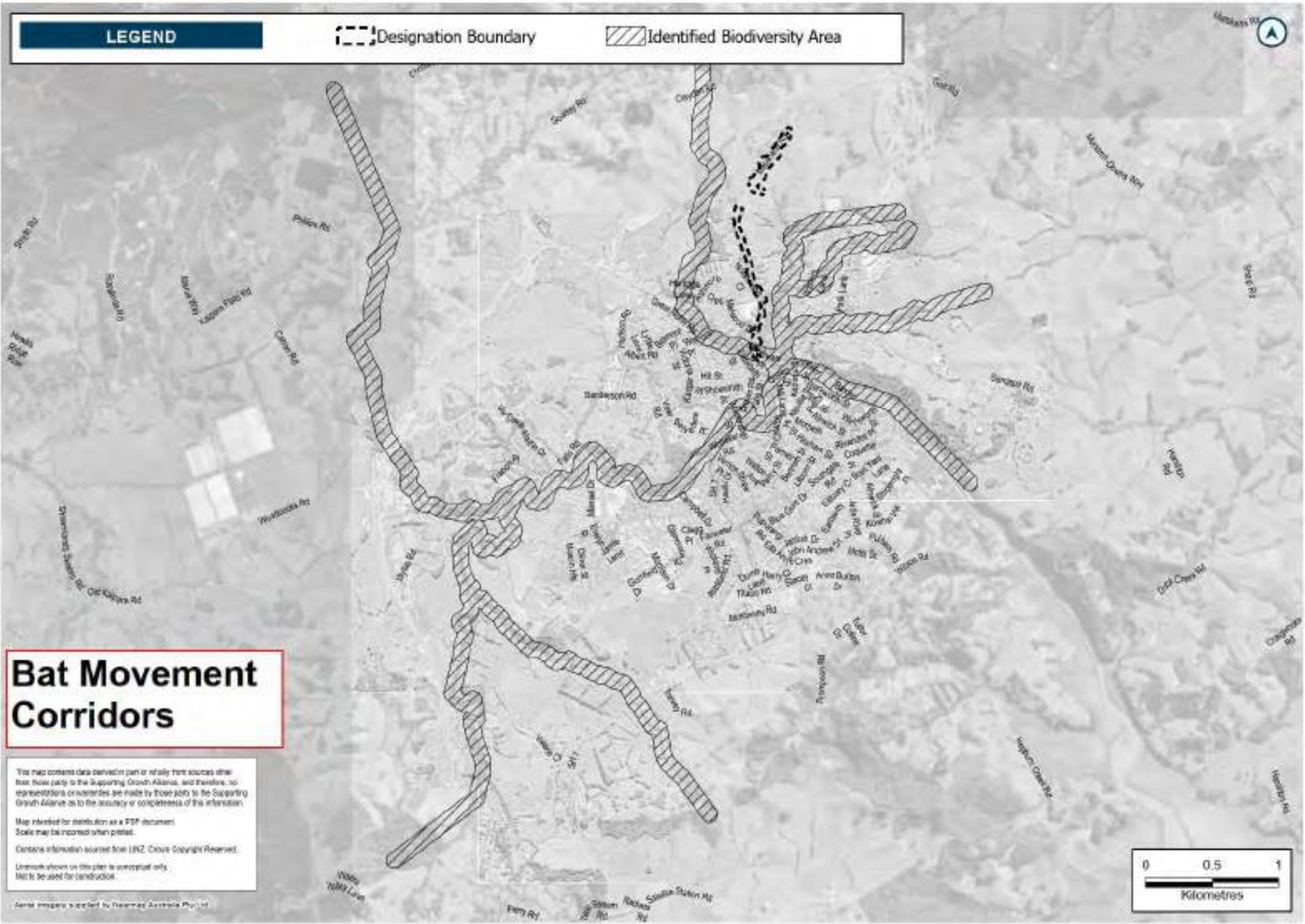
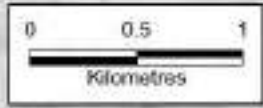
This map contains data derived in part or wholly from sources other than those party to the Supporting Growth Alliance, and therefore, no representations or warranties are made by those party to the Supporting Growth Alliance as to the accuracy or completeness of this information.

Map intended for distribution as a PSP document.
Scale may be incorrect when printed.


Contains information sourced from LINZ. Crown Copyright Reserved.


Line work shown on this plan is conceptual only.
Not to be used for construction.

Aerial imagery supplied by Geoimage Australia Pty Ltd



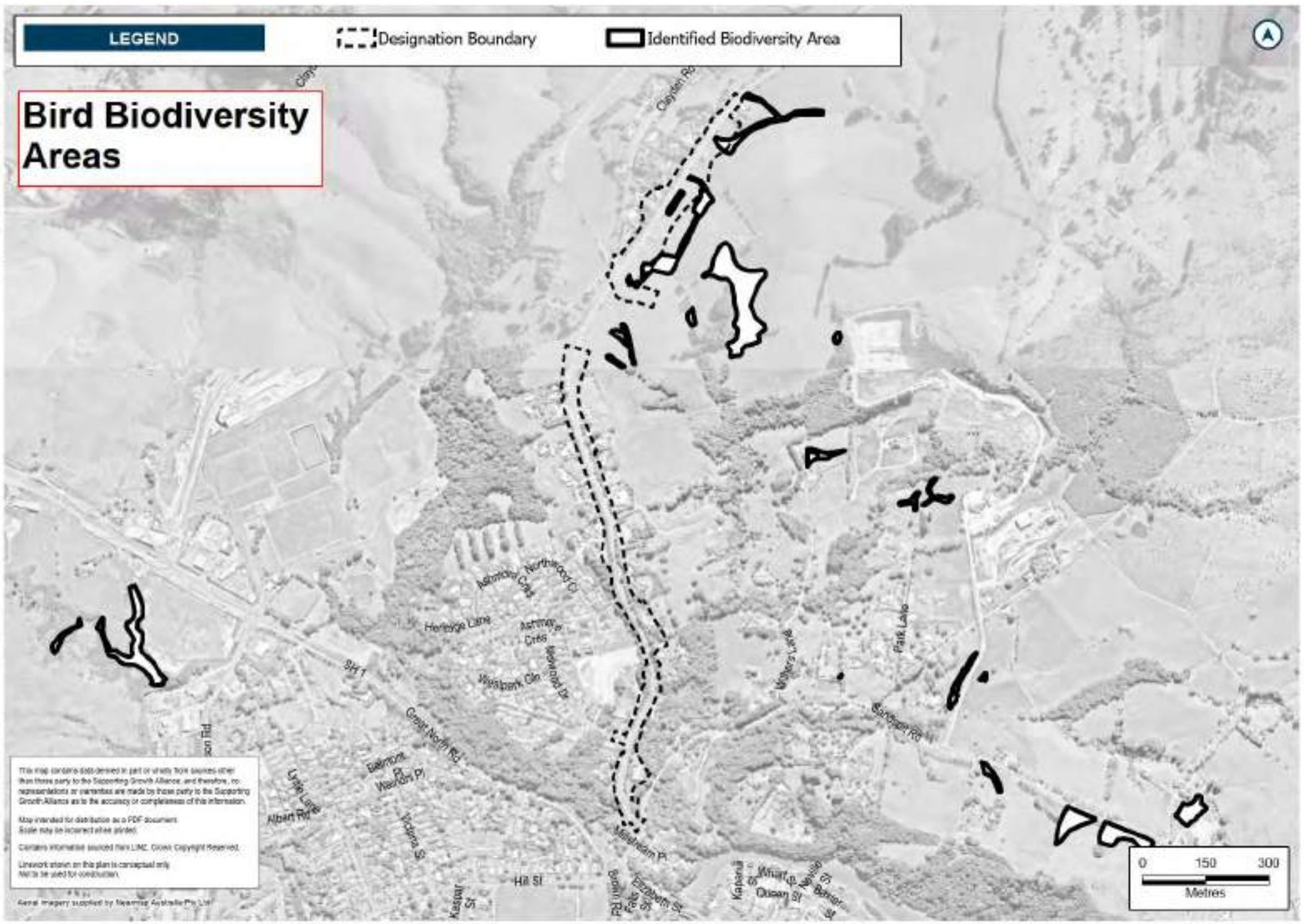
LEGEND

 Designation Boundary

 Identified Biodiversity Area



Bird Biodiversity Areas



This map contains data derived in part or wholly from sources other than those party to the Supporting Growth Alliance, and therefore, no representations or warranties are made by those party to the Supporting Growth Alliance as to the accuracy or completeness of this information.

Map intended for distribution as a PDF document.
Scale may be incorrect when printed.

Contains information sourced from LINC. Crown Copyright Reserved.

Linework shown on this plan is conceptual only.
MAY BE USED FOR CONSTRUCTION.

Schedule 4: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines

Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))

Ecological Value →	Very high	High	Moderate	Low	Negligible
Magnitude ↓					
Very high	Very high	Very high	High	Moderate	Low
High	Very high	Very high	Moderate	Low	Very low
Moderate	High	High	Moderate	Low	Very low
Low	Moderate	Low	Low	Very low	Very low
Negligible	Low	Very low	Very low	Very low	Very low
Positive	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain

Schedule 5: Trees

Tree No.	Vegetation Type	Protection	Species	Age
401	Single Tree	Road Reserve	Pin Oak	Mature
402	Single Tree	Road Reserve	Gleditsia	Semi-mature
403	Single Tree	Road Reserve	Sweet Chestnut	Semi-mature
404	Group of Trees	Road Reserve	Totara/Weed Species/mixed pioneer natives	Mature
405	Group of Trees	Road Reserve	Totara/Weed Species/mixed pioneer natives	Mature
407	Single Tree	Road Reserve	Pohutukawa	Semi-mature
408	Single Tree	Road Reserve	Pohutukawa	Semi-mature
409	Single Tree	Notable Tree	Deodar Cedar	Mature



Aerial imagery supplied by TerraSat Australia Pty Ltd

LEGEND

- Tree/Group of Trees

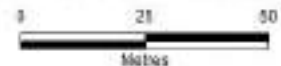
NoR 4 - Map 1

This map contains data sourced in part or wholly from sources other than those party to the Supporting Growth Alliance, and therefore, no representations or warranties are made by those party to the Supporting Growth Alliance as to the accuracy or completeness of this information.

Line work shown on this plan is conceptual only.
Not to be used for construction.

Map intended for distribution as a PDF document.
Scale may be incorrect when printed.

Contains information sourced from LINZ.
© Crown Copyright Reserved.





LEGEND

● Tree/Group of Trees

NoR 4 - Map 2

This map contains data derived in part or wholly from sources other than those party to the Supporting Growth Alliance, and therefore, no representations or warranties are made by those party to the Supporting Growth Alliance as to the accuracy or completeness of this information.

Lines/shown on this plan is conceptual only.
 Not to be used for construction.

Map intended for distribution as a PDF document.
 Scale may be incorrect when printed.

Contains information sourced from LINZ
 Crown Copyright Reserved.





Canal imagery supplied by Maxxam-Konrad Pty Ltd

LEGEND

● Tree/Group of Trees

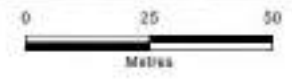
NoR 4 - Map 3

This map contains data derived in part or wholly from sources other than those party to the Supporting Growth Alliance, and therefore, no representations or warranties are made by those party to the Supporting Growth Alliance as to the accuracy or completeness of this information.

Liability shown on this plan is conceptual only. Not to be used for construction.

Map intended for circulation as a PDF document. Scale may be incorrect when printed.

Contains information sourced from LINZ. Crown Copyright Reserved.



Schedule 6: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories

Address	New or Altered Road	Noise Criteria Category
40 Clayden Road	Altered Road	Category A
190 Matakana Road	Altered Road	Category A
8 Clayden Road	Altered Road	Category A
6 Clayden Road	Altered Road	Category A
293 Matakana Road	Altered Road	Category A
295 Matakana Road	Altered Road	Category A
297 Matakana Road	Altered Road	Category A
299 Matakana Road	Altered Road	Category A
303 Matakana Road	Altered Road	Category A
4 Clayden Road	Altered Road	Category A
2 Clayden Road	Altered Road	Category A
223 Matakana Road	Altered Road	Category A
170 Matakana Road	Altered Road	Category A
165 Matakana Road	Altered Road	Category A
160 Matakana Road	Altered Road	Category A
211 Matakana Road	Altered Road	Category A
171 Matakana Road	Altered Road	Category A
185 Matakana Road	Altered Road	Category A
13 Northwood Close	Altered Road	Category A
19 Northwood Close	Altered Road	Category A
6 Melwood Drive	Altered Road	Category A
49 Matakana Road	Altered Road	Category A
74 Matakana Road	Altered Road	Category A

76 Matakana Road	Altered Road	Category A
98 Matakana Road	Altered Road	Category A
120 Matakana Road	Altered Road	Category A
130 Matakana Road	Altered Road	Category A
140 Matakana Road	Altered Road	Category A
1 Millstream Place	Altered Road	Category A
3 Millstream Place	Altered Road	Category A
5 Millstream Place	Altered Road	Category A
7 Millstream Place	Altered Road	Category A
14 Millstream Place	Altered Road	Category A
12 Millstream Place	Altered Road	Category A
10 Millstream Place	Altered Road	Category A
4 Millstream Place	Altered Road	Category A
6 Millstream Place	Altered Road	Category A
8 Millstream Place	Altered Road	Category A
5 Matakana Road	Altered Road	Category A
1 Melwood Drive	Altered Road	Category A
3 Melwood Drive	Altered Road	Category A
4 Melwood Drive	Altered Road	Category A
3 Matakana Road	Altered Road	Category A
9 Millstream Place	Altered Road	Category A
15 Northwood Close	Altered Road	Category A
17 Northwood Close	Altered Road	Category A
23 Northwood Close	Altered Road	Category A
25 Northwood Close	Altered Road	Category A

27 Northwood Close	Altered Road	Category A
29 Northwood Close	Altered Road	Category A
31 Northwood Close	Altered Road	Category A
35 Northwood Close	Altered Road	Category A
33 Northwood Close	Altered Road	Category A
39 Northwood Close	Altered Road	Category A
233 Matakana Road	Altered Road	Category A
207 Matakana Road	Altered Road	Category A
44 Clayden Road	Altered Road	Category A
37 Northwood Close	Altered Road	Category A
43 Northwood Close	Altered Road	Category A
45 Northwood Close	Altered Road	Category A
47 Northwood Close	Altered Road	Category A
55 Northwood Close	Altered Road	Category A
61 Northwood Close	Altered Road	Category A
41 Northwood Close	Altered Road	Category A
57 Northwood Close	Altered Road	Category A
59 Northwood Close	Altered Road	Category A
96 Matakana Road	Altered Road	Category A
306 Matakana Road	Altered Road	Category A



M2S 6006 Assessment Area
Protected Premises and Facilities

This map contains data derived (except as otherwise stated) from third party to the Supporting Growth Scheme, and therefore, no representation or warranty is made by the Council to the Supporting Growth Scheme as to the accuracy or completeness of the information.

Map information distributed as a PDF document.
 Scale may be incorrect when printed.

Contains information received from LINZ. Crown Copyright Reserved.
 Geographic data sourced from Auckland Council published information.
 Legend information can be accessed Auckland Council at any time.
 Use of this map on the job is accepted only
 not to be used for construction.

Map Scale @ A3



Revision	Date	Author	Approved	Date	Notes
1	4/1/22	SGPT	SGPT	10/5/2022	

Supporting Growth

NoR 4 - Addresses



Working Plans of Te Tūpu Ngātahi
 For the purpose of RTO/ROAL, not for sale or distribution

Client	Supporting Growth
Project	Network



Discipline	GIS
Drawing No:	SGA-NV-MW-012



 NDS 5406 Assessment Area
Protected Premises and Facilities


This map contains data derived in part or wholly from sources other than those party to the Supporting Growth Plans, and therefore, no representations or warranties are made by those party to the Supporting Growth Plans as to the accuracy or completeness of this information.
 Map information distributed as a PDF document.
 Data may be outdated when printed.
 Contains information received from LINZ. Crown Copyright Reserved.
 Copyrightable data included from Auckland Council published on-licence.
 Legend information can be searched Auckland Council online per-licence.
 Legend shown on this page is intended only to be used for construction.

Map Scale @ A1:



Revision	Author	Order	Approved	Date	Notes
1	John	01/21	01/21	01/21	Initial

Supporting Growth
NoR 4 - Addresses
 Working Plans of 3x Type 1/2/3/4/5
 For the purpose of NDS/NAL work (not for wide distribution)

Client	Supporting Growth
Project	Wairarapa



Discipline	GIS
Drawing No.	SGA-NV-MN-013



NZS 6806 Assessment Area
Protected Premises and Facilities

This map content data derived in part or wholly from sources other than those parties to the Supporting Growth Alliance, and therefore, no representation or warranties are made by those parties as to the accuracy or completeness of the information.

Map intended for distribution as a PDF document. Screenshots are prohibited.

Content information sourced from LINZ. Crown Copyright Reserved.

Unless per data source from Auckland Council published web services. Logos and information can be viewed on Auckland Council website (auckland.govt.nz)

Use without approval of the plan is a copyright infringement. All rights reserved for reproduction.

Map Scale @ A3:



Version	Author	Initial	Approved	Date
1	Jade	09/27	09/27	adw/epw

Supporting Growth

NoR 4 - Addresses

Working Plans of Te Tūpu Ngātahi
 For the purpose of NZS6806, see page 10 for order distribution

Client	Supporting Growth
Project	Market



Designer	G2
Drawing No	SGA-MV-NR-013



Kaitiaki Recovery Area
Protected Premises and Facilities

This map contains data derived from aerial photography and other sources. It is not intended to be used as a substitute for professional advice or services. The user assumes all liability for any use of the map. The map is provided as a reference only and is not intended for navigation.

Map created by: [Name] on: [Date]

Contains information sourced from: [Source]

Other information: [Details]

Map Scale @ A0:



Version	Author	Created	Revised	Date	Title
1	John	20/01	20/01	20/01	Supporting Growth

Supporting Growth NoR 4 - Addresses

Working Plans of St. Ewan Hospital
For the purpose of INTERNAL workshops (no-for-water distribution)

Client:	Supporting Growth
Project:	Water



Discipline:	GIS
Drawing No:	SGA-NW-010



NCS 6906 Assessment Area
Protected Premises and Facilities

This map contains data derived from publicly available sources. The information is provided as a service to the public and is not intended for use in legal proceedings or other matters where accuracy is essential. The information is provided as is, without warranty, and the user assumes all liability for its use.

Map intended for distribution as a PDF document. Scale may be incorrect when printed.

Contains information sourced from LINZ. Crown Copyright Reserved.

Data provided by LINZ. All rights reserved.

Legend information can be viewed on the Council's website.

[Work shown on this plan is conceptual only and is not to be used for construction.

Map Scale @ A3		<table border="1" style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Access</th> <th>Side</th> <th>Turn</th> <th>Approved</th> <th>Date</th> <th>City</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td></td> <td>Left</td> <td>Right</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Access	Side	Turn	Approved	Date	City		Left	Right										Supporting Growth NoR 4 - Addresses <small>Working Plans of 3d Type Plans</small> <small>For the purposes of NOTING, not for use for other distribution</small>	Client: Supporting Growth Project: Waihana		Discipline: GIS Drawing No: SGA-NV-MW-013
Access	Side	Turn	Approved	Date	City																			
	Left	Right																						



N25 M06 Assessment Area
Protected Premises and Facilities

This map contains data derived in part or whole from sources other than those solely in the Supporting Growth Alliance, and therefore no representation or warranties are made by those solely in the Supporting Growth Alliance as to the accuracy or completeness of this information.

Map products distributed via PDF assumed. Scale may be incorrect when printed.

Copyright information: © 2023 Esri. All Rights Reserved. Esri, the Esri logo, ArcGIS, the ArcGIS logo, and the ArcGIS logo are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Esri in the United States and/or other countries.

Other brands and product names are trademarks of their respective owners.

Use of this map is subject to the terms and conditions of the license agreement.

Path: C:\GIS\2023\N25_M06\NoR_4_Addresses.aprx

Map Scale @ A3:

Person	Date	Initials	Approved	Drawn	Task
	23	SS			

Supporting Growth
NoR 4 - Addresses

Working Plans of Te Tūpou Ngarāhi
 For the purpose of NDS/NAL assessments (not for wider distribution)

Client:	Supporting Growth
Project:	Network

TE TUPU NGĀTAHI
 Supporting Growth

Discipline:	GIS
Drawing No:	SGA-NR-013



M25 6006 Assessment Area
Protected Premises and Facilities

This map contains data derived in part or wholly from sources other than those party to the Supporting Growth Rules, and therefore, no representations or warranties are made by those party to the Supporting Growth Rules as to the accuracy or completeness of the information.

Map information distributed as a PDF document. Data may be licensed under other terms.

Contains information received from LINZ. Crown Copyright Reserved. Geographic data sourced from National Council published with permission. Legend information used for permission National Council at any point in time.

Liability limited and this plan is completed only for use as a construction plan.

Map Scale @ A3

Drawn	Checked	Reviewed	Date
	JP	CC	

Supporting Growth
NoR 4 - Addresses
 Working Plans of Te Tūpū Ngarahi
 For the purpose of WOT/RAI, not for use as a final plan for wider distribution

Client	Supporting Growth
Project	Network

Discipline	GIS
Drawing No:	SGA-NV-MW-013

Appendix E – NoR 5 – Sandspit Road Upgrade conditions



[# Council to allocate #] – Sandspit Road Upgrade

Designation Number	XXXX
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	Sandspit Road between the Hill Street intersection and the Rural Urban Boundary.
Lapse Date	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 25 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.

Purpose

The construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor.

Conditions

Abbreviations and definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a management plan has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates. A material change to a management plan shall be deemed certified: (a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; or (b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received
CMP	Cultural Monitoring Plan
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the Project (or part of the Project) is complete and it is available for use
Confirmed Biodiversity Areas	Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 27

Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the Project excluding Enabling Works
Council	Auckland Council
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Plan
Developer	Any legal entity that intends to master plan or develop land adjacent to the designation
Development Agency	Public entities involved in development projects
Educational facility	Facility used for education to secondary level. Includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • schools and outdoor education facilities; and • accommodation, administrative, cultural, religious, health, retail and communal facilities accessory to the above. Excludes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • care centres; and • tertiary education facilities.
EIANZ Guidelines	Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018
EMP	Ecological Management Plan
Enabling works	Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments); (b) archaeological site investigations; (c) formation of access for geotechnical investigations; (d) establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing; (e) constructing and sealing site access roads; (f) demolition or removal of buildings and structures; (g) relocation of services; (h) establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting); (i) earthworks associated with enabling works
HHMP	Historic Heritage Management Plan
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014
Identified Biodiversity Area	Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the Project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ guidelines
Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate
Mana Whenua	Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the Project: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Ngāti Manuhiri (b) Ngāti Maru (c) Ngāti Tamatera (d) Ngāti Whanaunga

	<p>(e) Te Ākitai Waiohua (f) Ngai Tai Ki Tamaki (g) Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara (h) Ngāti Paoa Trust Board (i) Te Kawerau a Maki (j) Te Runanga o Ngāti Whātua (k) Te Patu Kirikiri (l) Ngāti Paoa Iwi Trust.</p> <p>Note: other iwi not identified above may have an interest in the Project and should be consulted</p>
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NIMP	Network Integration Management Plan
NOR	Notice of Requirement
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
NZAA	New Zealand Archaeological Association
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction Works
Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)	Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: <i>Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads</i>
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this designation is Auckland Transport
RMA	Resource Management Act (1991)
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
Stakeholder	<p>Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 4, which may include as appropriate:</p> <p>(a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) developers; (f) development agencies; (g) educational facilities; and (h) Network Utility Operators.</p>
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start
Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise.
TMP	Tree Management Plan
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

General conditions

<p>1.</p>	<p>Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information</p> <p>(a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1</p> <p>(b) Where there is inconsistency between:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(i) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail;(ii) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.
<p>2.</p>	<p>Project Information</p> <p>(a) A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable and within six months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP.</p> <p>(b) All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(i) the status of the Project;(ii) anticipated construction timeframes;(iii) contact details for enquiries;(iv) the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation and information on where they can receive additional advice;(v) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and(vi) when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA. <p>(c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.</p>

3.

Land use Integration Process

- (a) The Requiring Authority shall set up a Land use Integration Process for the period between confirmation of the designation and the Start of Construction. The purpose of this process is to encourage and facilitate the integration of master planning and land use development activity on land directly affected or adjacent to the designation. To achieve this purpose:
 - (i) the Requiring Authority shall include the contact details of a nominated contact on the project website (or equivalent information source) required to be established by Condition 2(b)(iii); and
 - (ii) the nominated contact shall be the main point of contact for a Developer or Development Agency wanting to work with the Requiring Authority to integrate their development plans or master planning with the designation.
- (b) At any time prior to the Start of Construction, the nominated contact will be available to engage with a Developer or Development Agency for the purpose of:
 - (i) responding to requests made to the Requiring Authority for information regarding design details that could assist with land use integration; and
 - (ii) receiving information from a Developer or Development Agency regarding master planning or land development details that could assist with land use integration.
- (c) Information requested or provided under Condition 3(b) above may include but not be limited to the following matters:
 - (i) design details including but not limited to:
 - A. boundary treatment (e.g. the use of retaining walls or batter slopes);
 - B. the horizontal and vertical alignment of the road (levels);
 - C. potential locations for mid-block crossings;
 - D. integration of stormwater infrastructure; and
 - E. traffic noise modelling contours.
 - (ii) potential modifications to the extent of the designation in response to information received through Condition 3(b)(ii)
 - (iii) the timing of any designation review under Condition 5 or in response to information received through Condition 3(b)(ii)
 - (iv) a process for the Requiring Authority to undertake a technical review of or provide comments on any master planning or development proposal advanced by the Developer or Development Agency as it relates to integration with the Project; and
 - (v) details of how to apply for written consent from the Requiring Authority for any development proposal that relates to land that is within the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA.
- (d) Where information is requested from the Requiring Authority and is available, the nominated contact shall provide the information unless there are reasonable grounds for not providing it.
- (e) The nominated contact shall maintain a record of the engagement between the Requiring Authority and Developers and Development Agencies for the period following the date in which this designation is included in the AUP through to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The record shall include:
 - (i) details of any requests made to the Requiring Authority that could influence detailed design, the results of any engagement and, where

	<p>such requests that could influence detailed design are declined, the reasons why the Requiring Authority has declined the requests; and</p> <p>(ii) details of any requests to co-ordinate the forward work programme, where appropriate, with Development Agencies and Network Utility Operators.</p> <p>(f) The record shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work</p>
4.	<p>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement</p> <p>(a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify:</p> <p>(i) a list of Stakeholders;</p> <p>(ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; and</p> <p>(iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of properties identified in (a)(i) – (ii) above.</p> <p>(b) A record of (a) shall be submitted with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.</p>
5.	<p>Designation Review</p> <p>(a) As soon as reasonably practicable following Completion of Construction the Requiring Authority shall:</p> <p>(i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the Project; and</p> <p>(ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.</p>
6.	<p>Lapse</p> <p>In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 25 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.</p>
7.	<p>Network Utility Operators and Auckland Council-(Section 176 Approval)</p> <p>(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators with existing infrastructure and Auckland Council in relation to parks located within the designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities:</p> <p>(i) operation, maintenance and repair works;</p> <p>(ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities or parks necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility or parks operations;</p> <p>(iii) minor works such as new service connections; and</p> <p>(iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same location with the same or similar effects on the work authorised by the designation as the existing utility.</p> <p>(b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.</p>
Pre-construction conditions	

<p>8.</p>	<p>Outline Plan</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA. (b) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the Project. (c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Construction Environmental Management Plan; (ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan; (iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan; (iv) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan; (v) Historic Heritage Management Plan; (vi) Ecological Management Plan; (vii) Network Integration Management Plan; (viii) Network Utilities Management Plan; and (ix) Tree Management Plan
	<p>Flood Hazard</p> <p>For the purpose of Condition 9:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability; (b) Existing authorised habitable floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage; (c) Flood prone area – means potential ponding areas that may flood and commonly comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a result of constructed features. (d) Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future Urban in the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone changes; (e) Pre-Project development – means existing site condition prior to the Project (including existing buildings and roadways); and (f) Post-Project development – means site condition after the Project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).

<p>9.</p>	<p>Flood Hazard</p> <p>(a) The Project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised habitable floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm; (ii) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 300mm; (iii) maximum of 50mm increase in water level in a 1% AEP event outside and adjacent to the designation boundaries between the pre and post Project scenarios. (iv) no new flood prone areas; and (v) no increase of Flood Hazard class for the main vehicle and pedestrian access route to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the 1% AEP rainfall event and reference the hazard class in accordance with Schedule 2 to these conditions. <p>(b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which shall include flood modelling of the pre-Project and post-Project 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate change).</p> <p>(c) Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.</p>
<p>10.</p>	<p>Existing property access</p> <p>Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise agreed with the affected landowner.</p>

11.

Management Plans

- (a) Any management plan shall:
 - (i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition;
 - (ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s);
 - (iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates;
 - (iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have:
 - A. been incorporated; and
 - B. where not incorporated, the reasons why.
 - (v) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to section 176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules;
 - (vi) Once finalised, uploaded to the Project website or equivalent virtual information source.
- (b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 11 may:
 - (i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), a Stage of Work of the Project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation;
 - (ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process;
- (c) If there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision;
- (d) Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Council for information.

<p>12.</p>	<p>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)</p> <p>(a) A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with Stakeholders prior to the Start of Construction. The objective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and Stakeholders will be engaged with throughout Construction Works.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a list of Stakeholders; (ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; (iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners of properties identified in (b)(ii) above; (iv) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); (v) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua; (vi) methods and timing to engage with owners and occupiers whose access is directly affected; (vii) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (b)(i) and (ii) above; and (viii) linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant. <p>(c) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for information a minimum of ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</p>
-------------------	---

<p>13.</p>	<p>Cultural Advisory Report</p> <p>(a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the Project. The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying Ngā Taonga Tuku Iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors') affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project; (ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values; (iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the Project; (iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area; (v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the ULDMP (Conditions 15 - 17), HHMP (Condition 26) and the CMP (Condition 20). (vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the project required in any decision-making. <p>(c) The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable;</p> <p>(d) Conditions 13(b) and (c) will cease to apply if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least six months prior to start of Construction Works; and (ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.
<p>14.</p>	<p>Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP)</p> <p>(a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant road controlling authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP). The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the Project will integrate with the planned transport network within the Warkworth growth area to achieve an effective, efficient and safe land transport system.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the NIMP shall include details of the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) project implementation approach and any staging of the Project, including both design, management and operational matters; and (ii) sequencing of the Project with the planned transport network, including both design, management and operational matters.

<p>15.</p>	<p>Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)</p> <p>(a) A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) enable integration of the Project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and (ii) ensure that the Project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment. <p>(b) Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 13 may be reflected in the ULDMP</p> <p>(c) Relevant stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work.</p>
<p>16.</p>	<p>(a) To achieve the objective set out in Condition 15, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones; (ii) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections; (iii) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and (iv) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles; B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/anti-graffiti measures. (v) has responded to matters identified through the Land Use Integration Process (Condition 3) <p>(b) The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide; (ii) New Zealand Transport Agency Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version; (iii) New Zealand Transport Agency Landscape Guidelines (2018) or any subsequent updated version; and (iv) New Zealand Transport Agency P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and (v) Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent updated version.

17. The ULDMP(s) shall include:
- (a) a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals;
 - (b) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and
 - (c) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following:
 - (i) road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes), benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment;
 - (ii) roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage;
 - (iii) architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls;
 - (iv) architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers;
 - (v) landscape treatment and planting of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales;
 - (vi) integration of passenger transport;
 - (vii) pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses;
 - (viii) historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP (Condition 26); and
 - (ix) re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and
 - (x) re-instatement of features to be retained such as:
 - A. boundary features
 - B. driveways;
 - C. accessways; and
 - D. fences
 - (d) The ULDMP shall also include the following planting details and maintenance requirements:
 - (i) planting design details including:
 - A. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the TMP and EMP. Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained;
 - B. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location;
 - C. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams,
 - D. Riparian margins and open space zones;
 - E. identification of any planting requirements under the EMP (Condition 28) and TMP (Condition 29);
 - F. integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; and
 - G. re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate.
 - (ii) a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of works in each Stage of Work; and
 - (iii) detailed specifications relating to the following:
 - A. weed control and clearance;
 - B. pest animal management (to support plant establishment);
 - C. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction);

	<p>D. mulching; and E. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species.</p>
Construction Conditions	
18.	<p>Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)</p> <p>(a) A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors; (ii) details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address); (iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work; (iv) details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening when adjacent to residential zones; (v) details of the proposed construction lighting; (vi) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places; (vii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public; (viii) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain; (ix) procedures for incident management; (x) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses; (xi) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up; (xii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and (xiii) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.
19.	<p>Complaints Register</p> <p>(a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint; (ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous); (iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate; (iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally. <p>(b) A copy of the complaints register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.</p>

20.

Cultural Monitoring Plan (CMP)

- (a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, a CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. The objective of the CMP is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction Works.
- (b) To achieve the objective, the CMP shall include:
 - (i) Requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua;
 - (ii) Requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors;
 - (iii) Identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works;
 - (iv) Identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and
 - (v) Details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol
- (c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of Construction Works, an Enabling Works CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main Construction Works CMP.

Advice note:

Where appropriate, the CMP shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the Project which require monitoring during Construction Works.

21.

Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP)

- (a) A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects.
- (b) To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:
 - (i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on traffic;
 - (ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;
 - (iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near educational facilities or to manage traffic congestion;
 - (iv) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including public transport, pedestrians and cyclists;
 - (v) methods to maintain access to and within property and/or private roads where practicable, or to provide alternative arrangements when it will not be, including details of how access is managed for loading and unloading of goods. Engagement with landowners or occupiers whose access is directly affected shall be undertaken in accordance with the SCEMP;
 - (vi) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads;
 - (vii) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents / public / stakeholders / emergency services);
 - (viii) details of minimum network performance parameters during the construction phase, including any measures to monitor compliance with the performance parameters; and
 - (ix) details of any measures proposed to be implemented in the event of thresholds identified in (d) below being exceeded.
- (c) Auditing, monitoring and reporting requirements relating to traffic management activities shall be undertaken in accordance with the New Zealand Guide to Temporary Traffic Management (April 2023) or any subsequent version;
- (d) Particular consideration is to be given to the Hill Street intersection (being the intersection of State Highway 1, Hill Street, Elizabeth Street, Matakana Road, Sandspit Road and Millstream Place).

22.

Construction Noise Standards

(a) Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise and shall comply with the noise standards set out in the following table as far as practicable:

Table 22-1 Construction Noise Standards

Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _A F _{max}
Occupied activity sensitive to noise			
Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Saturday	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Other occupied buildings			
All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB	
	1800h – 0730h	75 dB	

(b) Where compliance with the noise standards set out in Table 22-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 25 shall apply.

23.

Construction Vibration Standards

(a) Construction vibration shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures and shall comply with the vibration standards set out in the following table as far as practicable.

Table 23-1 Construction Vibration Standards

Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B**
Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	2mm/s ppv
	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
All other buildings	At all other times	Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3:1999	

* Category A criteria adopted from Rule E25.6.30.1 of the AUP

** Category B criteria based on DIN 4150-3:1999 building damage criteria for daytime

(b) Where compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table 23-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 25 shall apply

24.

Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP)

- (a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for Stage of Work. A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates. The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 22 and 23 to the extent practicable.
- (b) To achieve the objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following:
 - (i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes;
 - (ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur;
 - (iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project;
 - (iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply;
 - (v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far as practicable;
 - (vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration;
 - (vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints.
 - (viii) contact details of the Project Liaison Person;
 - (ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers;
 - (x) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise Condition 22 and/or vibration standards Condition 23 Category B will not be practicable;
 - (xi) identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys, which shall be Category B day time levels;
 - (xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration;
 - (xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the best practicable option for management of effects are being implemented; and
 - (xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.

25.

Schedule to a CNVMP

- (a) A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:
 - (i) construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 22, except where the exceedance of the L_{Aeq} criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:
 - A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or
 - B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days.
 - (ii) construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 23.
- (b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP.
- (c) To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as:
 - (i) construction activity location, start and finish dates;
 - (ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity;
 - (iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards and predicted duration of the exceedance;
 - (iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime;
 - (v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why;
 - (vi) the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and
 - (vii) location, times and types of monitoring.
- (d) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for certification at least five working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP.
- (e) The CNVMP Schedule shall be deemed certified five working days from the submission of the CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of certification has been received.
- (f) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for certification in accordance with (d) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.

26.

Historic Heritage Management Plan (HHMP)

- (a) A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as practicable.
- (b) To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify:
- (i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures;
 - (ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the designation to inform detailed design;
 - (iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted;
 - (iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the designation, which shall also be documented and recorded;
 - (v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and HNZPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions;
 - (vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project;
 - (vii) the proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage sites (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No.1: Investigation and Recording of Buildings and Standing Structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version;
 - (viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 13 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so;
 - (ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places and sites within the designation during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to:
 - A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access;
 - B. measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and
 - C. training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the designation, legal obligations relating to unexpected discoveries and the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1)
The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of

	<p>Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified Person and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 13).</p> <p>Advice note: Accidental Discoveries The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP</p>
<p>27.</p>	<p>Pre-Construction Ecological Survey</p> <p>(a) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified Person. The purpose of the survey is to inform the ecological management by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 3 are still present; and (ii) confirming whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on ecological species of value, prior to implementation of impact management measures with the level of effect to be determined in accordance with Table 10 of the EIANZ guidelines as included in Schedule 4 to these conditions (or subsequent updated version of the table). <p>(b) If the ecological survey confirms the presence of ecological species of value in accordance with Condition 27(a)(i) and that effects are likely in accordance with Condition 27(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with Condition 28 for these areas (Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).</p>

28.

Ecological Management Plan (EMP)

- (a) An EMP shall be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed through Condition 27) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the EMP is to minimise effects of the Project on the ecological features of value of Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable.
- (b) To achieve the objective, the EMP shall set out the methods which may include:
 - (i) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27(b) for the presence of long tail bats:
 - A. measures to minimise, disturbance from construction activities within the vicinity of any active long tail bat roosts (including maternity) that are discovered through survey until such roosts are confirmed to be vacant of bats;
 - B. how the timing of any construction work in the vicinity of any maternity long tail bat roosts will be limited to outside the bat maternity period (between December and March) where reasonably practicable;
 - C. details of areas where vegetation is to be retained where practicable for the purposes of the connectivity of long tail bats;
 - D. details of how bat connectivity (including suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives) will be provided and maintained. This could include:
 - a. identification of areas and timeframes for establishment of advance restoration / mitigation planting (including suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives) taking into account land ownership, accessibility and the timing of available funding;
 - b. details of measures to manage the effects of light spill on bat connectivity as far as practicable.
 - E. Where mitigation to minimise effects is not practicable, details of any offsetting proposed.
 - (ii) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27(b) for the presence of threatened or at risk birds (excluding wetland birds):
 - A. how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable;
 - B. where Pipit are identified as being present, how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the Pipit bird breeding season (August to February) where practicable; and
 - C. where works are required within the area identified in the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird breeding season (including Pipits), methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk birds; and
 - D. details of grass maintenance if Pipit are present.
 - (iii) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27(b) for the presence of threatened or at risk wetland birds:
 - A. how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable;

- B. where works are required within the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds;
 - C. undertaking a nesting bird survey of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds prior to any Construction Works taking place within a 50m radius of any identified Wetlands (including establishment of construction areas adjacent to Wetlands). Surveys should be repeated at the beginning of each wetland bird breeding season and following periods of construction inactivity;
 - D. what protection and buffer measures will be provided where nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds are identified within 50m of any construction area (including laydown areas). Measures could include:
 - a. a 20 m buffer area around the nest location and retaining vegetation. The buffer areas should be demarcated where necessary to protect birds from encroachment. This might include the use of marker poles, tape and signage;
 - b. monitoring of the nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person. Construction Works within the 20m nesting buffer areas should not occur until the Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds have fledged from the nest location (approximately 30 days from egg laying to fledging) as confirmed by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person;
 - c. minimising the disturbance from the works if Construction Works are required within 50 m of a nest, as advised by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person;
 - d. adopting a 10m setback where practicable, between the edge of Wetlands and construction areas (along the edge of the stockpile/laydown area); and
 - e. minimising light spill from construction areas into Wetlands.
 - E. Details on any mitigation required to address any potential operational disturbance.
- (c) The EMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to be undertaken in compliance with conditions of any regional resource consents granted for the Project.

Advice note:

Depending on the potential effects of the Project, the regional consents for the Project may include the following monitoring and management plans:

- (i) Stream and/or wetland restoration plans;
- (ii) Vegetation restoration plans; and
- (iii) Fauna management plans (e.g. bats, avifauna).

29.	<p>Tree Management Plan (TMP)</p> <p>(a) Prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, a TMP shall be prepared. The objective of the TMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects of construction activities on trees identified in Schedule 5.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the TMP shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) confirm that the trees listed in Schedule 5 still exist; and (ii) demonstrate how the design and location of project works has avoided, remedied or mitigated any effects on any tree listed in Schedule 5. This may include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. planting to replace trees that require removal (with reference to the ULDMP planting design details in Condition 17); B. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and C. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in line with accepted arboricultural standards. (iii) demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in A – C above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for the project in relation to managing construction effects on trees. <p>(c) Where replacement planting of any tree listed in Schedule 5 is required under (b)(ii)(a) it shall be at a ratio of 2:1 for Single Trees and a minimum of like for like (in m²) for Group of Trees.</p>
------------	--

30.	<p>Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP)</p> <p>(a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities; (ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities; (iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the Project area; (iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum; <p>(c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the Project.</p> <p>(d) The development of the NUMP shall consider opportunities to coordinate future work programmes with other Network Utility Operator(s) during detailed design where practicable.</p> <p>(e) The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed.</p> <p>(f) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.</p> <p>(g) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.</p>
------------	---

Operational conditions

31.	<p>Low Noise Road Surface</p> <p>(a) Asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction of the project.</p>
32.	<p>Future Resurfacing Work</p> <p>(a) Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 or any updated version and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or (ii) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or (iii) it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or (iv) it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools. <p>(b) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 32(a)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.</p>
	<p>Traffic Noise</p> <p>For the purposes of Conditions 33 to Condition 44:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Building-Modification Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806; (b) Design year has the same meaning as in NZS 6806; (c) Detailed Mitigation Options – means the fully detailed design of the Selected Mitigation Options, with all practical issues addressed; (d) Habitable Space – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806; (e) Identified Noise Criteria Category – means the Noise Criteria Category for a PPF identified in Schedule 6: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories; (f) Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads; (g) Noise Criteria Categories – means the groups of preference for sound levels established in accordance with NZS 6806 when determining the Best Practicable Option for noise mitigation (i.e. Categories A, B and C); (h) NZS 6806 – means New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads; (i) Protected Premises and Facilities (PPFs) – means only the premises and facilities identified in Schedule 6: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories; (j) Selected Mitigation Options – means the preferred mitigation option resulting from a Best Practicable Option assessment undertaken in accordance with NZS 6806 taking into account any low noise road surface to be implemented in accordance with Condition 31; and (k) Structural Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806.

<p>33.</p>	<p>The Noise Criteria Categories identified in Schedule 6: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories at each of the PPFs shall be achieved where practicable and subject to Conditions 33 to 44 (all traffic noise conditions).</p> <p>The Noise Criteria Categories do not need to be complied with at a PPF where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) The PPF no longer exists; or (b) Agreement of the landowner has been obtained confirming that the Noise Criteria Category does not need to be met. <p>Achievement of the Noise Criteria Categories for PPFs shall be by reference to a traffic forecast for a high growth scenario in a design year at least 10 years after the programmed opening of the Project.</p>
<p>34.</p>	<p>As part of the detailed design of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall determine the Selected Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified on Schedule 6: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories</p> <p>For the avoidance of doubt, the low noise road surface implemented in accordance with Condition 31 may be (or be part of) the Selected Mitigation Option(s).</p>
<p>35.</p>	<p>Prior to construction of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall develop the Detailed Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified in Schedule 6: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories, taking into account the Selected Mitigation Options.</p>
<p>36.</p>	<p>If the Detailed Mitigation Options would result in the Identified Noise Criteria Category changing to a less stringent Category, e.g. from Category A to B or Category B to C, at any relevant PPF, a Suitably Qualified Person shall provide confirmation to the Manager that the Detailed Mitigation Option would be consistent with adopting the Best Practicable Option in accordance with NZS 6806 prior to implementation.</p>
<p>37.</p>	<p>The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be implemented prior to Completion of Construction of the Project, with the exception of any low-noise road surfaces, which shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction.</p>
<p>38.</p>	<p>Prior to the Start of Construction, a Suitably Qualified Person shall identify those PPFs which, following implementation of all the Detailed Mitigation Options, will not be Noise Criteria Categories A or B and where Building-Modification Mitigation might be required to achieve 40 dB $L_{Aeq(24h)}$ inside Habitable Spaces ('Category C Buildings').</p>
<p>39.</p>	<p>Prior to the Start of Construction in the vicinity of each Category C Building, the Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of the Category C Building requesting entry to assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope. If the building owner agrees to entry within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter, the Requiring Authority shall instruct a Suitably Qualified Person to visit the building and assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope.</p>

<p>40.</p>	<p>For each Category C Building identified, the Requiring Authority is deemed to have complied with Condition 39 above if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) The Requiring Authority’s Suitably Qualified Person has visited the building and assessed the noise reduction performance of the building envelope; or (b) The building owner agreed to entry, but the Requiring Authority could not gain entry for some reason (such as entry denied by a tenant); or (c) The building owner did not agree to entry within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority’s letter sent in accordance with Condition 39 above (including where the owner did not respond within that period); or (d) The building owner cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to Completion of Construction of the Project. <p>If any of (b) to (d) above apply to a Category C Building, the Requiring Authority is not required to implement Building-Modification Mitigation to that building.</p>
<p>41.</p>	<p>Subject to Condition 40 above, within six months of the assessment undertaken in accordance with Condition 39, the Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of each Category C Building advising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) If Building-Modification Mitigation is required to achieve 40 dB LAeq(24h) inside habitable spaces; and (b) The options available for Building-Modification Mitigation to the building, if required; and (c) That the owner has three months to decide whether to accept Building-Modification Mitigation to the building and to advise which option for Building-Modification Mitigation the owner prefers, if the Requiring Authority has advised that more than one option is available.
<p>42.</p>	<p>Once an agreement on Building-Modification Mitigation is reached between the Requiring Authority and the owner of a Category C Building, the mitigation shall be implemented, including any third party authorisations required, in a reasonable and practical timeframe agreed between the Requiring Authority and the owner.</p>
<p>43.</p>	<p>Subject to Condition 40, where Building-Modification Mitigation is required, the Requiring Authority is deemed to have complied with Condition 42 if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> () The Requiring Authority has completed Building Modification Mitigation to the building; or (a) An alternative agreement for mitigation is reached between the Requiring Authority and the building owner; or (b) The building owner did not accept the Requiring Authority’s offer to implement Building-Modification Mitigation within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority’s letter sent in accordance with Condition 40 (including where the owner did not respond within that period); or (c) The building owner cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to Completion of Construction of the Project.
<p>44.</p>	<p>The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be maintained so they retain their noise reduction performance as far as practicable</p>

Attachments

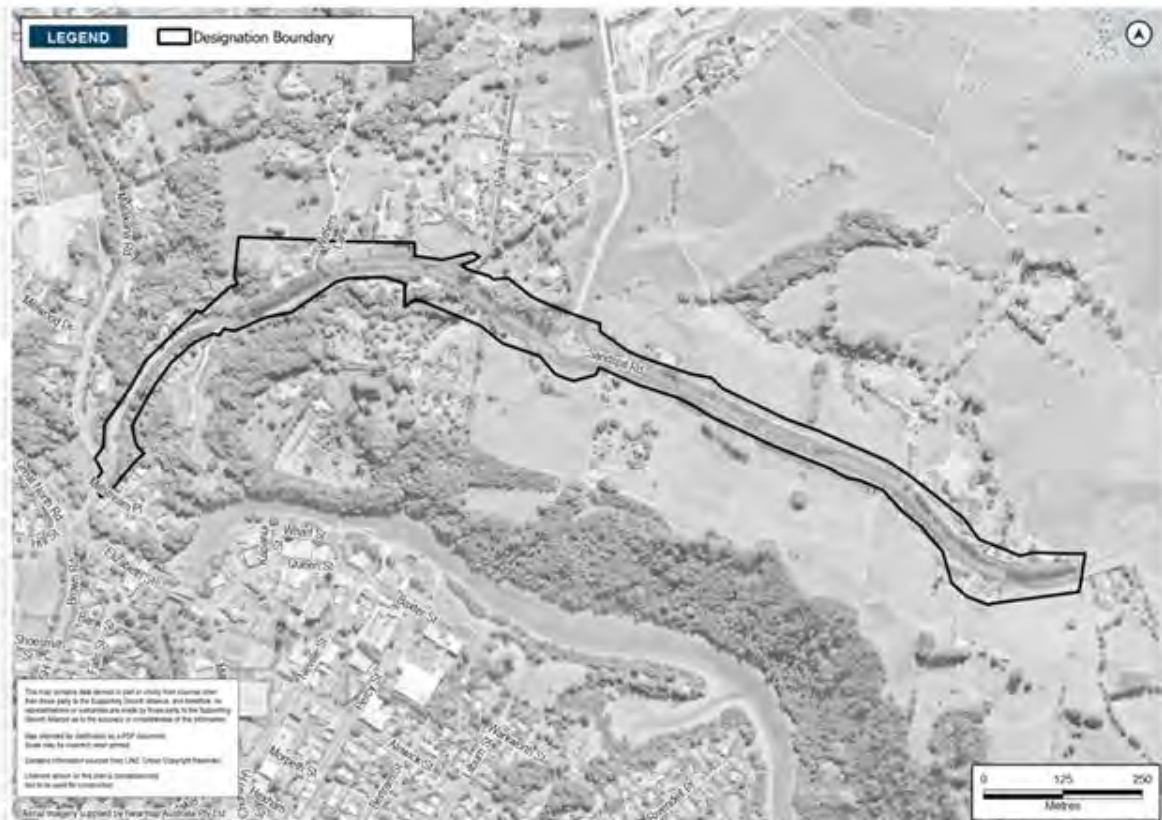
Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

Project Description

The proposed work is the construction, operation, and maintenance of an upgrade to Sandspit Road between the Hill Street intersection to the edge of the Rural Urban Boundary to provide for an urban arterial corridor with active mode facilities. The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes:

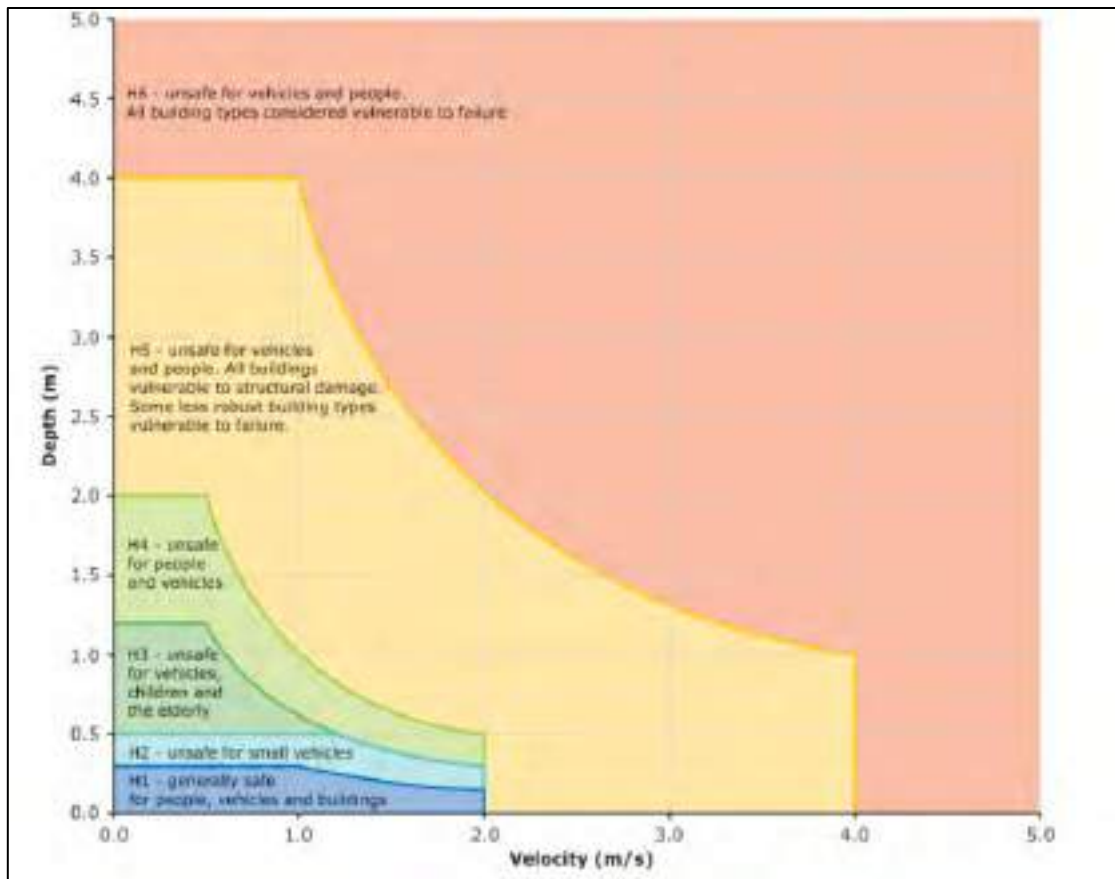
- Upgrading Sandspit Road to accommodate an urban arterial corridor with cycle lanes and footpaths.
- Tie-ins with existing roads, localised widening around the existing intersections to accommodate proposed intersection forms and roundabouts.
- New or upgraded stormwater management systems, bridges and culverts (where applicable).
- Batter slopes to enable widening of the corridor, and associated cut and fill earthworks.
- Vegetation removal.
- Other construction related activities required outside the permanent corridor including the re-grade of driveways, construction traffic manoeuvring and construction laydown areas.

Concept Plan



Schedule 2: Flood Hazard Class

The combined flood hazard curves shown below set hazard thresholds that relate to the vulnerability of the community when interacting with floodwaters. The combined curves are divided into hazard classifications that relate to specific vulnerability thresholds. The vulnerability thresholds identified in the flood hazard curves can be applied to the best description of flood behaviour available for a subject site. In this regard, the hazard curves can be applied equally to flood behaviour estimates from measured data, simpler 1D numerical modelling approaches, through to complex 2D model estimates with the level of accuracy and uncertainty of the flood hazard estimate linked to the method used to derive the flood behaviour estimate.




Source: Australian Rainfall and Runoff, Book 6, 2019

Schedule 3: Identified Biodiversity Areas

LEGEND

 Designation Boundary

 Identified Biodiversity Area

Bat Movement Corridors

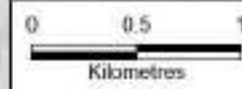
This map contains data derived in part or wholly from sources other than those party to the Supporting Growth Alliance, and therefore, no representations or warranties are made by those party to the Supporting Growth Alliance as to the accuracy or completeness of this information.

Map intended for distribution as a PDF document.
Scale may be incorrect when printed.

Some data information sourced from LMI. Crown Copyright Reserved.


Use of this map on this site is intended only for informational purposes.
Not to be used for construction.

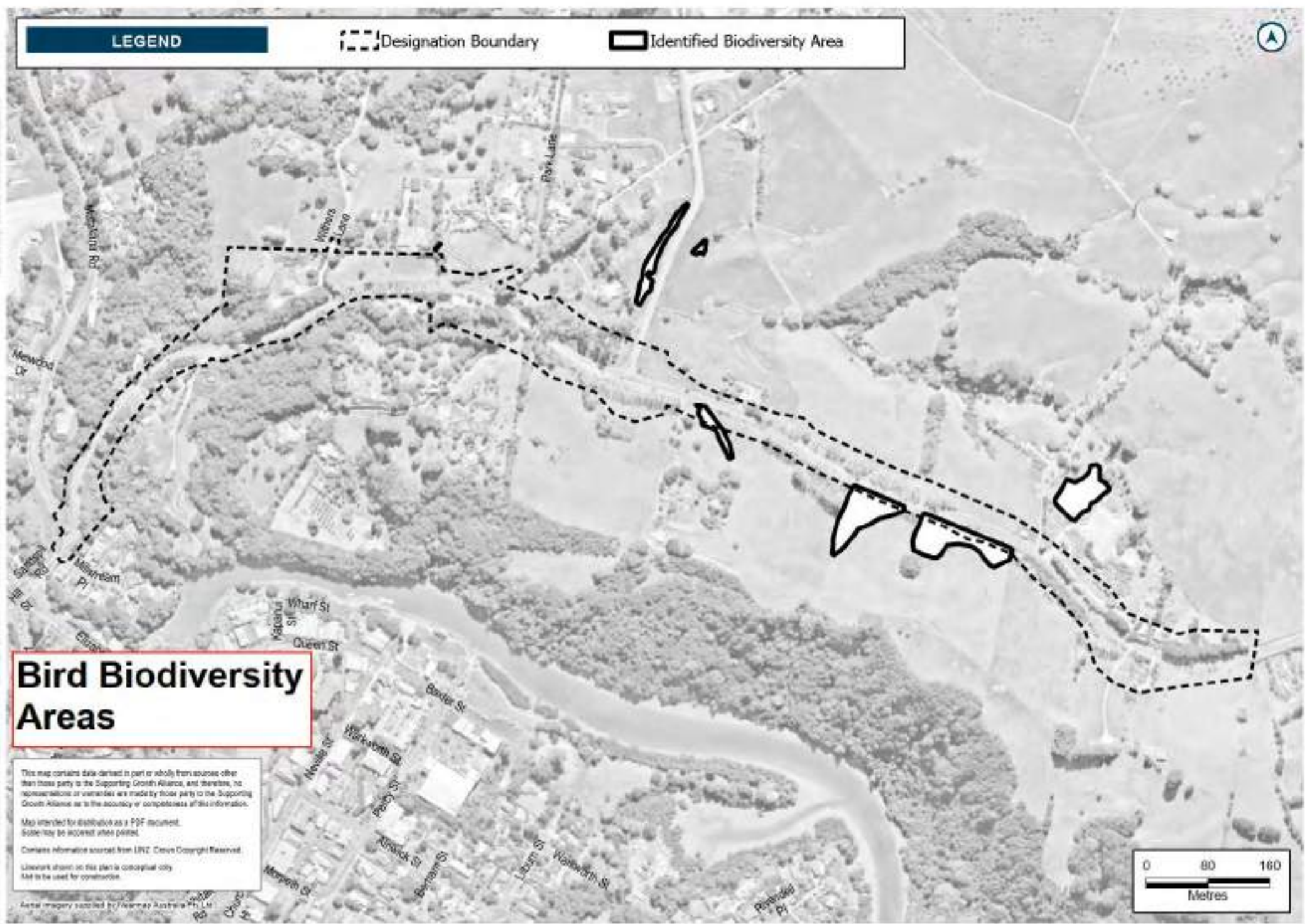
Aerial imagery supplied by Invercail Australia Pty Ltd



LEGEND

 Designation Boundary

 Identified Biodiversity Area



Bird Biodiversity Areas

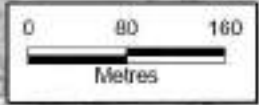
This map contains data derived in part or wholly from sources other than those party to the Supporting Growth Alliance, and therefore, no representations or warranties are made by those party to the Supporting Growth Alliance as to the accuracy or completeness of this information.

Map intended for distribution as a PDF document. Scale may be altered when printed.

Contains information sourced from LINZ. Crown Copyright Reserved.

Linework shown on this plan is conceptual only. Not to be used for construction.

Aerial imagery sourced by Viewmap Australia Pty Ltd.



Schedule 4: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines

Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))

Ecological Value →	Very high	High	Moderate	Low	Negligible
Magnitude ↓					
Very high	Very high	Very high	High	Moderate	Low
High	Very high	Very high	Moderate	Low	Very low
Moderate	High	High	Moderate	Low	Very low
Low	Moderate	Low	Low	Very low	Very low
Negligible	Low	Very low	Very low	Very low	Very low
Positive	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain

Schedule 5: Trees

Tree No.	Vegetation Type	Protection	Species	Age
502	Group of Trees	Road Reserve	Totara, Titoki, Karaka/mixed native vegetation/mixed climate species	Mature



LEGEND

● Tree/Group of Trees

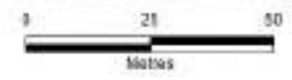
NoR 5

This map contains data derived in part, or wholly from sources other than those party to the Supporting Growth Alliance, and therefore, no representations or warranties are made by those party to the Supporting Growth Alliance as to the accuracy or completeness of this information.

Line work shown on this plan is conceptual only. Not to be used for construction.

Map intended for distribution as a PDF document. Scale may be incorrect when printed.

Contains information sourced from LINZ. Crown Copyright Reserved.



Aerial Imagery Sourced by GeoEye Australia Pty Ltd

Schedule 6: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories

Address	New or Altered Road	Noise Criteria Category
109 Sandspit Road	Altered Road	Category A
108 Sandspit Road	Altered Road	Category A
1 Millstream Place	Altered Road	Category A
3 Millstream Place	Altered Road	Category A
5 Millstream Place	Altered Road	Category A
7 Millstream Place	Altered Road	Category A
12 Millstream Place	Altered Road	Category A
10 Millstream Place	Altered Road	Category A
4 Millstream Place	Altered Road	Category A
6 Millstream Place	Altered Road	Category A
8 Millstream Place	Altered Road	Category A
265 Sandspit Road	Altered Road	Category A
384 Sandspit Road	Altered Road	Category A
137 Sandspit Road	Altered Road	Category A
146 Sandspit Road	Altered Road	Category A
209 Sandspit Road	Altered Road	Category A
34 Sandspit Road	Altered Road	Category A
36 Sandspit Road	Altered Road	Category A
2 Millstream Place	Altered Road	Category A



GIS GIBZ Assessment Area
Protected Premises and Facilities

This map contains information in part or whole from sources other than those parties to the Supporting Growth Alliance, and therefore, no representation or warranty is made by those parties to the Supporting Growth Alliance as to the accuracy or completeness of this information.

Map intended for distribution as a PDF document.
 Do not use for printed reproduction.

Contains information sourced from LINZ. Crown Copyright Reserved.
 Utility plan data sourced from Auckland Council's licensed infrastructure.
 Legend information can be viewed on Auckland Council online plan viewer.
 Legible version of this plan is compulsory.
 Not to be used for construction.

Map Scale @ A3:

Revised	Author	Issued	Approved	Date	Title
	JK	22			
1	John	20/07	20/07	20/07/22	

Supporting Growth
 NoR 5 - Addresses

Client:	Supporting Growth
Project:	Workshop

Discipline:	GIS
Drawing No:	SGA-MV-NR-013



R25 4066 Assessment Area
Protected Premises and Facilities

This map contains data derived in part or whole from sources other than those solely in the Supporting Growth Alliance, and therefore, no representation or warranties are made for those parts of the Supporting Growth Alliance as to the accuracy or completeness of this information.
Map reflects information as of 10/10/2023.
Scale may be incorrect when printed.
Contains information sourced from LINZ. Crown Copyright Reserved.
Ordnance grid data sourced from Auckland Council provided with permission.
Lightgrey shaded areas represent the Assessment Growth Strategy (AGS) areas.
Landscape shown on this plan is conceptual only and is not intended for construction.

Map Scale @ A3



Sheet	Date	Author	Approved	Use	Title
	10/10/2023	CC			
1	10/10/2023	BRAT	BRAT	Information	

Supporting Growth
NoR 5 - Addresses

Client: Supporting Growth

Project: Webcam



Discipline: GIS

Drawing No: SGA-MV-008-013



RTS 8086 Assessment Area
Protected Premises and Facilities

This map contains data derived in part or wholly from sources other than those party to the Supporting Growth Alliance, and therefore, no representation or warranties are made by those party to the Supporting Growth Alliance as to the accuracy or completeness of this information.

Map extracted from GISBase as a PDF document.
 Scale may be incorrect when printed.

Copyright information sourced from LINZ. Crown Copyright Reserved.

Unless plan data is sourced from Auckland Council's published web services, legal information can be viewed on Auckland Council's online plan viewer.

Use as a guide only. Not to be used for construction.

Map Scale @ A3:

North	South	East	West
0	100		

Revision	Date	Author	Comments	By	Title
1	1/1/2022	SGA	SGA	SGA	Supporting Growth NoR 5 - Addresses

Supporting Growth
 NoR 5 - Addresses

Client:	Supporting Growth
Project:	Unknown

TE TUPU NGĀTAHI
 Supporting Growth

Discipline:	GIS
Drawing No:	SGA-M-008-013



RTD 6000 Assessment Area
Protected Premises and Facilities

This map contains data derived in part or wholly from sources other than those party to the Supporting Growth Block, and therefore, no representation or warranties are made by those party to the Supporting Growth Block as to the accuracy or completeness of this information.

Map intended for distribution as a PDF document.
 Suitability to be checked other parties.

Contains information received from LINZ. Crown Copyright Reserved.
 Utility plan data sourced from Auckland Council public works services.
 Legend information can be viewed on Auckland Council utility plan views.
 Unchecked information in this plan is conceptual only.
 Not to be used for construction.

Support Rd LINZ ESTABLISHED BY ROAD CONTRIBUTORS LINZ. Support Rd LINZ ESTABLISHED BY ROAD CONTRIBUTORS LINZ.

Map Scale @ A3		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Month</th> <th>Appr</th> <th>Issued</th> <th>Approved</th> <th>Stat</th> <th>Title</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td></td> <td>28</td> <td>10</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>July</td> <td>2021</td> <td>2021</td> <td>Alignment</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Month	Appr	Issued	Approved	Stat	Title		28	10				1	July	2021	2021	Alignment		<p align="center">Supporting Growth NoR 5 - Addresses</p>	<p>Client: Supporting Growth</p> <p>Project: Waikaiti</p>	<p align="center"> TE TUPU NGĀTAHI Supporting Growth </p>	<p>Discipline: GIS</p> <p>Drawing No: GGA-MV-NR-013</p>
Month		Appr	Issued	Approved	Stat	Title																		
	28	10																						
1	July	2021	2021	Alignment																				

Appendix F – NoR 6 – Western Link – South conditions



[# Council to allocate #] – Western Link – South

Designation Number	XXXX
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	Between Evelyn Street and the intersection of Old State Highway 1 and McKinney Road in Warkworth.
Lapse Date	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.

Purpose

The construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor.

Conditions

Abbreviations and definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a management plan has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates. A material change to a management plan shall be deemed certified: (a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; or (b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received
CMP	Cultural Monitoring Plan
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the Project (or part of the Project) is complete and it is available for use
Confirmed Biodiversity Areas	Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 27

Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the Project excluding Enabling Works
Council	Auckland Council
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Plan
Developer	Any legal entity that intends to master plan or develop land adjacent to the designation
Development Agency	Public entities involved in development projects
Educational facility	Facility used for education to secondary level. Includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • schools and outdoor education facilities; and • accommodation, administrative, cultural, religious, health, retail and communal facilities accessory to the above. Excludes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • care centres; and • tertiary education facilities.
EIANZ Guidelines	Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018
EMP	Ecological Management Plan
Enabling works	Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments); (b) archaeological site investigations; (c) formation of access for geotechnical investigations; (d) establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing; (e) constructing and sealing site access roads; (f) demolition or removal of buildings and structures; (g) relocation of services; (h) establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting); (i) earthworks associated with enabling works
HHMP	Historic Heritage Management Plan
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014
Identified Biodiversity Area	Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the Project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ guidelines
Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate
Mana Whenua	Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the Project: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Ngāti Manuhiri (b) Ngāti Maru (c) Ngāti Tamatera (d) Ngāti Whanaunga

	<p>(e) Te Ākitai Waiohua (f) Ngai Tai Ki Tamaki (g) Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara (h) Ngāti Paoa Trust Board (i) Te Kawerau a Maki (j) Te Runanga o Ngāti Whātua (k) Te Patu Kirikiri (l) Ngāti Paoa Iwi Trust.</p> <p>Note: other iwi not identified above may have an interest in the Project and should be consulted</p>
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NIMP	Network Integration Management Plan
NOR	Notice of Requirement
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
NZAA	New Zealand Archaeological Association
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction Works
Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)	Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: <i>Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads</i>
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this designation is Auckland Transport
RMA	Resource Management Act (1991)
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
Stakeholder	Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 4, which may include as appropriate: <p>(a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) developers; (f) development agencies; (g) educational facilities; and (h) Network Utility Operators.</p>
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start
Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise.
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

General conditions

<p>1.</p>	<p>Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information</p> <p>(a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1</p> <p>(b) Where there is inconsistency between:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(i) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail;(ii) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.
<p>2.</p>	<p>Project Information</p> <p>(a) A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable and within six months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP.</p> <p>(b) All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(i) the status of the Project;(ii) anticipated construction timeframes;(iii) contact details for enquiries;(iv) the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation and information on where they can receive additional advice;(v) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and(vi) when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA. <p>(c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.</p>

3.

Land use Integration Process

- (a) The Requiring Authority shall set up a Land use Integration Process for the period between confirmation of the designation and the Start of Construction. The purpose of this process is to encourage and facilitate the integration of master planning and land use development activity on land directly affected or adjacent to the designation. To achieve this purpose:
 - (i) the Requiring Authority shall include the contact details of a nominated contact on the project website (or equivalent information source) required to be established by Condition 2(b)(iii); and
 - (ii) the nominated contact shall be the main point of contact for a Developer or Development Agency wanting to work with the Requiring Authority to integrate their development plans or master planning with the designation.
- (b) At any time prior to the Start of Construction, the nominated contact will be available to engage with a Developer or Development Agency for the purpose of:
 - (i) responding to requests made to the Requiring Authority for information regarding design details that could assist with land use integration; and
 - (ii) receiving information from a Developer or Development Agency regarding master planning or land development details that could assist with land use integration.
- (c) Information requested or provided under Condition 3(b) above may include but not be limited to the following matters:
 - (i) design details including but not limited to:
 - A. boundary treatment (e.g. the use of retaining walls or batter slopes);
 - B. the horizontal and vertical alignment of the road (levels);
 - C. potential locations for mid-block crossings;
 - D. integration of stormwater infrastructure; and
 - E. traffic noise modelling contours.
 - (ii) potential modifications to the extent of the designation in response to information received through Condition 3(b)(ii)
 - (iii) the timing of any designation review under Condition 5 or in response to information received through Condition 3(b)(ii)
 - (iv) a process for the Requiring Authority to undertake a technical review of or provide comments on any master planning or development proposal advanced by the Developer or Development Agency as it relates to integration with the Project; and
 - (v) details of how to apply for written consent from the Requiring Authority for any development proposal that relates to land that is within the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA.
- (d) Where information is requested from the Requiring Authority and is available, the nominated contact shall provide the information unless there are reasonable grounds for not providing it.
- (e) The nominated contact shall maintain a record of the engagement between the Requiring Authority and Developers and Development Agencies for the period following the date in which this designation is included in the AUP through to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The record shall include:
 - (i) details of any requests made to the Requiring Authority that could influence detailed design, the results of any engagement and, where

	<p>such requests that could influence detailed design are declined, the reasons why the Requiring Authority has declined the requests; and</p> <p>(ii) details of any requests to co-ordinate the forward work programme, where appropriate, with Development Agencies and Network Utility Operators.</p> <p>(f) The record shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work</p>
4.	<p>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement</p> <p>(a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify:</p> <p>(i) a list of Stakeholders;</p> <p>(ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; and</p> <p>(iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of properties identified in (a)(i) – (ii) above.</p> <p>(b) A record of (a) shall be submitted with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.</p>
5.	<p>Designation Review</p> <p>(a) As soon as reasonably practicable following Completion of Construction the Requiring Authority shall:</p> <p>(i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the Project; and</p> <p>(ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.</p>
6.	<p>Lapse</p> <p>In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.</p>
7.	<p>Network Utility Operators and Auckland Council-(Section 176 Approval)</p> <p>(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators with existing infrastructure and Auckland Council in relation to parks located within the designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities:</p> <p>(i) operation, maintenance and repair works;</p> <p>(ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities or parks necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility or parks operations;</p> <p>(iii) minor works such as new service connections; and</p> <p>(iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same location with the same or similar effects on the work authorised by the designation as the existing utility.</p> <p>(b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.</p>
Pre-construction conditions	

<p>8.</p>	<p>Outline Plan</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA. (b) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the Project. (c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Construction Environmental Management Plan; (ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan; (iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan; (iv) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan; (v) Historic Heritage Management Plan; (vi) Ecological Management Plan; (vii) Network Integration Management Plan; and (viii) Network Utilities Management Plan
	<p>Flood Hazard</p> <p>For the purpose of Condition 9:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability; (b) Existing authorised habitable floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage; (c) Flood prone area – means potential ponding areas that may flood and commonly comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a result of constructed features. (d) Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future Urban in the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone changes; (e) Pre-Project development – means existing site condition prior to the Project (including existing buildings and roadways); and (f) Post-Project development – means site condition after the Project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).

<p>9.</p>	<p>Flood Hazard</p> <p>(a) The Project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised habitable floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm; (ii) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 300mm; (iii) maximum of 50mm increase in water level in a 1% AEP event outside and adjacent to the designation boundaries between the pre and post Project scenarios. (iv) no new flood prone areas; and (v) no increase of Flood Hazard class for the main vehicle and pedestrian access route to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the 1% AEP rainfall event and reference the hazard class in accordance with Schedule 2 to these conditions. <p>(b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which shall include flood modelling of the pre-Project and post-Project 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate change).</p> <p>(c) Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.</p>
<p>10.</p>	<p>Existing property access</p> <p>Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise agreed with the affected landowner.</p>

11.

Management Plans

- (a) Any management plan shall:
 - (i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition;
 - (ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s);
 - (iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates;
 - (iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have:
 - A. been incorporated; and
 - B. where not incorporated, the reasons why.
 - (v) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to section 176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules;
 - (vi) Once finalised, uploaded to the Project website or equivalent virtual information source.
- (b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 11 may:
 - (i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), a Stage of Work of the Project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation;
 - (ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process;
- (c) If there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision;
- (d) Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Council for information.

<p>12.</p>	<p>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)</p> <p>(a) A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with Stakeholders prior to the Start of Construction. The objective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and Stakeholders will be engaged with throughout Construction Works.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a list of Stakeholders; (ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; (iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners of properties identified in (b)(ii) above; (iv) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); (v) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua; (vi) methods and timing to engage with owners and occupiers whose access is directly affected; (vii) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (b)(i) and (ii) above; and (viii) linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant. <p>(c) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for information a minimum of ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</p>
-------------------	---

<p>13.</p>	<p>Cultural Advisory Report</p> <p>(a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the Project. The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying Ngā Taonga Tuku Iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors') affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project; (ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values; (iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the Project; (iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area; (v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the ULDMP (Conditions 15 - 17), HHMP (Condition 26) and the CMP (Condition 20). (vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the project required in any decision-making. <p>(c) The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable;</p> <p>(d) Conditions 13(b) and (c) will cease to apply if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least six months prior to start of Construction Works; and (ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.
<p>14.</p>	<p>Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP)</p> <p>(a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant road controlling authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP). The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the Project will integrate with the planned transport network within the Warkworth growth area to achieve an effective, efficient and safe land transport system.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the NIMP shall include details of the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) project implementation approach and any staging of the Project, including both design, management and operational matters; and (ii) sequencing of the Project with the planned transport network, including both design, management and operational matters.

<p>15.</p>	<p>Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)</p> <p>(a) A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) enable integration of the Project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and (ii) ensure that the Project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment. <p>(b) Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 13 may be reflected in the ULDMP</p> <p>(c) Relevant stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work.</p>
<p>16.</p>	<p>(a) To achieve the objective set out in Condition 15, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones; (ii) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections; (iii) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and (iv) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles; B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/anti-graffiti measures. (v) has responded to matters identified through the Land Use Integration Process (Condition 3) <p>(b) The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide; (ii) New Zealand Transport Agency Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version; (iii) New Zealand Transport Agency Landscape Guidelines (2018) or any subsequent updated version; and (iv) New Zealand Transport Agency P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and (v) Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent updated version.

17. The ULDMP(s) shall include:
- (a) a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals;
 - (b) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and
 - (c) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following:
 - (i) road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes), benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment;
 - (ii) roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage;
 - (iii) architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls;
 - (iv) architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers;
 - (v) landscape treatment and planting of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales;
 - (vi) integration of passenger transport;
 - (vii) pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses;
 - (viii) historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP (Condition 26); and
 - (ix) re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and
 - (x) re-instatement of features to be retained such as:
 - A. boundary features
 - B. driveways;
 - C. accessways; and
 - D. fences
 - (d) The ULDMP shall also include the following planting details and maintenance requirements:
 - (i) planting design details including:
 - A. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the EMP. Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained;
 - B. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location;
 - C. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams,
 - D. Riparian margins and open space zones;
 - E. identification of any planting requirements under the EMP (Condition 28);
 - F. integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; and
 - G. re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate.
 - (ii) a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of works in each Stage of Work; and
 - (iii) detailed specifications relating to the following:
 - A. weed control and clearance;
 - B. pest animal management (to support plant establishment);
 - C. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction);
 - D. mulching; and

	E. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species.
Construction Conditions	
18.	<p>Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)</p> <p>(a) A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors; (ii) details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address); (iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work; (iv) details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening when adjacent to residential zones; (v) details of the proposed construction lighting; (vi) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places; (vii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public; (viii) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain; (ix) procedures for incident management; (x) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses; (xi) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up; (xii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and (xiii) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.
19.	<p>Complaints Register</p> <p>(a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint; (ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous); (iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate; (iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally. <p>(b) A copy of the complaints register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.</p>

20.

Cultural Monitoring Plan (CMP)

- (a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, a CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. The objective of the CMP is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction Works.
- (b) To achieve the objective, the CMP shall include:
 - (i) Requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua;
 - (ii) Requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors;
 - (iii) Identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works;
 - (iv) Identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and
 - (v) Details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol
- (c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of Construction Works, an Enabling Works CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main Construction Works CMP.

Advice note:

Where appropriate, the CMP shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the Project which require monitoring during Construction Works.

21.

Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP)

- (a) A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects.
- (b) To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:
 - (i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on traffic;
 - (ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;
 - (iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near educational facilities or to manage traffic congestion;
 - (iv) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including public transport, pedestrians and cyclists;
 - (v) methods to maintain access to and within property and/or private roads where practicable, or to provide alternative arrangements when it will not be, including details of how access is managed for loading and unloading of goods. Engagement with landowners or occupiers whose access is directly affected shall be undertaken in accordance with the SCEMP;
 - (vi) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads;
 - (vii) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents / public / stakeholders / emergency services);
 - (viii) details of minimum network performance parameters during the construction phase, including any measures to monitor compliance with the performance parameters; and
 - (ix) details of any measures proposed to be implemented in the event of thresholds identified in (d) below being exceeded.
- (c) Auditing, monitoring and reporting requirements relating to traffic management activities shall be undertaken in accordance with the New Zealand Guide to Temporary Traffic Management (April 2023) or any subsequent version;
- (d) Particular consideration is to be given to the Hill Street intersection (being the intersection of Old State Highway 1, Hill Street, Elizabeth Street, Matakana Road, Sandspit Road and Millstream Place).

22.

Construction Noise Standards

(a) Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise and shall comply with the noise standards set out in the following table as far as practicable:

Table 22-1 Construction Noise Standards

Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _A F _{max}
Occupied activity sensitive to noise			
Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Saturday	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Other occupied buildings			
All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB	
	1800h – 0730h	75 dB	

(b) Where compliance with the noise standards set out in Table 22-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 25 shall apply.

23.

Construction Vibration Standards

(a) Construction vibration shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures and shall comply with the vibration standards set out in the following table as far as practicable.

Table 23-1 Construction Vibration Standards

Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B**
Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	2mm/s ppv
	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
All other buildings	At all other times	Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3:1999	

* Category A criteria adopted from Rule E25.6.30.1 of the AUP

** Category B criteria based on DIN 4150-3:1999 building damage criteria for daytime

(b) Where compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table 23-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 25 shall apply

24.

Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP)

- (a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for Stage of Work. A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates. The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 22 and 23 to the extent practicable.
- (b) To achieve the objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following:
 - (i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes;
 - (ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur;
 - (iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project;
 - (iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply;
 - (v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far as practicable;
 - (vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration;
 - (vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints.
 - (viii) contact details of the Project Liaison Person;
 - (ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers;
 - (x) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise Condition 22 and/or vibration standards Condition 23 Category B will not be practicable;
 - (xi) identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys, which shall be Category B day time levels;
 - (xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration;
 - (xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the best practicable option for management of effects are being implemented; and
 - (xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.

25.

Schedule to a CNVMP

- (a) A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:
 - (i) construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 22, except where the exceedance of the L_{Aeq} criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:
 - A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or
 - B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days.
 - (ii) construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 23.
- (b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP.
- (c) To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as:
 - (i) construction activity location, start and finish dates;
 - (ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity;
 - (iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards and predicted duration of the exceedance;
 - (iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime;
 - (v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why;
 - (vi) the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and
 - (vii) location, times and types of monitoring.
- (d) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for certification at least five working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP.
- (e) The CNVMP Schedule shall be deemed certified five working days from the submission of the CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of certification has been received.
- (f) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for certification in accordance with (d) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.

26.

Historic Heritage Management Plan (HHMP)

- (a) A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as practicable.
- (b) To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify:
 - (i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures;
 - (ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the designation to inform detailed design;
 - (iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted;
 - (iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the designation, which shall also be documented and recorded;
 - (v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and HNZPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions;
 - (vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project;
 - (vii) the proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage sites (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No.1: Investigation and Recording of Buildings and Standing Structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version;
 - (viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 13 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so;
 - (ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places and sites within the designation during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to:
 - A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access;
 - B. measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and
 - C. training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the designation, legal obligations relating to unexpected discoveries and the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1)
The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of

	<p>Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified Person and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 13).</p> <p>Advice note: Accidental Discoveries The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP</p>
<p>27.</p>	<p>Pre-Construction Ecological Survey</p> <p>(a) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified Person. The purpose of the survey is to inform the ecological management by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 3 are still present; and (ii) confirming whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on ecological species of value, prior to implementation of impact management measures with the level of effect to be determined in accordance with Table 10 of the EIANZ guidelines as included in Schedule 4 to these conditions (or subsequent updated version of the table). <p>(b) If the ecological survey confirms the presence of ecological species of value in accordance with Condition 27(a)(i) and that effects are likely in accordance with Condition 27(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with Condition 28 for these areas (Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).</p>

28.

Ecological Management Plan (EMP)

- (a) An EMP shall be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed through Condition 27) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the EMP is to minimise effects of the Project on the ecological features of value of Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable.
- (b) To achieve the objective, the EMP shall set out the methods which may include:
 - (i) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27(b) for the presence of long tail bats:
 - A. measures to minimise, disturbance from construction activities within the vicinity of any active long tail bat roosts (including maternity) that are discovered through survey until such roosts are confirmed to be vacant of bats;
 - B. how the timing of any construction work in the vicinity of any maternity long tail bat roosts will be limited to outside the bat maternity period (between December and March) where reasonably practicable;
 - C. details of areas where vegetation is to be retained where practicable for the purposes of the connectivity of long tail bats;
 - D. details of how bat connectivity (including suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives) will be provided and maintained. This could include:
 - a. identification of areas and timeframes for establishment of advance restoration / mitigation planting (including suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives) taking into account land ownership, accessibility and the timing of available funding;
 - b. details of measures to manage the effects of light spill on bat connectivity as far as practicable.
 - E. Where mitigation to minimise effects is not practicable, details of any offsetting proposed.
 - (ii) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27(b) for the presence of threatened or at risk birds (excluding wetland birds):
 - A. how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable;
 - B. where Pipit are identified as being present, how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the Pipit bird breeding season (August to February) where practicable; and
 - C. where works are required within the area identified in the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird breeding season (including Pipits), methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk birds; and
 - D. details of grass maintenance if Pipit are present.
 - (iii) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27(b) for the presence of threatened or at risk wetland birds:
 - A. how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable;

- B. where works are required within the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds;
 - C. undertaking a nesting bird survey of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds prior to any Construction Works taking place within a 50m radius of any identified Wetlands (including establishment of construction areas adjacent to Wetlands). Surveys should be repeated at the beginning of each wetland bird breeding season and following periods of construction inactivity;
 - D. what protection and buffer measures will be provided where nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds are identified within 50m of any construction area (including laydown areas). Measures could include:
 - a. a 20 m buffer area around the nest location and retaining vegetation. The buffer areas should be demarcated where necessary to protect birds from encroachment. This might include the use of marker poles, tape and signage;
 - b. monitoring of the nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person. Construction Works within the 20m nesting buffer areas should not occur until the Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds have fledged from the nest location (approximately 30 days from egg laying to fledging) as confirmed by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person;
 - c. minimising the disturbance from the works if Construction Works are required within 50 m of a nest, as advised by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person;
 - d. adopting a 10m setback where practicable, between the edge of Wetlands and construction areas (along the edge of the stockpile/laydown area); and
 - e. minimising light spill from construction areas into Wetlands.
 - E. Details on any mitigation required to address any potential operational disturbance.
- (c) The EMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to be undertaken in compliance with conditions of any regional resource consents granted for the Project.

Advice note:

Depending on the potential effects of the Project, the regional consents for the Project may include the following monitoring and management plans:

- (i) Stream and/or wetland restoration plans;
- (ii) Vegetation restoration plans; and
- (iii) Fauna management plans (e.g. bats, avifauna).

<p>29.</p>	<p>Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP)</p> <p>(a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities; (ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities; (iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the Project area; (iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum; <p>(c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the Project.</p> <p>(d) The development of the NUMP shall consider opportunities to coordinate future work programmes with other Network Utility Operator(s) during detailed design where practicable.</p> <p>(e) The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed.</p> <p>(f) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.</p> <p>(g) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.</p>
<p>Operational conditions</p>	
<p>30.</p>	<p>Low Noise Road Surface</p> <p>(a) Asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction of the project.</p>

31.

Future Resurfacing Work

- (a) Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 or any updated version and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:
 - (i) the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or
 - (ii) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or
 - (iii) it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or
 - (iv) it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools.
- (b) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 31(a)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.

Traffic Noise

For the purposes of Conditions 32 to Condition 43:

- (a) Building-Modification Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;
- (b) Design year has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;
- (c) Detailed Mitigation Options – means the fully detailed design of the Selected Mitigation Options, with all practical issues addressed;
- (d) Habitable Space – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;
- (e) Identified Noise Criteria Category – means the Noise Criteria Category for a PPF identified in Schedule 5: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;
- (f) Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads;
- (g) Noise Criteria Categories – means the groups of preference for sound levels established in accordance with NZS 6806 when determining the Best Practicable Option for noise mitigation (i.e. Categories A, B and C);
- (h) NZS 6806 – means New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads;
- (i) Protected Premises and Facilities (PPFs) – means only the premises and facilities identified in Schedule 5: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;
- (j) Selected Mitigation Options – means the preferred mitigation option resulting from a Best Practicable Option assessment undertaken in accordance with NZS 6806 taking into account any low noise road surface to be implemented in accordance with Condition 30; and
- (k) Structural Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806.

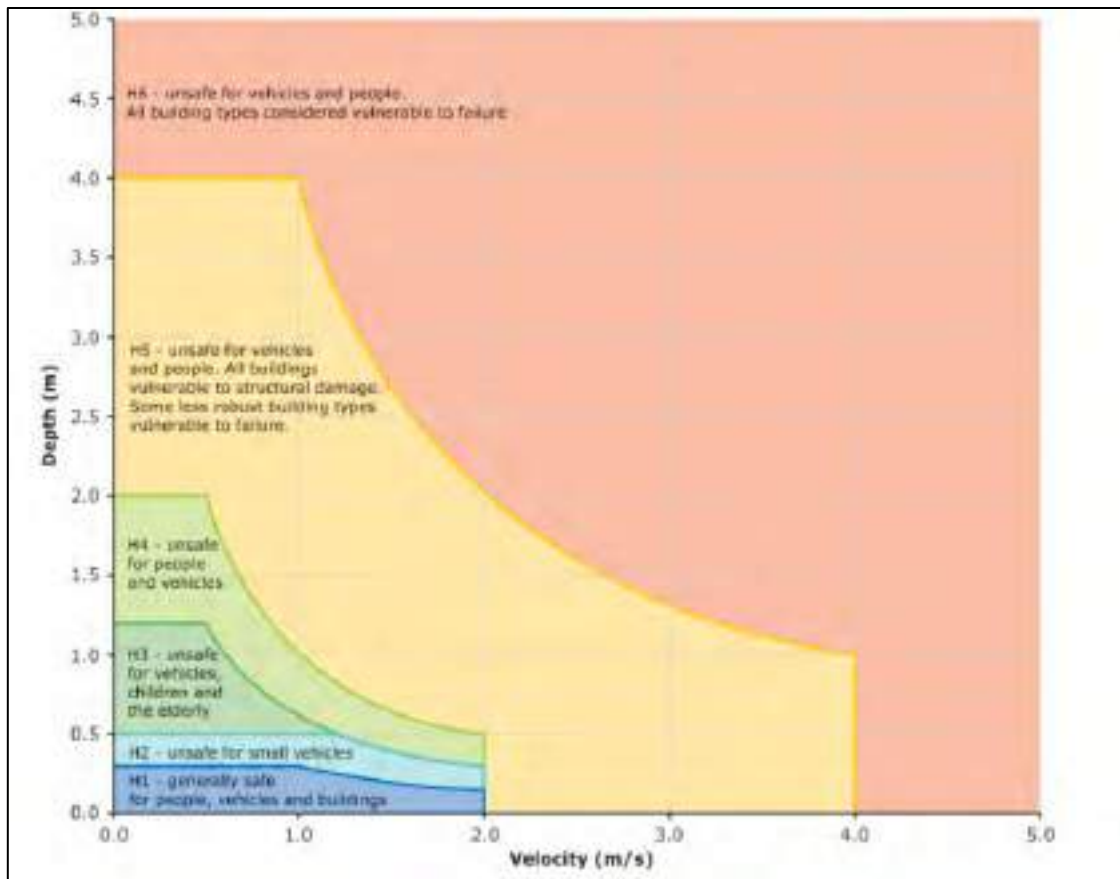
<p>32.</p>	<p>The Noise Criteria Categories identified in Schedule 5: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories at each of the PPFs shall be achieved where practicable and subject to Conditions 32 to 43 (all traffic noise conditions).</p> <p>The Noise Criteria Categories do not need to be complied with at a PPF where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) The PPF no longer exists; or (b) Agreement of the landowner has been obtained confirming that the Noise Criteria Category does not need to be met. <p>Achievement of the Noise Criteria Categories for PPFs shall be by reference to a traffic forecast for a high growth scenario in a design year at least 10 years after the programmed opening of the Project.</p>
<p>33.</p>	<p>As part of the detailed design of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall determine the Selected Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified on Schedule 5: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories</p> <p>For the avoidance of doubt, the low noise road surface implemented in accordance with Condition 30 may be (or be part of) the Selected Mitigation Option(s).</p>
<p>34.</p>	<p>Prior to construction of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall develop the Detailed Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified in Schedule 5: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories, taking into account the Selected Mitigation Options.</p>
<p>35.</p>	<p>If the Detailed Mitigation Options would result in the Identified Noise Criteria Category changing to a less stringent Category, e.g. from Category A to B or Category B to C, at any relevant PPF, a Suitably Qualified Person shall provide confirmation to the Manager that the Detailed Mitigation Option would be consistent with adopting the Best Practicable Option in accordance with NZS 6806 prior to implementation.</p>
<p>36.</p>	<p>The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be implemented prior to Completion of Construction of the Project, with the exception of any low-noise road surfaces, which shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction.</p>
<p>37.</p>	<p>Prior to the Start of Construction, a Suitably Qualified Person shall identify those PPFs which, following implementation of all the Detailed Mitigation Options, will not be Noise Criteria Categories A or B and where Building-Modification Mitigation might be required to achieve 40 dB $L_{Aeq(24h)}$ inside Habitable Spaces ('Category C Buildings').</p>
<p>38.</p>	<p>Prior to the Start of Construction in the vicinity of each Category C Building, the Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of the Category C Building requesting entry to assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope. If the building owner agrees to entry within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter, the Requiring Authority shall instruct a Suitably Qualified Person to visit the building and assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope.</p>

<p>39.</p>	<p>For each Category C Building identified, the Requiring Authority is deemed to have complied with Condition 38 above if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) The Requiring Authority’s Suitably Qualified Person has visited the building and assessed the noise reduction performance of the building envelope; or (b) The building owner agreed to entry, but the Requiring Authority could not gain entry for some reason (such as entry denied by a tenant); or (c) The building owner did not agree to entry within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority’s letter sent in accordance with Condition 38 above (including where the owner did not respond within that period); or (d) The building owner cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to Completion of Construction of the Project. <p>If any of (b) to (d) above apply to a Category C Building, the Requiring Authority is not required to implement Building-Modification Mitigation to that building.</p>
<p>40.</p>	<p>Subject to Condition 39 above, within six months of the assessment undertaken in accordance with Condition 38, the Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of each Category C Building advising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) If Building-Modification Mitigation is required to achieve 40 dB LAeq(24h) inside habitable spaces; and (b) The options available for Building-Modification Mitigation to the building, if required; and (c) That the owner has three months to decide whether to accept Building-Modification Mitigation to the building and to advise which option for Building-Modification Mitigation the owner prefers, if the Requiring Authority has advised that more than one option is available.
<p>41.</p>	<p>Once an agreement on Building-Modification Mitigation is reached between the Requiring Authority and the owner of a Category C Building, the mitigation shall be implemented, including any third party authorisations required, in a reasonable and practical timeframe agreed between the Requiring Authority and the owner.</p>
<p>42.</p>	<p>Subject to Condition 39, where Building-Modification Mitigation is required, the Requiring Authority is deemed to have complied with Condition 41 if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> () The Requiring Authority has completed Building Modification Mitigation to the building; or (a) An alternative agreement for mitigation is reached between the Requiring Authority and the building owner; or (b) The building owner did not accept the Requiring Authority’s offer to implement Building-Modification Mitigation within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority’s letter sent in accordance with Condition 39 (including where the owner did not respond within that period); or (c) The building owner cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to Completion of Construction of the Project.
<p>43.</p>	<p>The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be maintained so they retain their noise reduction performance as far as practicable</p>

Schedule 2: Flood Hazard Class

The combined flood hazard curves shown below set hazard thresholds that relate to the vulnerability of the community when interacting with floodwaters. The combined curves are divided into hazard classifications that relate to specific vulnerability thresholds.


The vulnerability thresholds identified in the flood hazard curves can be applied to the best description of flood behaviour available for a subject site. In this regard, the hazard curves can be applied equally to flood behaviour estimates from measured data, simpler 1D numerical modelling approaches, through to complex 2D model estimates with the level of accuracy and uncertainty of the flood hazard estimate linked to the method used to derive the flood behaviour estimate.




Source: Australian Rainfall and Runoff, Book 6, 2019

Schedule 3: Identified Biodiversity Areas

LEGEND

 Designation Boundary

 Identified Biodiversity Area



Bat Movement Corridors

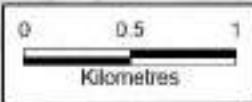
This map contains data derived in part or wholly from sources other than those party to the Supporting Growth Alliance, and therefore, no representations or warranties are made by those party to the Supporting Growth Alliance as to the accuracy or completeness of this information.

Map intended for distribution as a PDF document.
Scale may be inaccurate when printed.

Contains information sourced from LINZ. Crown Copyright Reserved.


Unwork shown on the plan is conceptual only.
Not to be used for construction.

Aerial imagery supplied by Hemisphere Aerials Pty Ltd.



LEGEND

 Designation Boundary

 Identified Biodiversity Area

Bird Biodiversity Areas

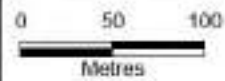
This map contains data derived in part or wholly from sources other than those party to the Supporting Growth Alliance, and therefore, no representations or warranties are made by those party to the Supporting Growth Alliance as to the accuracy or completeness of this information.

Map intended for distribution as a PDF document.
Scale may be incorrect when printed.

Contains information sourced from LINZ. Crown Copyright Reserved.

Usework shown on this plan is conceptual only.
Not to be used for construction.

Aerial imagery supplied by Resound Australia Pty Ltd



Schedule 4: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines

Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))

Ecological Value →	Very high	High	Moderate	Low	Negligible
Magnitude ↓					
Very high	Very high	Very high	High	Moderate	Low
High	Very high	Very high	Moderate	Low	Very low
Moderate	High	High	Moderate	Low	Very low
Low	Moderate	Low	Low	Very low	Very low
Negligible	Low	Very low	Very low	Very low	Very low
Positive	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain

Schedule 5: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories

Address	New or Altered Road	Noise Criteria Category
13 Christopher Lane	New Road	Category A
12 Jamie Lane	New Road	Category A
10 Jamie Lane	New Road	Category A
8 Jamie Lane	New Road	Category A
6 Jamie Lane	New Road	Category A
4 Jamie Lane	New Road	Category A
2 Jamie Lane	New Road	Category B
3 Christopher Lane	New Road	Category A
9 Christopher Lane	New Road	Category A
7 Christopher Lane	New Road	Category A
1 Christopher Lane	New Road	Category B
8 Christopher Lane	New Road	Category A
10 Christopher Lane	New Road	Category A
6 Christopher Lane	New Road	Category A
4 Christopher Lane	New Road	Category A
2 Christopher Lane	New Road	Category B
1 Oliver Street	New Road	Category B
3 Oliver Street	New Road	Category A
5 Oliver Street	New Road	Category A
7 Oliver Street	New Road	Category A
10 Georgetti Way	New Road	Category A
8 Georgetti Way	New Road	Category A
3 Dunningham Street	New Road	Category A

5 Dunningham Street	New Road	Category A
7 Dunningham Street	New Road	Category A
9 Dunningham Street	New Road	Category A
5 Christopher Lane	New Road	Category A
6 Evelyn Street	Altered Road	Category A
7 Evelyn Street	Altered Road	Category A
5 Evelyn Street	Altered Road	Category A
19 Wech Drive	Altered Road	Category A
21 Wech Drive	Altered Road	Category A
22 Wech Drive	Altered Road	Category A
7 McKinney Road	Altered Road	Category A
6 McKinney Road	Altered Road	Category A
1848 State Highway 1	Altered Road	Category A
8F McKinney Road	Altered Road	Category A
3 McKinney Road	Altered Road	Category A



Protected Premises and Facilities

- Protected Premises and Facilities
- NZS 6806 Assessment Area

This map contains data derived in part or wholly from sources other than State party to the Supporting Growth Initiative and therefore no representations or warranties are made by State party to the Supporting Growth Initiative as to the accuracy or completeness of this information.

Map intended for circulation as a PDF document. Scale may be distorted when printed.

Source: Information sourced from LINZ. Crown Copyright Reserved. Imagery plan data sourced from Auckland Council published web services. Legend information can be viewed on Auckland Council online plan viewer. Unauthorised reuse or modification is prohibited. Not to be used for navigation.

Map Scale @A3



Revision	Author	Issue/Comment	Approved	Date	Title
1	Author	Initial	Approved	2022/11/04	Supporting Growth NoR 6 - Addresses

Supporting Growth

NoR 6 - Addresses

Working Class of Te Tūpu Ngātahi
For the purpose of NZS 6806, not subject to copyright for reuse distribution

Client: **Supporting Growth**

Project: **Workshop**



Discipline: **GIS**

Drawing No: **SGA-NR-MW-013**



▭ NZS 6806 Assessment Area

The map contains data derived from sources other than those party to the Supporting Growth process, and therefore, no representations or warranties are made by those party to the Supporting Growth Alliance as to the accuracy or completeness of this information.

Map provided for information only. No warranty is provided. Users may be required to verify information.

Contains information associated with LINZ. Crown Copyright Reserved.

Boundary data sourced from Auckland Council published web services. Logical information can be viewed on Auckland Council online plan viewer.

Downloaded on this date is intended only for use in connection with the project.

www.tetupungatahi.co.nz

<p>Map Scale @ A3</p>		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Version</th> <th>Author</th> <th>Editor</th> <th>Approved</th> <th>Date</th> <th>Title</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>John</td> <td>DAW</td> <td>DAW</td> <td>11/11/2022</td> <td>Supporting Growth</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Version	Author	Editor	Approved	Date	Title	1	John	DAW	DAW	11/11/2022	Supporting Growth	<p align="center">Supporting Growth NoR 6 - Addresses Working Plan of Te Tupu Ngatahi For the purpose of RTRM, and does not for wider distribution</p>	<p>Client: Supporting Growth</p> <p>Project: Makereu</p>		<p>Discipline: GIS</p> <p>Drawing No: SGA-NR-013</p>
Version	Author	Editor	Approved	Date	Title													
1	John	DAW	DAW	11/11/2022	Supporting Growth													

Appendix G – NoR 7 – Sandspit Link conditions



[# Council to allocate #] – Sandspit Link

Designation Number	XXXX
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	Between the intersection of Matakana Road and Te Honohono ki Tai (Matakana Link Road) and Sandspit Road.
Lapse Date	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 25 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.

Purpose

The construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor.

Conditions

Abbreviations and definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a management plan has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates. A material change to a management plan shall be deemed certified: (a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; or (b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received
CMP	Cultural Monitoring Plan
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the Project (or part of the Project) is complete and it is available for use
Confirmed Biodiversity Areas	Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 27

Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the Project excluding Enabling Works
Council	Auckland Council
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Plan
Developer	Any legal entity that intends to master plan or develop land adjacent to the designation
Development Agency	Public entities involved in development projects
Educational facility	Facility used for education to secondary level. Includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • schools and outdoor education facilities; and • accommodation, administrative, cultural, religious, health, retail and communal facilities accessory to the above. Excludes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • care centres; and • tertiary education facilities.
EIANZ Guidelines	Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018
EMP	Ecological Management Plan
Enabling works	Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments); (b) archaeological site investigations; (c) formation of access for geotechnical investigations; (d) establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing; (e) constructing and sealing site access roads; (f) demolition or removal of buildings and structures; (g) relocation of services; (h) establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting); (i) earthworks associated with enabling works
HHMP	Historic Heritage Management Plan
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014
Identified Biodiversity Area	Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the Project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ guidelines
Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate
Mana Whenua	Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the Project: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Ngāti Manuhiri (b) Ngāti Maru (c) Ngāti Tamatera (d) Ngāti Whanaunga

	<p>(e) Te Ākitai Waiohua (f) Ngai Tai Ki Tamaki (g) Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara (h) Ngāti Paoa Trust Board (i) Te Kawerau a Maki (j) Te Runanga o Ngāti Whātua (k) Te Patu Kirikiri (l) Ngāti Paoa Iwi Trust.</p> <p>Note: other iwi not identified above may have an interest in the Project and should be consulted</p>
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NIMP	Network Integration Management Plan
NOR	Notice of Requirement
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
NZAA	New Zealand Archaeological Association
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction Works
Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)	Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: <i>Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads</i>
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this designation is Auckland Transport
RMA	Resource Management Act (1991)
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
Stakeholder	Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 4, which may include as appropriate: <p>(a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) developers; (f) development agencies; (g) educational facilities; and (h) Network Utility Operators.</p>
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start
Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise.
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

General conditions

- | | |
|-----------|---|
| 1. | Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1(b) Where there is inconsistency between:<ul style="list-style-type: none">(i). the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail;(ii). the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail. |
| 2. | Project Information <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable and within six months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP.(b) All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on:<ul style="list-style-type: none">(i) the status of the Project;(ii) anticipated construction timeframes;(iii) contact details for enquiries;(iv) the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation and information on where they can receive additional advice;(v) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and(vi) when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA.(c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works. |

3.

Land use Integration Process

- (a) The Requiring Authority shall set up a Land use Integration Process for the period between confirmation of the designation and the Start of Construction. The purpose of this process is to encourage and facilitate the integration of master planning and land use development activity on land directly affected or adjacent to the designation. To achieve this purpose:
 - (i) the Requiring Authority shall include the contact details of a nominated contact on the project website (or equivalent information source) required to be established by Condition 2(b)(iii); and
 - (ii) the nominated contact shall be the main point of contact for a Developer or Development Agency wanting to work with the Requiring Authority to integrate their development plans or master planning with the designation.
- (b) At any time prior to the Start of Construction, the nominated contact will be available to engage with a Developer or Development Agency for the purpose of:
 - (i) responding to requests made to the Requiring Authority for information regarding design details that could assist with land use integration; and
 - (ii) receiving information from a Developer or Development Agency regarding master planning or land development details that could assist with land use integration.
- (c) Information requested or provided under Condition 3(b) above may include but not be limited to the following matters:
 - (i) design details including but not limited to:
 - A. boundary treatment (e.g. the use of retaining walls or batter slopes);
 - B. the horizontal and vertical alignment of the road (levels);
 - C. potential locations for mid-block crossings;
 - D. integration of stormwater infrastructure; and
 - E. traffic noise modelling contours.
 - (ii) potential modifications to the extent of the designation in response to information received through Condition 3(b)(ii)
 - (iii) the timing of any designation review under Condition 5 or in response to information received through Condition 3(b)(ii)
 - (iv) a process for the Requiring Authority to undertake a technical review of or provide comments on any master planning or development proposal advanced by the Developer or Development Agency as it relates to integration with the Project; and
 - (v) details of how to apply for written consent from the Requiring Authority for any development proposal that relates to land that is within the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA.
- (d) Where information is requested from the Requiring Authority and is available, the nominated contact shall provide the information unless there are reasonable grounds for not providing it.
- (e) The nominated contact shall maintain a record of the engagement between the Requiring Authority and Developers and Development Agencies for the period following the date in which this designation is included in the AUP through to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The record shall include:
 - (i) details of any requests made to the Requiring Authority that could influence detailed design, the results of any engagement and, where

	<p>such requests that could influence detailed design are declined, the reasons why the Requiring Authority has declined the requests; and</p> <p>(ii) details of any requests to co-ordinate the forward work programme, where appropriate, with Development Agencies and Network Utility Operators.</p> <p>(f) The record shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work</p>
4.	<p>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement</p> <p>(a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify:</p> <p>(i) a list of Stakeholders;</p> <p>(ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; and</p> <p>(iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of properties identified in (a)(i) – (ii) above.</p> <p>(b) A record of (a) shall be submitted with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.</p>
5.	<p>Designation Review</p> <p>(a) As soon as reasonably practicable following Completion of Construction the Requiring Authority shall:</p> <p>(i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the Project; and</p> <p>(ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.</p>
6.	<p>Lapse</p> <p>In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 25 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.</p>
7.	<p>Network Utility Operators and Auckland Council-(Section 176 Approval)</p> <p>(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators with existing infrastructure and Auckland Council in relation to parks located within the designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities:</p> <p>(i) operation, maintenance and repair works;</p> <p>(ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities or parks necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility or parks operations;</p> <p>(iii) minor works such as new service connections; and</p> <p>(iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same location with the same or similar effects on the work authorised by the designation as the existing utility.</p> <p>(b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.</p>
Pre-construction conditions	

<p>8.</p>	<p>Outline Plan</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA. (b) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the Project. (c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Construction Environmental Management Plan; (ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan; (iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan; (iv) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan; (v) Historic Heritage Management Plan; (vi) Ecological Management Plan; (vii) Network Integration Management Plan; and (viii) Network Utilities Management Plan
	<p>Flood Hazard</p> <p>For the purpose of Condition 9:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability; (b) Existing authorised habitable floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage; (c) Flood prone area – means potential ponding areas that may flood and commonly comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a result of constructed features. (d) Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future Urban in the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone changes; (e) Pre-Project development – means existing site condition prior to the Project (including existing buildings and roadways); and (f) Post-Project development – means site condition after the Project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).

<p>9.</p>	<p>Flood Hazard</p> <p>(a) The Project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised habitable floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm; (ii) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 300mm; (iii) maximum of 50mm increase in water level in a 1% AEP event outside and adjacent to the designation boundaries between the pre and post Project scenarios. (iv) no new flood prone areas; and (v) no increase of Flood Hazard class for the main vehicle and pedestrian access route to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the 1% AEP rainfall event and reference the hazard class in accordance with Schedule 2 to these conditions. <p>(b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which shall include flood modelling of the pre-Project and post-Project 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate change).</p> <p>(c) Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.</p>
<p>10.</p>	<p>Existing property access</p> <p>Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise agreed with the affected landowner.</p>

11.**Management Plans**

- (a) Any management plan shall:
 - (i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition;
 - (ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s);
 - (iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates;
 - (iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have:
 - A. been incorporated; and
 - B. where not incorporated, the reasons why.
 - (v) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to section 176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules;
 - (vi) Once finalised, uploaded to the Project website or equivalent virtual information source.
- (b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 11 may:
 - (i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), a Stage of Work of the Project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation;
 - (ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process;
- (c) If there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision;
- (d) Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Council for information.

<p>12.</p>	<p>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)</p> <p>(a) A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with Stakeholders prior to the Start of Construction. The objective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and Stakeholders will be engaged with throughout Construction Works.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a list of Stakeholders; (ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; (iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners of properties identified in (b)(ii) above; (iv) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); (v) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua; (vi) methods and timing to engage with owners and occupiers whose access is directly affected; (vii) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (b)(i) and (ii) above; and (viii) linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant. <p>(c) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for information a minimum of ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</p>
-------------------	---

<p>13.</p>	<p>Cultural Advisory Report</p> <p>(a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the Project. The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying Ngā Taonga Tuku Iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors') affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project; (ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values; (iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the Project; (iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area; (v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the ULDMP (Conditions 15 - 17), HHMP (Condition 26) and the CMP (Condition 20). (vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the project required in any decision-making. <p>(c) The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable;</p> <p>(d) Conditions 13(b) and (c) will cease to apply if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least six months prior to start of Construction Works; and (ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.
<p>14.</p>	<p>Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP)</p> <p>(a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant road controlling authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP). The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the Project will integrate with the planned transport network within the Warkworth growth area to achieve an effective, efficient and safe land transport system.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the NIMP shall include details of the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) project implementation approach and any staging of the Project, including both design, management and operational matters; and (ii) sequencing of the Project with the planned transport network, including both design, management and operational matters.

<p>15.</p>	<p>Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)</p> <p>(a) A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) enable integration of the Project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and (ii) ensure that the Project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment. <p>(b) Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 13 may be reflected in the ULDMP</p> <p>(c) Relevant stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work.</p>
<p>16.</p>	<p>(a) To achieve the objective set out in Condition 15, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones; (ii) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections; (iii) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and (iv) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles; B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/anti-graffiti measures. (v) has responded to matters identified through the Land Use Integration Process (Condition 3) <p>(b) The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide; (ii) New Zealand Transport Agency Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version; (iii) New Zealand Transport Agency Landscape Guidelines (2018) or any subsequent updated version; and (iv) New Zealand Transport Agency P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and (v) Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent updated version.

17. The ULDMP(s) shall include:
- (a) a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals;
 - (b) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and
 - (c) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following:
 - (i) road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes), benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment;
 - (ii) roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage;
 - (iii) architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls;
 - (iv) architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers;
 - (v) landscape treatment and planting of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales;
 - (vi) integration of passenger transport;
 - (vii) pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses;
 - (viii) historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP (Condition 26); and
 - (ix) re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and
 - (x) re-instatement of features to be retained such as:
 - A. boundary features
 - B. driveways;
 - C. accessways; and
 - D. fences
 - (d) The ULDMP shall also include the following planting details and maintenance requirements:
 - (i) planting design details including:
 - A. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the EMP. Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained;
 - B. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location;
 - C. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams,
 - D. Riparian margins and open space zones;
 - E. identification of any planting requirements under the EMP (Condition 28);
 - F. integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; and
 - G. re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate.
 - (ii) a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of works in each Stage of Work; and
 - (iii) detailed specifications relating to the following:
 - A. weed control and clearance;
 - B. pest animal management (to support plant establishment);
 - C. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction);
 - D. mulching; and

	E. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species.
Construction Conditions	
18.	<p>Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)</p> <p>(a) A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors; (ii) details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address); (iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work; (iv) details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening when adjacent to residential zones; (v) details of the proposed construction lighting; (vi) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places; (vii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public; (viii) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain; (ix) procedures for incident management; (x) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses; (xi) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up; (xii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and (xiii) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.
19.	<p>Complaints Register</p> <p>(a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint; (ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous); (iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate; (iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally. <p>(b) A copy of the complaints register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.</p>

20.

Cultural Monitoring Plan (CMP)

- (a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, a CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. The objective of the CMP is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction Works.
- (b) To achieve the objective, the CMP shall include:
 - (i) Requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua;
 - (ii) Requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors;
 - (iii) Identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works;
 - (iv) Identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and
 - (v) Details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol
- (c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of Construction Works, an Enabling Works CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main Construction Works CMP.

Advice note:

Where appropriate, the CMP shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the Project which require monitoring during Construction Works.

21.

Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP)

- (a) A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects.
- (b) To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:
 - (i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on traffic;
 - (ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;
 - (iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near educational facilities or to manage traffic congestion;
 - (iv) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including public transport, pedestrians and cyclists;
 - (v) methods to maintain access to and within property and/or private roads where practicable, or to provide alternative arrangements when it will not be, including details of how access is managed for loading and unloading of goods. Engagement with landowners or occupiers whose access is directly affected shall be undertaken in accordance with the SCEMP;
 - (vi) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads;
 - (vii) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents / public / stakeholders / emergency services);
 - (viii) details of minimum network performance parameters during the construction phase, including any measures to monitor compliance with the performance parameters; and
 - (ix) details of any measures proposed to be implemented in the event of thresholds identified in (d) below being exceeded.
- (c) Auditing, monitoring and reporting requirements relating to traffic management activities shall be undertaken in accordance with the New Zealand Guide to Temporary Traffic Management (April 2023) or any subsequent version;
- (d) Particular consideration is to be given to the Hill Street intersection (being the intersection of Old State Highway 1, Hill Street, Elizabeth Street, Matakana Road, Sandspit Road and Millstream Place).

22.

Construction Noise Standards

(a) Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise and shall comply with the noise standards set out in the following table as far as practicable:

Table 22-1 Construction Noise Standards

Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _A F _{max}
Occupied activity sensitive to noise			
Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Saturday	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Other occupied buildings			
All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB	
	1800h – 0730h	75 dB	

(b) Where compliance with the noise standards set out in Table 22-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 25 shall apply.

23.

Construction Vibration Standards

(a) Construction vibration shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures and shall comply with the vibration standards set out in the following table as far as practicable.

Table 23-1 Construction Vibration Standards

Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B**
Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	2mm/s ppv
	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
All other buildings	At all other times	Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3:1999	

* Category A criteria adopted from Rule E25.6.30.1 of the AUP

** Category B criteria based on DIN 4150-3:1999 building damage criteria for daytime

(b) Where compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table 23-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 25 shall apply

24.

Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP)

- (a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for Stage of Work. A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates. The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 22 and 23 to the extent practicable.
- (b) To achieve the objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following:
 - (i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes;
 - (ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur;
 - (iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project;
 - (iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply;
 - (v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far as practicable;
 - (vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration;
 - (vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints.
 - (viii) contact details of the Project Liaison Person;
 - (ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers;
 - (x) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise Condition 22 and/or vibration standards Condition 23 Category B will not be practicable;
 - (xi) identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys, which shall be Category B day time levels;
 - (xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration;
 - (xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the best practicable option for management of effects are being implemented; and
 - (xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.

25.

Schedule to a CNVMP

- (a) A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:
 - (i) construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 22, except where the exceedance of the L_{Aeq} criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:
 - A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or
 - B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days.
 - (ii) construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 23.
- (b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP.
- (c) To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as:
 - (i) construction activity location, start and finish dates;
 - (ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity;
 - (iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards and predicted duration of the exceedance;
 - (iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime;
 - (v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why;
 - (vi) the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and
 - (vii) location, times and types of monitoring.
- (d) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for certification at least five working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP.
- (e) The CNVMP Schedule shall be deemed certified five working days from the submission of the CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of certification has been received.
- (f) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for certification in accordance with (d) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.

26.

Historic Heritage Management Plan (HHMP)

- (a) A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as practicable.
- (b) To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify:
 - (i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures;
 - (ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the designation to inform detailed design;
 - (iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted;
 - (iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the designation, which shall also be documented and recorded;
 - (v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and HNZPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions;
 - (vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project;
 - (vii) the proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage sites (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No.1: Investigation and Recording of Buildings and Standing Structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version;
 - (viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 13 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so;
 - (ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places and sites within the designation during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to:
 - A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access;
 - B. measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and
 - C. training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the designation, legal obligations relating to unexpected discoveries and the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1)
The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of

	<p>Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified Person and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 13).</p> <p>Advice note: Accidental Discoveries The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP</p>
<p>27.</p>	<p>Pre-Construction Ecological Survey</p> <p>(a) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified Person. The purpose of the survey is to inform the ecological management by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 3 are still present; and (ii) confirming whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on ecological species of value, prior to implementation of impact management measures with the level of effect to be determined in accordance with Table 10 of the EIANZ guidelines as included in Schedule 4 to these conditions (or subsequent updated version of the table). <p>(b) If the ecological survey confirms the presence of ecological species of value in accordance with Condition 27(a)(i) and that effects are likely in accordance with Condition 27(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with Condition 28 for these areas (Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).</p>

28.

Ecological Management Plan (EMP)

- (a) An EMP shall be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed through Condition 27) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the EMP is to minimise effects of the Project on the ecological features of value of Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable.
- (b) To achieve the objective, the EMP shall set out the methods which may include:
 - (i) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27(b) for the presence of long tail bats:
 - A. measures to minimise, disturbance from construction activities within the vicinity of any active long tail bat roosts (including maternity) that are discovered through survey until such roosts are confirmed to be vacant of bats;
 - B. how the timing of any construction work in the vicinity of any maternity long tail bat roosts will be limited to outside the bat maternity period (between December and March) where reasonably practicable;
 - C. details of areas where vegetation is to be retained where practicable for the purposes of the connectivity of long tail bats;
 - D. details of how bat connectivity (including suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives) will be provided and maintained. This could include:
 - a. identification of areas and timeframes for establishment of advance restoration / mitigation planting (including suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives) taking into account land ownership, accessibility and the timing of available funding;
 - b. details of measures to manage the effects of light spill on bat connectivity as far as practicable.
 - E. Where mitigation to minimise effects is not practicable, details of any offsetting proposed.
 - (ii) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27(b) for the presence of threatened or at risk birds (excluding wetland birds):
 - A. how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable;
 - B. where Pipit are identified as being present, how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the Pipit bird breeding season (August to February) where practicable; and
 - C. where works are required within the area identified in the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird breeding season (including Pipits), methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk birds; and
 - D. details of grass maintenance if Pipit are present.
 - (iii) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27(b) for the presence of threatened or at risk wetland birds:
 - A. how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable;

- B. where works are required within the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds;
 - C. undertaking a nesting bird survey of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds prior to any Construction Works taking place within a 50m radius of any identified Wetlands (including establishment of construction areas adjacent to Wetlands). Surveys should be repeated at the beginning of each wetland bird breeding season and following periods of construction inactivity;
 - D. what protection and buffer measures will be provided where nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds are identified within 50m of any construction area (including laydown areas). Measures could include:
 - a. a 20 m buffer area around the nest location and retaining vegetation. The buffer areas should be demarcated where necessary to protect birds from encroachment. This might include the use of marker poles, tape and signage;
 - b. monitoring of the nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person. Construction Works within the 20m nesting buffer areas should not occur until the Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds have fledged from the nest location (approximately 30 days from egg laying to fledging) as confirmed by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person;
 - c. minimising the disturbance from the works if Construction Works are required within 50 m of a nest, as advised by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person;
 - d. adopting a 10m setback where practicable, between the edge of Wetlands and construction areas (along the edge of the stockpile/laydown area); and
 - e. minimising light spill from construction areas into Wetlands.
 - E. Details on any mitigation required to address any potential operational disturbance.
- (c) The EMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to be undertaken in compliance with conditions of any regional resource consents granted for the Project.

Advice note:

Depending on the potential effects of the Project, the regional consents for the Project may include the following monitoring and management plans:

- (i) Stream and/or wetland restoration plans;
- (ii) Vegetation restoration plans; and
- (iii) Fauna management plans (e.g. bats, avifauna).

<p>29.</p>	<p>Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP)</p> <p>(a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities; (ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities; (iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the Project area; (iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum; <p>(c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the Project.</p> <p>(d) The development of the NUMP shall consider opportunities to coordinate future work programmes with other Network Utility Operator(s) during detailed design where practicable.</p> <p>(e) The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed.</p> <p>(f) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.</p> <p>(g) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.</p>
<p>Operational conditions</p>	
<p>30.</p>	<p>Low Noise Road Surface</p> <p>(a) Asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction of the project.</p>

31.

Future Resurfacing Work

- (a) Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 or any updated version and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:
 - (i) the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or
 - (ii) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or
 - (iii) it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or
 - (iv) it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools.
- (b) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 31(a)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.

Traffic Noise

For the purposes of Conditions 32 to Condition 43:

- (a) Building-Modification Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;
- (b) Design year has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;
- (c) Detailed Mitigation Options – means the fully detailed design of the Selected Mitigation Options, with all practical issues addressed;
- (d) Habitable Space – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;
- (e) Identified Noise Criteria Category – means the Noise Criteria Category for a PPF identified in Schedule 5: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;
- (f) Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads;
- (g) Noise Criteria Categories – means the groups of preference for sound levels established in accordance with NZS 6806 when determining the Best Practicable Option for noise mitigation (i.e. Categories A, B and C);
- (h) NZS 6806 – means New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads;
- (i) Protected Premises and Facilities (PPFs) – means only the premises and facilities identified in Schedule 5: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;
- (j) Selected Mitigation Options – means the preferred mitigation option resulting from a Best Practicable Option assessment undertaken in accordance with NZS 6806 taking into account any low noise road surface to be implemented in accordance with Condition 30; and
- (k) Structural Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806.

<p>32.</p>	<p>The Noise Criteria Categories identified in Schedule 5: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories at each of the PPFs shall be achieved where practicable and subject to Conditions 32 to 43 (all traffic noise conditions).</p> <p>The Noise Criteria Categories do not need to be complied with at a PPF where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) The PPF no longer exists; or (b) Agreement of the landowner has been obtained confirming that the Noise Criteria Category does not need to be met. <p>Achievement of the Noise Criteria Categories for PPFs shall be by reference to a traffic forecast for a high growth scenario in a design year at least 10 years after the programmed opening of the Project.</p>
<p>33.</p>	<p>As part of the detailed design of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall determine the Selected Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified on Schedule =5: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories</p> <p>For the avoidance of doubt, the low noise road surface implemented in accordance with Condition 30 may be (or be part of) the Selected Mitigation Option(s).</p>
<p>34.</p>	<p>Prior to construction of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall develop the Detailed Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified in Schedule 5: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories, taking into account the Selected Mitigation Options.</p>
<p>35.</p>	<p>If the Detailed Mitigation Options would result in the Identified Noise Criteria Category changing to a less stringent Category, e.g. from Category A to B or Category B to C, at any relevant PPF, a Suitably Qualified Person shall provide confirmation to the Manager that the Detailed Mitigation Option would be consistent with adopting the Best Practicable Option in accordance with NZS 6806 prior to implementation.</p>
<p>36.</p>	<p>The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be implemented prior to Completion of Construction of the Project, with the exception of any low-noise road surfaces, which shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction.</p>
<p>37.</p>	<p>Prior to the Start of Construction, a Suitably Qualified Person shall identify those PPFs which, following implementation of all the Detailed Mitigation Options, will not be Noise Criteria Categories A or B and where Building-Modification Mitigation might be required to achieve 40 dB $L_{Aeq(24h)}$ inside Habitable Spaces ('Category C Buildings').</p>
<p>38.</p>	<p>Prior to the Start of Construction in the vicinity of each Category C Building, the Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of the Category C Building requesting entry to assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope. If the building owner agrees to entry within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter, the Requiring Authority shall instruct a Suitably Qualified Person to visit the building and assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope.</p>

<p>39.</p>	<p>For each Category C Building identified, the Requiring Authority is deemed to have complied with Condition 38 above if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) The Requiring Authority’s Suitably Qualified Person has visited the building and assessed the noise reduction performance of the building envelope; or (b) The building owner agreed to entry, but the Requiring Authority could not gain entry for some reason (such as entry denied by a tenant); or (c) The building owner did not agree to entry within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority’s letter sent in accordance with Condition 38 above (including where the owner did not respond within that period); or (d) The building owner cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to Completion of Construction of the Project. <p>If any of (b) to (d) above apply to a Category C Building, the Requiring Authority is not required to implement Building-Modification Mitigation to that building.</p>
<p>40.</p>	<p>Subject to Condition 39 above, within six months of the assessment undertaken in accordance with Condition 38, the Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of each Category C Building advising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) If Building-Modification Mitigation is required to achieve 40 dB LAeq(24h) inside habitable spaces; and (b) The options available for Building-Modification Mitigation to the building, if required; and (c) That the owner has three months to decide whether to accept Building-Modification Mitigation to the building and to advise which option for Building-Modification Mitigation the owner prefers, if the Requiring Authority has advised that more than one option is available.
<p>41.</p>	<p>Once an agreement on Building-Modification Mitigation is reached between the Requiring Authority and the owner of a Category C Building, the mitigation shall be implemented, including any third party authorisations required, in a reasonable and practical timeframe agreed between the Requiring Authority and the owner.</p>
<p>42.</p>	<p>Subject to Condition 39, where Building-Modification Mitigation is required, the Requiring Authority is deemed to have complied with Condition 41 if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> () The Requiring Authority has completed Building Modification Mitigation to the building; or (a) An alternative agreement for mitigation is reached between the Requiring Authority and the building owner; or (b) The building owner did not accept the Requiring Authority’s offer to implement Building-Modification Mitigation within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority’s letter sent in accordance with Condition 39 (including where the owner did not respond within that period); or (c) The building owner cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to Completion of Construction of the Project.
<p>43.</p>	<p>The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be maintained so they retain their noise reduction performance as far as practicable</p>

Attachments

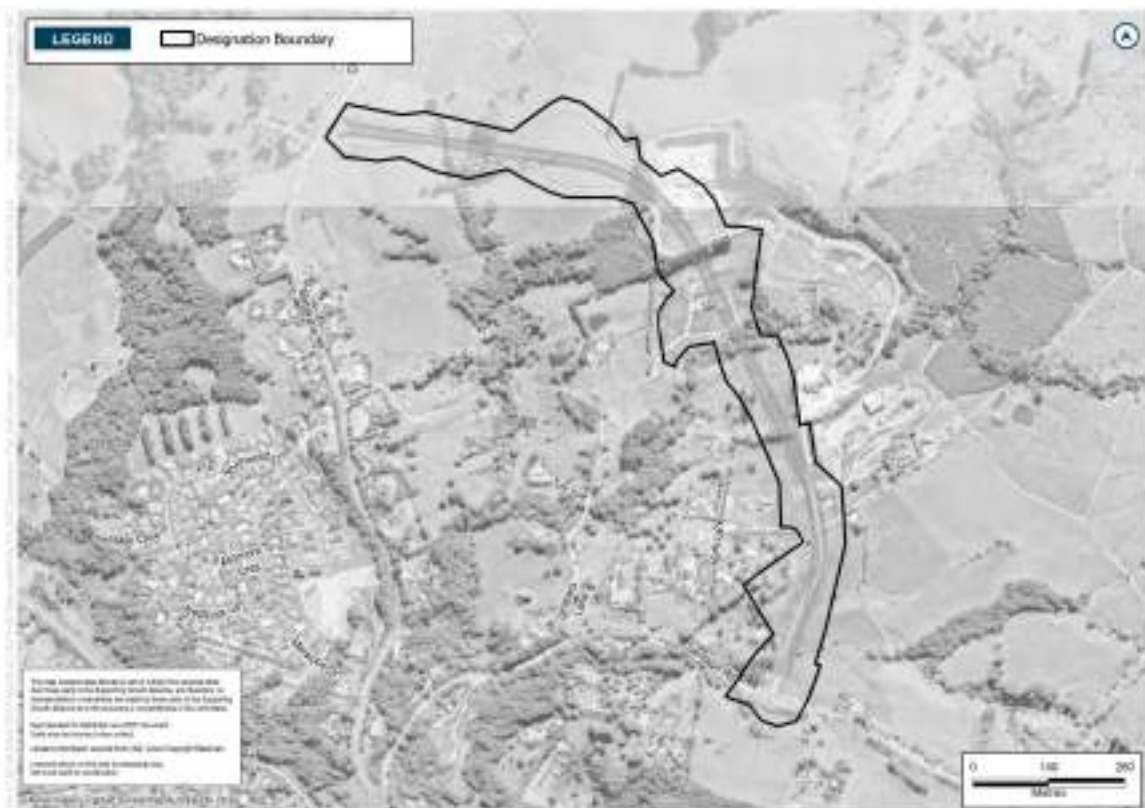
Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

Project Description

The proposed work is the construction, operation, and maintenance of a new urban arterial corridor with active mode facilities between the intersection of Matakana Road and Te Honohono ki Tai (Matakana Link Road) and Sandspit Road. The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes:

- Construction of a new urban arterial corridor with active mode facilities between the Matakana Road and Te Honohono ki Tai intersection and Sandspit Road.
- Tie-ins with existing roads and localised widening around the existing intersections to accommodate new intersection forms.
- New or upgraded stormwater management systems, bridges and culverts (where applicable).
- Batter slopes, and associated cut and fill (earthworks).
- Vegetation removal.
- Other construction related activities required outside the permanent corridor including the re-grade of driveways, construction traffic manoeuvring and construction laydown areas.

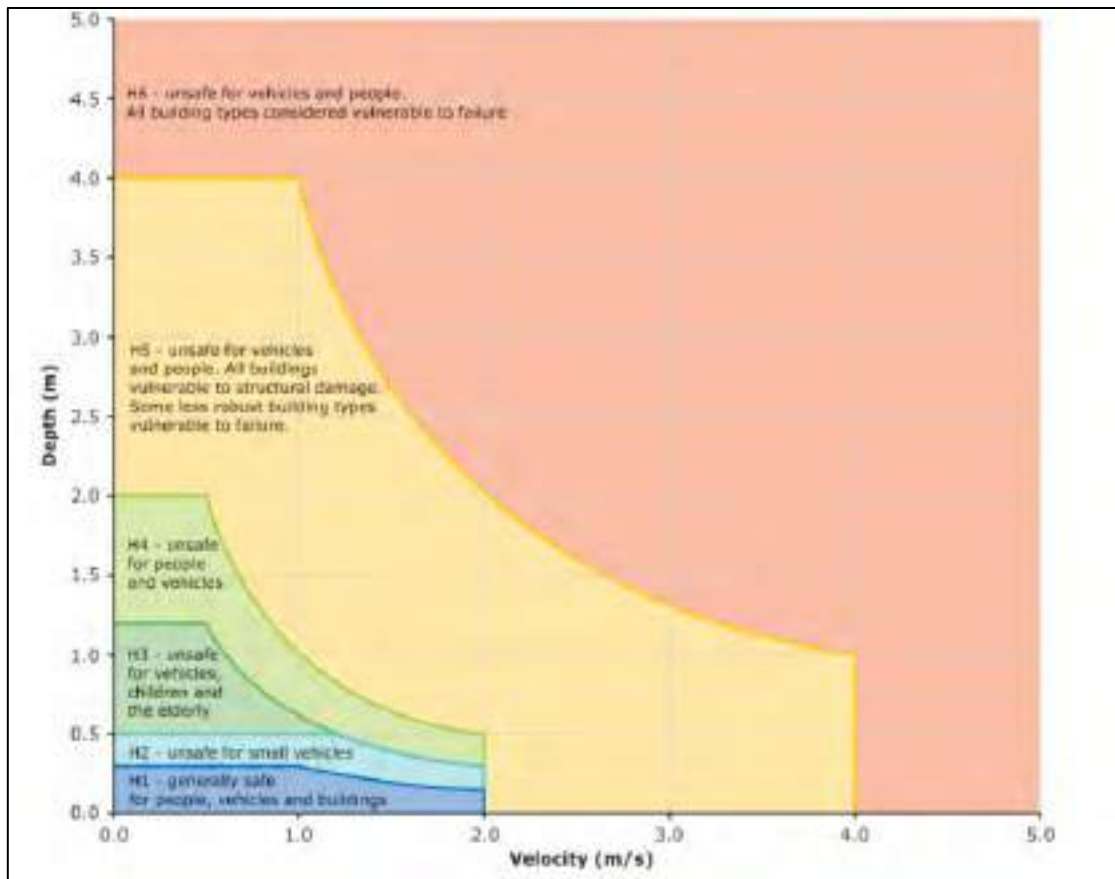
Concept Plan



Schedule 2: Flood Hazard Class

The combined flood hazard curves shown below set hazard thresholds that relate to the vulnerability of the community when interacting with floodwaters. The combined curves are divided into hazard classifications that relate to specific vulnerability thresholds.


The vulnerability thresholds identified in the flood hazard curves can be applied to the best description of flood behaviour available for a subject site. In this regard, the hazard curves can be applied equally to flood behaviour estimates from measured data, simpler 1D numerical modelling approaches, through to complex 2D model estimates with the level of accuracy and uncertainty of the flood hazard estimate linked to the method used to derive the flood behaviour estimate.




Source: Australian Rainfall and Runoff, Book 6, 2019

Schedule 3: Identified Biodiversity Areas

LEGEND

 Designation Boundary

 Identified Biodiversity Area

Bat Movement Corridors

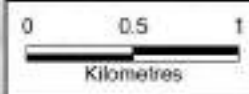
This map contains data derived in part or wholly from sources other than those party to the Supporting Growth Alliance, and therefore, no representations or warranties are made by those party to the Supporting Growth Alliance as to the accuracy or completeness of this information.

Map intended for distribution as a PDF document.
Scale may be incorrect when printed.


Contains information sourced from LINZ. Crown Copyright Reserved.


Lines/shades shown on this plan is conceptual only.
Not to be used for construction.

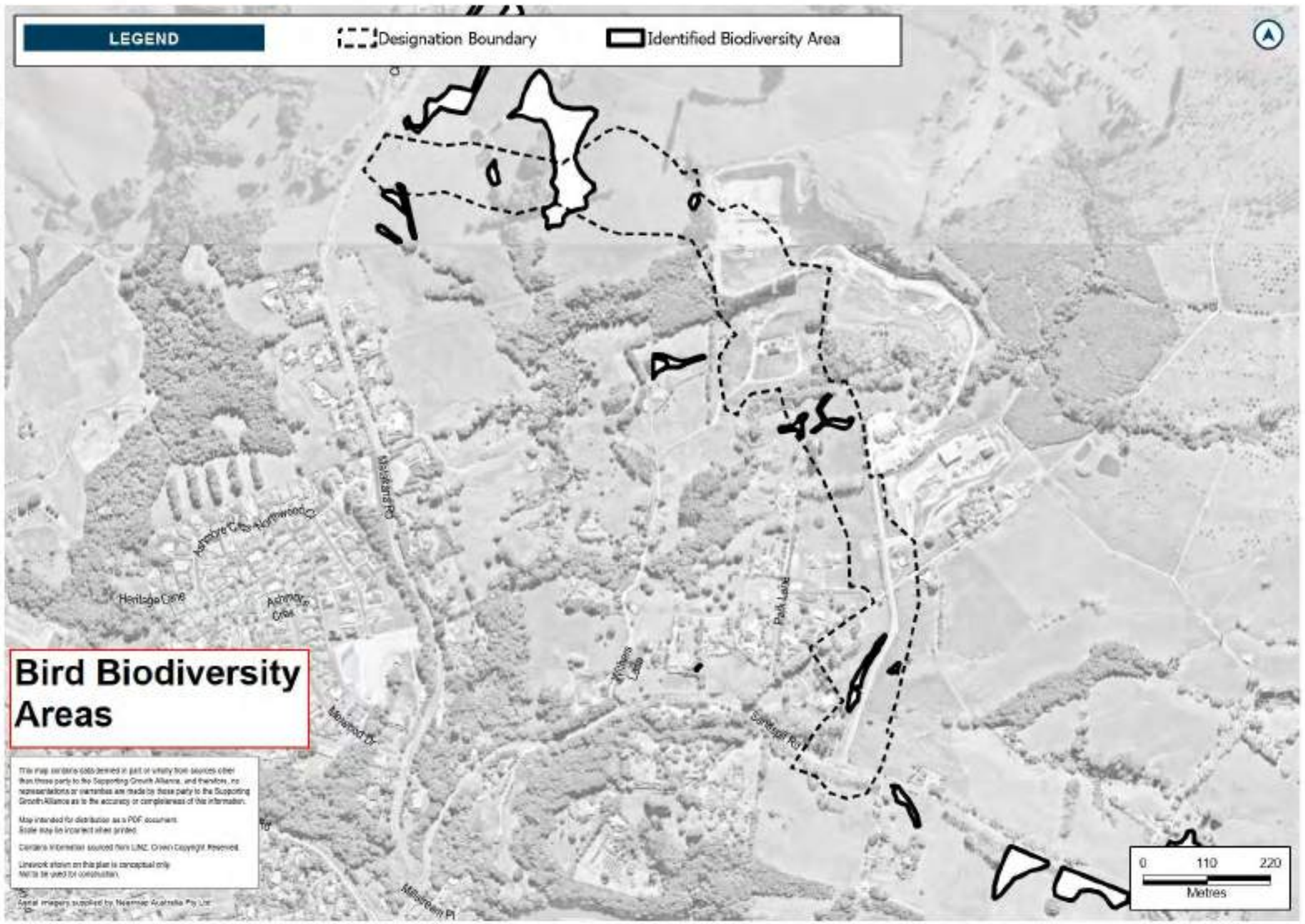
Aerial imagery supplied by Newmap Australia Pty Ltd



LEGEND

 Designation Boundary

 Identified Biodiversity Area



Bird Biodiversity Areas

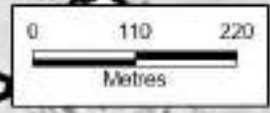
This map contains information in part or wholly from sources other than those party to the Supporting Growth Alliance, and therefore, no representations or warranties are made by those party to the Supporting Growth Alliance as to the accuracy or completeness of the information.

Map intended for distribution as a PDF document.
Scale may be incorrect when printed.

Contains information sourced from LINC. Crown Copyright Reserved.

Line work shown on this plan is conceptual only.
Must be used for consultation.

Aerial imagery supplied by Neomaps Australia Pty Ltd



Schedule 4: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines

Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))

Ecological Value →	Very high	High	Moderate	Low	Negligible
Magnitude ↓					
Very high	Very high	Very high	High	Moderate	Low
High	Very high	Very high	Moderate	Low	Very low
Moderate	High	High	Moderate	Low	Very low
Low	Moderate	Low	Low	Very low	Very low
Negligible	Low	Very low	Very low	Very low	Very low
Positive	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain

Schedule 5: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories

Address	New or Altered Road	Noise Criteria Category
169 Sandspit Road	New Road	Category A
195 Sandspit Road	New Road	Category A
95 Sandspit Road	New Road	Category A
137 Sandspit Road	Altered Road	Category A
245 Matakana Road	Altered Road	Category A



■ NZS 6806 Assessment Area
■ Protected Premises and Facilities

This map contains data derived in part or wholly from sources other than those party to the Supporting Growth Alliance, and therefore, no representation or warranties are made by those party to the Supporting Growth Alliance as to the accuracy or completeness of the information.

Map intended for distribution as a PDF document.
 Scale may be incorrect when printed.

Content information sourced from LINZ. Crown Copyright Reserved.
 Unless otherwise stated from Auckland Council published web services.
 Legend information can be viewed on Auckland Council online data viewer.
 Unauthorised use of this plan is prohibited.
 All rights reserved. This plan is confidential and is to be used for construction.

Auckland Council, UNE, and community Māori contributors, UNE, and NE, have provided input into the Supporting Growth Alliance.

Map Scale @ A3:

Sheet	Index	Index	Index	Index
1	2	3	4	5

Revision	Date	By	Appr	Appr	Appr
1	2023	09/27	09/27	09/27	09/27

Supporting Growth
NoR 7 - Addresses

Working Plan of Te Tupu Ngātahi
 For the purpose of NZSRPL, workdays and for order distribution

Client	Supporting Growth
Project	Network

Discipline	GIS
Drawing No.	SGA-M-NW-013



█ NZS 6806 Assessment Area

The information contained in this or any other maps or other data provided to the Supporting Growth Agency, and the Agency, or any other person, is provided as a service to the Supporting Growth Agency and is not intended to be used for any other purpose. The Agency is not responsible for any errors or omissions in this information.

Map intended for distribution as a PDF document. Scale may be reduced when printed.

Contains information received from LINZ. Crown Copyright Reserved.

Boundary plan data sourced from Auckland Council published documents. Legend information can be viewed on Auckland Council online plan viewer.

Use only for information purposes. Not to be used for construction.

Map Scale @ A3:



Version	Author	Editor	Approved	Date	Title
	JR	GD			
1	same	staff	staff	external	

Supporting Growth

NoR 7 - Addresses

Working Plan of Te Tupu Ngātahi
For the purposes of a GDA workshop, not for wider distribution

Client	Supporting Growth
Project	Ratework



Discipline	GB
Drawing No:	SGA-NW-013



Map Scale (0.43)		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Revision</th> <th>Date</th> <th>Author</th> <th>Approved</th> <th>Sign</th> <th>Notes</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>4/11/2022</td> <td>DMIT</td> <td>DMIT</td> <td>dmitchell</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Revision	Date	Author	Approved	Sign	Notes	1	4/11/2022	DMIT	DMIT	dmitchell		<p>Supporting Growth NoR 7 - Addresses</p> <p>Working Plans of Te Tūpu Ngātahi For the purpose of Kōwhiri, workplans (not for wider distribution)</p>	<p>Client: Supporting Growth</p> <p>Project: Network</p>	<p>Discipline: GIS</p> <p>Drawing No: DGA-NV-MW-013</p>
Revision		Date	Author	Approved	Sign	Notes											
1	4/11/2022	DMIT	DMIT	dmitchell													

Appendix H –NoR 8 – Wider Western Link – North conditions



[# Council to allocate #] – Wider Western Link - North

Designation Number	XXXX
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	Between Woodcocks Road and the Mahurangi River in Warkworth
Lapse Date	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.

Purpose

The construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor.

Conditions

Abbreviations and definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a management plan has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates. A material change to a management plan shall be deemed certified: (a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; or (b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received
CMP	Cultural Monitoring Plan
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the Project (or part of the Project) is complete and it is available for use
Confirmed Biodiversity Areas	Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 27

Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the Project excluding Enabling Works
Council	Auckland Council
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Plan
Developer	Any legal entity that intends to master plan or develop land adjacent to the designation
Development Agency	Public entities involved in development projects
Educational facility	Facility used for education to secondary level. Includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • schools and outdoor education facilities; and • accommodation, administrative, cultural, religious, health, retail and communal facilities accessory to the above. Excludes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • care centres; and • tertiary education facilities.
EIANZ Guidelines	Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018
EMP	Ecological Management Plan
Enabling works	Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments); (b) archaeological site investigations; (c) formation of access for geotechnical investigations; (d) establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing; (e) constructing and sealing site access roads; (f) demolition or removal of buildings and structures; (g) relocation of services; (h) establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting); (i) earthworks associated with enabling works
HHMP	Historic Heritage Management Plan
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014
Identified Biodiversity Area	Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the Project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ guidelines
Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate
Mana Whenua	Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the Project: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Ngāti Manuhiri (b) Ngāti Maru (c) Ngāti Tamatera (d) Ngāti Whanaunga

	<p>(e) Te Ākitai Waiohua (f) Ngai Tai Ki Tamaki (g) Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara (h) Ngāti Paoa Trust Board (i) Te Kawerau a Maki (j) Te Runanga o Ngāti Whātua (k) Te Patu Kirikiri (l) Ngāti Paoa Iwi Trust.</p> <p>Note: other iwi not identified above may have an interest in the Project and should be consulted</p>
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NIMP	Network Integration Management Plan
NOR	Notice of Requirement
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
NZAA	New Zealand Archaeological Association
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction Works
Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)	Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: <i>Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads</i>
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this designation is Auckland Transport
RMA	Resource Management Act (1991)
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
Stakeholder	<p>Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 4, which may include as appropriate:</p> <p>(a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) developers; (f) development agencies; (g) educational facilities; and (h) Network Utility Operators.</p>
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start
Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise.
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

General conditions

- | | |
|------------------|--|
| <p>1.</p> | <p>Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1(b) Where there is inconsistency between:<ul style="list-style-type: none">(i). the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail;(ii). the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail. |
| <p>2.</p> | <p>Project Information</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(a) A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable and within six months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP.(b) All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on:<ul style="list-style-type: none">(i) the status of the Project;(ii) anticipated construction timeframes;(iii) contact details for enquiries;(iv) the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation and information on where they can receive additional advice;(v) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and(vi) when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA.(c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works. |

3.

Land use Integration Process

- (a) The Requiring Authority shall set up a Land use Integration Process for the period between confirmation of the designation and the Start of Construction. The purpose of this process is to encourage and facilitate the integration of master planning and land use development activity on land directly affected or adjacent to the designation. To achieve this purpose:
 - (i) the Requiring Authority shall include the contact details of a nominated contact on the project website (or equivalent information source) required to be established by Condition 2(b)(iii); and
 - (ii) the nominated contact shall be the main point of contact for a Developer or Development Agency wanting to work with the Requiring Authority to integrate their development plans or master planning with the designation.
- (b) At any time prior to the Start of Construction, the nominated contact will be available to engage with a Developer or Development Agency for the purpose of:
 - (i) responding to requests made to the Requiring Authority for information regarding design details that could assist with land use integration; and
 - (ii) receiving information from a Developer or Development Agency regarding master planning or land development details that could assist with land use integration.
- (c) Information requested or provided under Condition 3(b) above may include but not be limited to the following matters:
 - (i) design details including but not limited to:
 - A. boundary treatment (e.g. the use of retaining walls or batter slopes);
 - B. the horizontal and vertical alignment of the road (levels);
 - C. potential locations for mid-block crossings;
 - D. integration of stormwater infrastructure; and
 - E. traffic noise modelling contours.
 - (ii) potential modifications to the extent of the designation in response to information received through Condition 3(b)(ii)
 - (iii) the timing of any designation review under Condition 5 or in response to information received through Condition 3(b)(ii)
 - (iv) a process for the Requiring Authority to undertake a technical review of or provide comments on any master planning or development proposal advanced by the Developer or Development Agency as it relates to integration with the Project; and
 - (v) details of how to apply for written consent from the Requiring Authority for any development proposal that relates to land that is within the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA.
- (d) Where information is requested from the Requiring Authority and is available, the nominated contact shall provide the information unless there are reasonable grounds for not providing it.
- (e) The nominated contact shall maintain a record of the engagement between the Requiring Authority and Developers and Development Agencies for the period following the date in which this designation is included in the AUP through to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The record shall include:
 - (i) details of any requests made to the Requiring Authority that could influence detailed design, the results of any engagement and, where

	<p>such requests that could influence detailed design are declined, the reasons why the Requiring Authority has declined the requests; and</p> <p>(ii) details of any requests to co-ordinate the forward work programme, where appropriate, with Development Agencies and Network Utility Operators.</p> <p>(f) The record shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work</p>
4.	<p>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement</p> <p>(a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify:</p> <p>(i) a list of Stakeholders;</p> <p>(ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; and</p> <p>(iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of properties identified in (a)(i) – (ii) above.</p> <p>(b) A record of (a) shall be submitted with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.</p>
5.	<p>Designation Review</p> <p>(a) As soon as reasonably practicable following Completion of Construction the Requiring Authority shall:</p> <p>(i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the Project; and</p> <p>(ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.</p>
6.	<p>Lapse</p> <p>In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.</p>
7.	<p>Network Utility Operators and Auckland Council-(Section 176 Approval)</p> <p>(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators with existing infrastructure and Auckland Council in relation to parks located within the designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities:</p> <p>(i) operation, maintenance and repair works;</p> <p>(ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities or parks necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility or parks operations;</p> <p>(iii) minor works such as new service connections; and</p> <p>(iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same location with the same or similar effects on the work authorised by the designation as the existing utility.</p> <p>(b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.</p>
Pre-construction conditions	

<p>8.</p>	<p>Outline Plan</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA. (b) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the Project. (c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Construction Environmental Management Plan; (ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan; (iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan; (iv) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan; (v) Historic Heritage Management Plan; (vi) Ecological Management Plan; (vii) Network Integration Management Plan; and (viii) Network Utilities Management Plan
	<p>Flood Hazard</p> <p>For the purpose of Condition 9:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability; (b) Existing authorised habitable floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage; (c) Flood prone area – means potential ponding areas that may flood and commonly comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a result of constructed features. (d) Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future Urban in the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone changes; (e) Pre-Project development – means existing site condition prior to the Project (including existing buildings and roadways); and (f) Post-Project development – means site condition after the Project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).

<p>9.</p>	<p>Flood Hazard</p> <p>(a) The Project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised habitable floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm; (ii) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 300mm; (iii) maximum of 50mm increase in water level in a 1% AEP event outside and adjacent to the designation boundaries between the pre and post Project scenarios. (iv) no new flood prone areas; and (v) no increase of Flood Hazard class for the main vehicle and pedestrian access route to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the 1% AEP rainfall event and reference the hazard class in accordance with Schedule 2 to these conditions. <p>(b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which shall include flood modelling of the pre-Project and post-Project 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate change).</p> <p>(c) Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.</p>
<p>10.</p>	<p>Existing property access</p> <p>Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise agreed with the affected landowner.</p>

11.**Management Plans**

- (a) Any management plan shall:
 - (i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition;
 - (ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s);
 - (iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates;
 - (iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have:
 - A. been incorporated; and
 - B. where not incorporated, the reasons why.
 - (v) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to section 176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules;
 - (vi) Once finalised, uploaded to the Project website or equivalent virtual information source.
- (b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 11 may:
 - (i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), a Stage of Work of the Project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation;
 - (ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process;
- (c) If there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision;
- (d) Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Council for information.

<p>12.</p>	<p>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)</p> <p>(a) A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with Stakeholders prior to the Start of Construction. The objective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and Stakeholders will be engaged with throughout Construction Works.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a list of Stakeholders; (ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; (iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners of properties identified in (b)(ii) above; (iv) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); (v) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua; (vi) methods and timing to engage with owners and occupiers whose access is directly affected; (vii) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (b)(i) and (ii) above; and (viii) linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant. <p>(c) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for information a minimum of ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</p>
-------------------	---

<p>13.</p>	<p>Cultural Advisory Report</p> <p>(a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the Project. The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying Ngā Taonga Tuku Iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors') affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project; (ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values; (iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the Project; (iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area; (v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the ULDMP (Conditions 15 - 17), HHMP (Condition 26) and the CMP (Condition 20). (vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the project required in any decision-making. <p>(c) The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable;</p> <p>(d) Conditions 13(b) and (c) will cease to apply if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least six months prior to start of Construction Works; and (ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.
<p>14.</p>	<p>Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP)</p> <p>(a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant road controlling authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP). The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the Project will integrate with the planned transport network within the Warkworth growth area to achieve an effective, efficient and safe land transport system.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the NIMP shall include details of the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) project implementation approach and any staging of the Project, including both design, management and operational matters; and (ii) sequencing of the Project with the planned transport network, including both design, management and operational matters.

<p>15.</p>	<p>Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)</p> <p>(a) A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) enable integration of the Project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and (ii) ensure that the Project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment. <p>(b) Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 13 may be reflected in the ULDMP</p> <p>(c) Relevant stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work.</p>
<p>16.</p>	<p>(a) To achieve the objective set out in Condition 15, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones; (ii) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections; (iii) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and (iv) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles; B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/anti-graffiti measures. (v) has responded to matters identified through the Land Use Integration Process (Condition 3) <p>(b) The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide; (ii) New Zealand Transport Agency Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version; (iii) New Zealand Transport Agency Landscape Guidelines (2018) or any subsequent updated version; and (iv) New Zealand Transport Agency P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and (v) Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent updated version.

17. The ULDMP(s) shall include:
- (a) a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals;
 - (b) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and
 - (c) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following:
 - (i) road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes), benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment;
 - (ii) roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage;
 - (iii) architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls;
 - (iv) architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers;
 - (v) landscape treatment and planting of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales;
 - (vi) integration of passenger transport;
 - (vii) pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses;
 - (viii) historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP (Condition 26); and
 - (ix) re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and
 - (x) re-instatement of features to be retained such as:
 - A. boundary features
 - B. driveways;
 - C. accessways; and
 - D. fences
 - (d) The ULDMP shall also include the following planting details and maintenance requirements:
 - (i) planting design details including:
 - A. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the EMP. Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained;
 - B. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location;
 - C. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams,
 - D. Riparian margins and open space zones;
 - E. identification of any planting requirements under the EMP (Condition 28);
 - F. integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; and
 - G. re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate.
 - (ii) a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of works in each Stage of Work; and
 - (iii) detailed specifications relating to the following:
 - A. weed control and clearance;
 - B. pest animal management (to support plant establishment);
 - C. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction);
 - D. mulching; and

	E. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species.
Construction Conditions	
18.	<p>Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)</p> <p>(a) A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors; (ii) details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address); (iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work; (iv) details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening when adjacent to residential zones; (v) details of the proposed construction lighting; (vi) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places; (vii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public; (viii) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain; (ix) procedures for incident management; (x) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses; (xi) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up; (xii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and (xiii) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.
19.	<p>Complaints Register</p> <p>(a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint; (ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous); (iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate; (iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally. <p>(b) A copy of the complaints register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.</p>

20.

Cultural Monitoring Plan (CMP)

- (a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, a CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. The objective of the CMP is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction Works.
- (b) To achieve the objective, the CMP shall include:
 - (i) Requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua;
 - (ii) Requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors;
 - (iii) Identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works;
 - (iv) Identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and
 - (v) Details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol
- (c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of Construction Works, an Enabling Works CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main Construction Works CMP.

Advice note:

Where appropriate, the CMP shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the Project which require monitoring during Construction Works.

21.

Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP)

- (a) A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects.
- (b) To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:
 - (i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on traffic;
 - (ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;
 - (iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near educational facilities or to manage traffic congestion;
 - (iv) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including public transport, pedestrians and cyclists;
 - (v) methods to maintain access to and within property and/or private roads where practicable, or to provide alternative arrangements when it will not be, including details of how access is managed for loading and unloading of goods. Engagement with landowners or occupiers whose access is directly affected shall be undertaken in accordance with the SCEMP;
 - (vi) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads;
 - (vii) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents / public / stakeholders / emergency services);
 - (viii) details of minimum network performance parameters during the construction phase, including any measures to monitor compliance with the performance parameters; and
 - (ix) details of any measures proposed to be implemented in the event of thresholds identified in (d) below being exceeded.
- (c) Auditing, monitoring and reporting requirements relating to traffic management activities shall be undertaken in accordance with the New Zealand Guide to Temporary Traffic Management (April 2023) or any subsequent version;
- (d) Particular consideration is to be given to the Hill Street intersection (being the intersection of Old State Highway 1, Hill Street, Elizabeth Street, Matakana Road, Sandspit Road and Millstream Place).

22.

Construction Noise Standards

(a) Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise and shall comply with the noise standards set out in the following table as far as practicable:

Table 22-1 Construction Noise Standards

Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _A F _{max}
Occupied activity sensitive to noise			
Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Saturday	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Other occupied buildings			
All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB	
	1800h – 0730h	75 dB	

(b) Where compliance with the noise standards set out in Table 22-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 25 shall apply.

23.

Construction Vibration Standards

(a) Construction vibration shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures and shall comply with the vibration standards set out in the following table as far as practicable.

Table 23-1 Construction Vibration Standards

Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B**
Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	2mm/s ppv
	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
All other buildings	At all other times	Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3:1999	

* Category A criteria adopted from Rule E25.6.30.1 of the AUP

** Category B criteria based on DIN 4150-3:1999 building damage criteria for daytime

(b) Where compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table 23-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 25 shall apply

24.

Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP)

- (a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for Stage of Work. A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates. The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 22 and 23 to the extent practicable.
- (b) To achieve the objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following:
 - (i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes;
 - (ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur;
 - (iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project;
 - (iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply;
 - (v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far as practicable;
 - (vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration;
 - (vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints.
 - (viii) contact details of the Project Liaison Person;
 - (ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers;
 - (x) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise Condition 22 and/or vibration standards Condition 23 Category B will not be practicable;
 - (xi) identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys, which shall be Category B day time levels;
 - (xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration;
 - (xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the best practicable option for management of effects are being implemented; and
 - (xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.

25.

Schedule to a CNVMP

- (a) A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:
 - (i) construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 22, except where the exceedance of the L_{Aeq} criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:
 - A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or
 - B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days.
 - (ii) construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 23.
- (b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP.
- (c) To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as:
 - (i) construction activity location, start and finish dates;
 - (ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity;
 - (iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards and predicted duration of the exceedance;
 - (iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime;
 - (v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why;
 - (vi) the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and
 - (vii) location, times and types of monitoring.
- (d) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for certification at least five working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP.
- (e) The CNVMP Schedule shall be deemed certified five working days from the submission of the CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of certification has been received.
- (f) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for certification in accordance with (d) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.

26.

Historic Heritage Management Plan (HHMP)

- (a) A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as practicable.
- (b) To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify:
 - (i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures;
 - (ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the designation to inform detailed design;
 - (iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted;
 - (iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the designation, which shall also be documented and recorded;
 - (v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and HNZPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions;
 - (vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project;
 - (vii) the proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage sites (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No.1: Investigation and Recording of Buildings and Standing Structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version;
 - (viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 13 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so;
 - (ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places and sites within the designation during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to:
 - A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access;
 - B. measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and
 - C. training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the designation, legal obligations relating to unexpected discoveries and the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1)
The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of

	<p>Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified Person and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 13).</p> <p>Advice note: Accidental Discoveries The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP</p>
<p>27.</p>	<p>Pre-Construction Ecological Survey</p> <p>(a) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified Person. The purpose of the survey is to inform the ecological management by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 3 are still present; and (ii) confirming whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on ecological species of value, prior to implementation of impact management measures with the level of effect to be determined in accordance with Table 10 of the EIANZ guidelines as included in Schedule 4 to these conditions (or subsequent updated version of the table). <p>(b) If the ecological survey confirms the presence of ecological species of value in accordance with Condition 27(a)(i) and that effects are likely in accordance with Condition 27(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with Condition 28 for these areas (Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).</p>

28.

Ecological Management Plan (EMP)

- (a) An EMP shall be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed through Condition 27) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the EMP is to minimise effects of the Project on the ecological features of value of Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable.
- (b) To achieve the objective, the EMP shall set out the methods which may include:
 - (i) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27(b) for the presence of long tail bats:
 - A. measures to minimise, disturbance from construction activities within the vicinity of any active long tail bat roosts (including maternity) that are discovered through survey until such roosts are confirmed to be vacant of bats;
 - B. how the timing of any construction work in the vicinity of any maternity long tail bat roosts will be limited to outside the bat maternity period (between December and March) where reasonably practicable;
 - C. details of areas where vegetation is to be retained where practicable for the purposes of the connectivity of long tail bats;
 - D. details of how bat connectivity (including suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives) will be provided and maintained. This could include:
 - a. identification of areas and timeframes for establishment of advance restoration / mitigation planting (including suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives) taking into account land ownership, accessibility and the timing of available funding;
 - b. details of measures to manage the effects of light spill on bat connectivity as far as practicable.
 - E. Where mitigation to minimise effects is not practicable, details of any offsetting proposed.
 - (ii) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27(b) for the presence of threatened or at risk birds (excluding wetland birds):
 - A. how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable;
 - B. where Pipit are identified as being present, how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the Pipit bird breeding season (August to February) where practicable; and
 - C. where works are required within the area identified in the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird breeding season (including Pipits), methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk birds; and
 - D. details of grass maintenance if Pipit are present.
 - (iii) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27(b) for the presence of threatened or at risk wetland birds:
 - A. how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable;

- B. where works are required within the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds;
 - C. undertaking a nesting bird survey of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds prior to any Construction Works taking place within a 50m radius of any identified Wetlands (including establishment of construction areas adjacent to Wetlands). Surveys should be repeated at the beginning of each wetland bird breeding season and following periods of construction inactivity;
 - D. what protection and buffer measures will be provided where nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds are identified within 50m of any construction area (including laydown areas). Measures could include:
 - a. a 20 m buffer area around the nest location and retaining vegetation. The buffer areas should be demarcated where necessary to protect birds from encroachment. This might include the use of marker poles, tape and signage;
 - b. monitoring of the nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person. Construction Works within the 20m nesting buffer areas should not occur until the Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds have fledged from the nest location (approximately 30 days from egg laying to fledging) as confirmed by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person;
 - c. minimising the disturbance from the works if Construction Works are required within 50 m of a nest, as advised by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person;
 - d. adopting a 10m setback where practicable, between the edge of Wetlands and construction areas (along the edge of the stockpile/laydown area); and
 - e. minimising light spill from construction areas into Wetlands.
 - E. Details on any mitigation required to address any potential operational disturbance.
- (c) The EMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to be undertaken in compliance with conditions of any regional resource consents granted for the Project.

Advice note:

Depending on the potential effects of the Project, the regional consents for the Project may include the following monitoring and management plans:

- (i) Stream and/or wetland restoration plans;
- (ii) Vegetation restoration plans; and
- (iii) Fauna management plans (e.g. bats, avifauna).

<p>29.</p>	<p>Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP)</p> <p>(a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities; (ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities; (iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the Project area; (iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum; <p>(c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the Project.</p> <p>(d) The development of the NUMP shall consider opportunities to coordinate future work programmes with other Network Utility Operator(s) during detailed design where practicable.</p> <p>(e) The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed.</p> <p>(f) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.</p> <p>(g) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.</p>
<p>Operational conditions</p>	
<p>30.</p>	<p>Low Noise Road Surface</p> <p>(a) Asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction of the project.</p>

31.

Future Resurfacing Work

- (a) Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 or any updated version and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:
 - (i) the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or
 - (ii) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or
 - (iii) it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or
 - (iv) it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools.
- (b) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 31(a)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.

Traffic Noise

For the purposes of Conditions 32 to Condition 43:

- (a) Building-Modification Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;
- (b) Design year has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;
- (c) Detailed Mitigation Options – means the fully detailed design of the Selected Mitigation Options, with all practical issues addressed;
- (d) Habitable Space – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;
- (e) Identified Noise Criteria Category – means the Noise Criteria Category for a PPF identified in Schedule 5: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;
- (f) Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads;
- (g) Noise Criteria Categories – means the groups of preference for sound levels established in accordance with NZS 6806 when determining the Best Practicable Option for noise mitigation (i.e. Categories A, B and C);
- (h) NZS 6806 – means New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads;
- (i) Protected Premises and Facilities (PPFs) – means only the premises and facilities identified in Schedule 5: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;
- (j) Selected Mitigation Options – means the preferred mitigation option resulting from a Best Practicable Option assessment undertaken in accordance with NZS 6806 taking into account any low noise road surface to be implemented in accordance with Condition 30; and
- (k) Structural Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806.

<p>32.</p>	<p>The Noise Criteria Categories identified in Schedule 5: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories at each of the PPFs shall be achieved where practicable and subject to Conditions 32 to 43 (all traffic noise conditions).</p> <p>The Noise Criteria Categories do not need to be complied with at a PPF where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) The PPF no longer exists; or (b) Agreement of the landowner has been obtained confirming that the Noise Criteria Category does not need to be met. <p>Achievement of the Noise Criteria Categories for PPFs shall be by reference to a traffic forecast for a high growth scenario in a design year at least 10 years after the programmed opening of the Project.</p>
<p>33.</p>	<p>As part of the detailed design of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall determine the Selected Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified on Schedule 5: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories</p> <p>For the avoidance of doubt, the low noise road surface implemented in accordance with Condition 30 may be (or be part of) the Selected Mitigation Option(s).</p>
<p>34.</p>	<p>Prior to construction of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall develop the Detailed Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified in Schedule 5: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories, taking into account the Selected Mitigation Options.</p>
<p>35.</p>	<p>If the Detailed Mitigation Options would result in the Identified Noise Criteria Category changing to a less stringent Category, e.g. from Category A to B or Category B to C, at any relevant PPF, a Suitably Qualified Person shall provide confirmation to the Manager that the Detailed Mitigation Option would be consistent with adopting the Best Practicable Option in accordance with NZS 6806 prior to implementation.</p>
<p>36.</p>	<p>The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be implemented prior to Completion of Construction of the Project, with the exception of any low-noise road surfaces, which shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction.</p>
<p>37.</p>	<p>Prior to the Start of Construction, a Suitably Qualified Person shall identify those PPFs which, following implementation of all the Detailed Mitigation Options, will not be Noise Criteria Categories A or B and where Building-Modification Mitigation might be required to achieve 40 dB $L_{Aeq(24h)}$ inside Habitable Spaces ('Category C Buildings').</p>
<p>38.</p>	<p>Prior to the Start of Construction in the vicinity of each Category C Building, the Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of the Category C Building requesting entry to assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope. If the building owner agrees to entry within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter, the Requiring Authority shall instruct a Suitably Qualified Person to visit the building and assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope.</p>

<p>39.</p>	<p>For each Category C Building identified, the Requiring Authority is deemed to have complied with Condition 38 above if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) The Requiring Authority's Suitably Qualified Person has visited the building and assessed the noise reduction performance of the building envelope; or (b) The building owner agreed to entry, but the Requiring Authority could not gain entry for some reason (such as entry denied by a tenant); or (c) The building owner did not agree to entry within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter sent in accordance with Condition 38 above (including where the owner did not respond within that period); or (d) The building owner cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to Completion of Construction of the Project. <p>If any of (b) to (d) above apply to a Category C Building, the Requiring Authority is not required to implement Building-Modification Mitigation to that building.</p>
<p>40.</p>	<p>Subject to Condition 39 above, within six months of the assessment undertaken in accordance with Condition 38, the Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of each Category C Building advising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) If Building-Modification Mitigation is required to achieve 40 dB LAeq(24h) inside habitable spaces; and (b) The options available for Building-Modification Mitigation to the building, if required; and (c) That the owner has three months to decide whether to accept Building-Modification Mitigation to the building and to advise which option for Building-Modification Mitigation the owner prefers, if the Requiring Authority has advised that more than one option is available.
<p>41.</p>	<p>Once an agreement on Building-Modification Mitigation is reached between the Requiring Authority and the owner of a Category C Building, the mitigation shall be implemented, including any third party authorisations required, in a reasonable and practical timeframe agreed between the Requiring Authority and the owner.</p>
<p>42.</p>	<p>Subject to Condition 39, where Building-Modification Mitigation is required, the Requiring Authority is deemed to have complied with Condition 41 if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> () The Requiring Authority has completed Building Modification Mitigation to the building; or (a) An alternative agreement for mitigation is reached between the Requiring Authority and the building owner; or (b) The building owner did not accept the Requiring Authority's offer to implement Building-Modification Mitigation within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter sent in accordance with Condition 39 (including where the owner did not respond within that period); or (c) The building owner cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to Completion of Construction of the Project.
<p>43.</p>	<p>The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be maintained so they retain their noise reduction performance as far as practicable</p>

Attachments

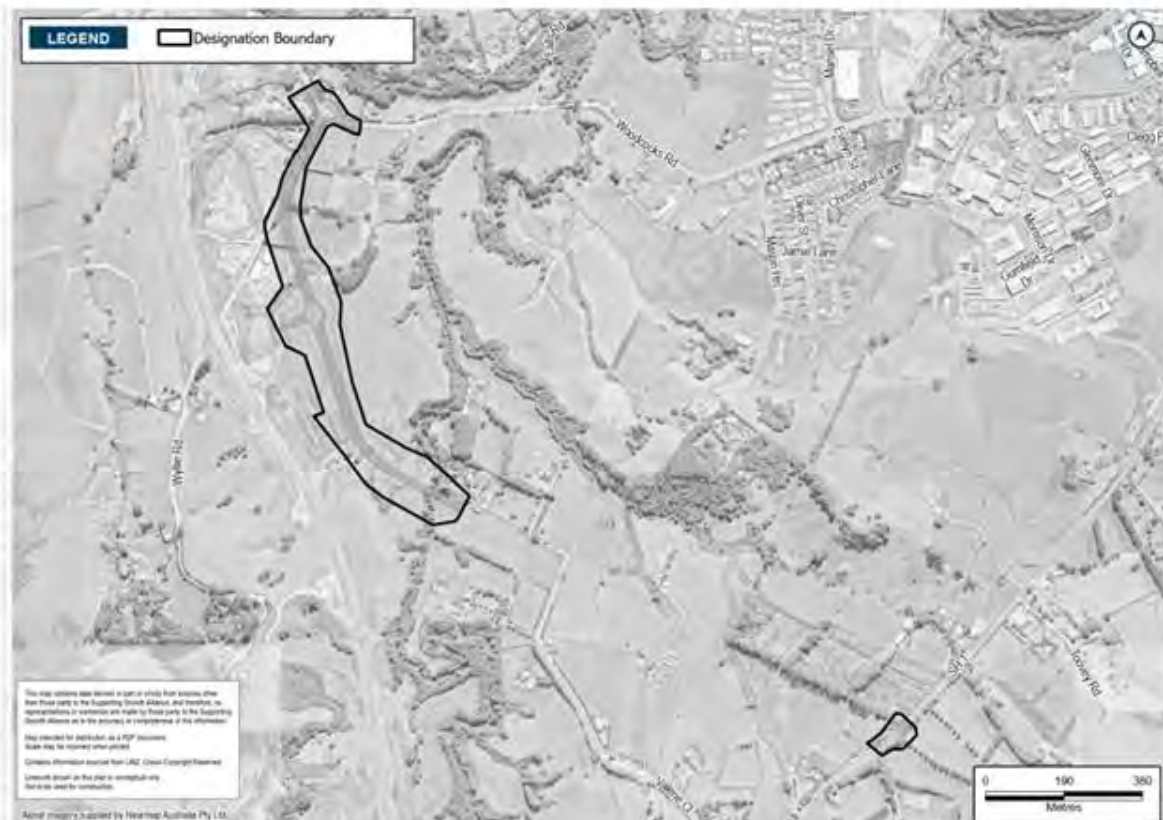
Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

Project Description

The proposed work is the construction, operation, and maintenance of a new urban arterial cross-section with active mode facilities between Woodcocks Road and the Mahurangi River, known as the Wider Western Link – North. The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes:

- Construction of a new urban arterial with active mode facilities from Woodcocks Road to the Mahurangi River, and an intersection on Old State Highway 1.
- Tie-ins with existing roads and localised widening around the existing intersections to accommodate new intersection forms.
- New or upgraded stormwater management systems, bridges and culverts (where applicable).
- Batter slopes, and associated cut and fill (earthworks).
- Vegetation removal.
- Other construction related activities required outside the permanent corridor including the re-grade of driveways, construction traffic manoeuvring and construction laydown areas.

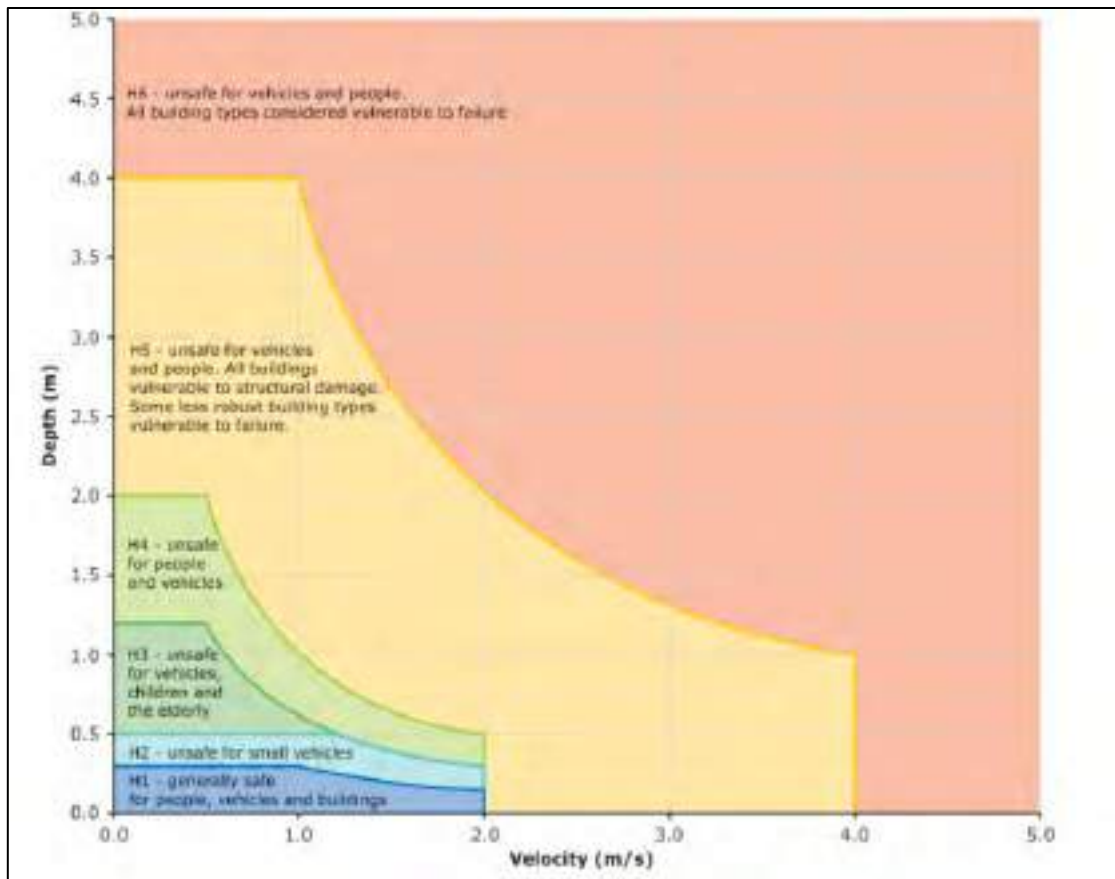
Concept Plan



Schedule 2: Flood Hazard Class

The combined flood hazard curves shown below set hazard thresholds that relate to the vulnerability of the community when interacting with floodwaters. The combined curves are divided into hazard classifications that relate to specific vulnerability thresholds.

The vulnerability thresholds identified in the flood hazard curves can be applied to the best description of flood behaviour available for a subject site. In this regard, the hazard curves can be applied equally to flood behaviour estimates from measured data, simpler 1D numerical modelling approaches, through to complex 2D model estimates with the level of accuracy and uncertainty of the flood hazard estimate linked to the method used to derive the flood behaviour estimate.



Source: Australian Rainfall and Runoff, Book 6, 2019

Schedule 3: Identified Biodiversity Areas

LEGEND

- - - Designation Boundary

▭ Identified Biodiversity Area

Bird Biodiversity Areas

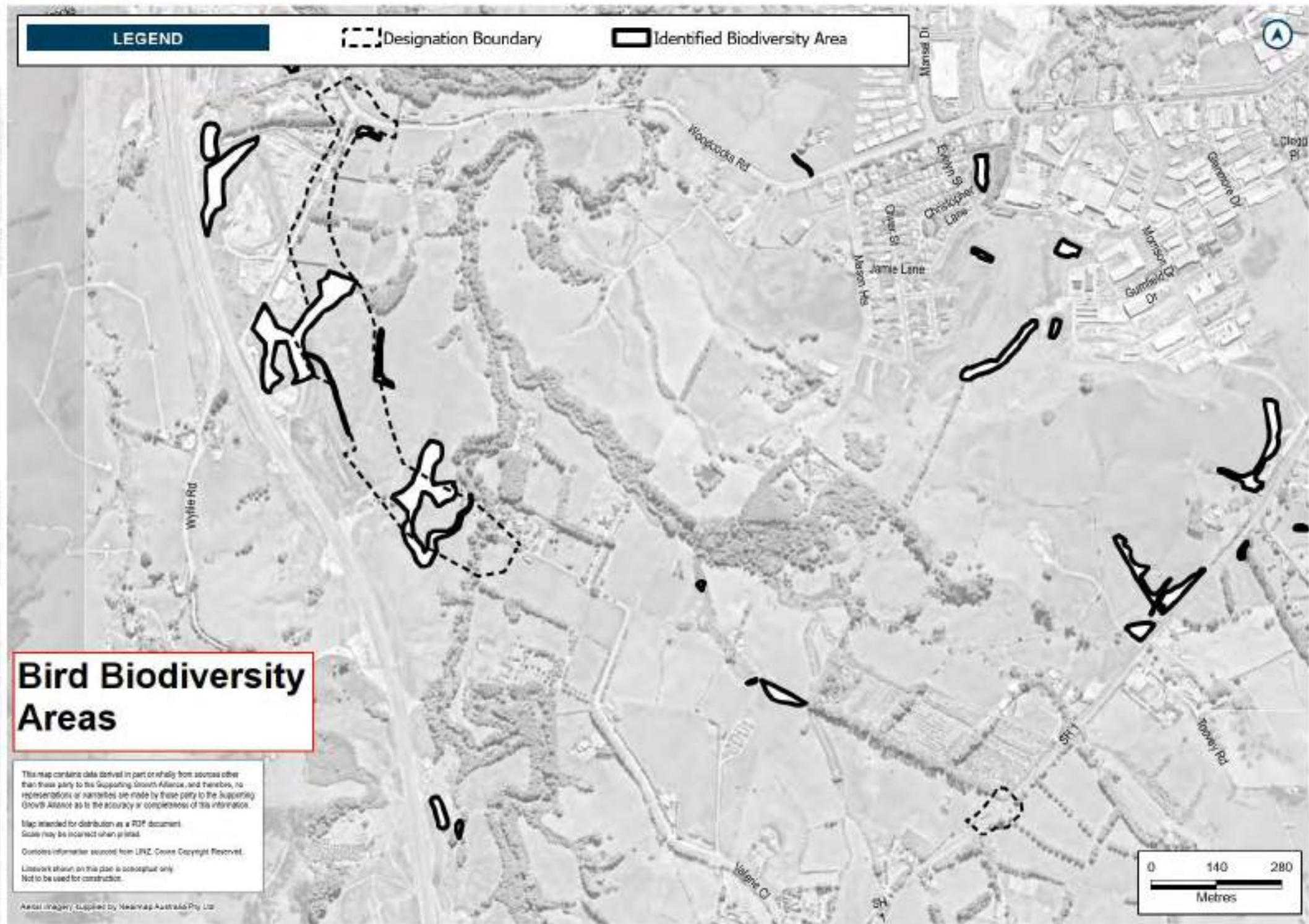
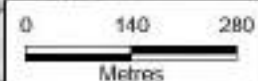
This map contains data derived in part or wholly from sources other than those party to the Supporting Growth Alliance, and therefore, no representations or warranties are made by those party to the Supporting Growth Alliance as to the accuracy or completeness of this information.

Map intended for distribution as a PDF document
Scale may be incorrect when printed.

Coordinates information sourced from LINZ. Crown Copyright Reserved.

Liability shown on this plan is consequential only.
Not to be used for construction.

Aerial imagery supplied by Hexmap Australia Pty Ltd



Schedule 4: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines

Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))

Ecological Value →	Very high	High	Moderate	Low	Negligible
Magnitude ↓					
Very high	Very high	Very high	High	Moderate	Low
High	Very high	Very high	Moderate	Low	Very low
Moderate	High	High	Moderate	Low	Very low
Low	Moderate	Low	Low	Very low	Very low
Negligible	Low	Very low	Very low	Very low	Very low
Positive	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain

Schedule 5: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories

Address	New or Altered Road	Noise Criteria Category
123 Valerie Close	New Road	Category A
346 Woodcocks Road	Altered Road	Category A
12 Wyllie Road	Altered Road	Category A



<p>Map Scale @ A3 1:1,800</p> 	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Version</th> <th>Author</th> <th>Editor</th> <th>Approved</th> <th>Date</th> <th>Title</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td></td> <td>JR</td> <td>GP</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>John</td> <td>Cheryl</td> <td>Cheryl</td> <td>10/01/2024</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Version	Author	Editor	Approved	Date	Title		JR	GP										1	John	Cheryl	Cheryl	10/01/2024		<p>Supporting Growth</p> <p>NoR B - Addresses</p> <p>Working Plan of Te Tūpū Ngātahi For the purposes of the TRPA, and to be used for distribution</p>	<p>Client: Supporting Growth</p> <p>Project: Waihi</p>	 <p>Discipline: GIS</p> <p>Drawing No: SGA-MW-013</p>
	Version	Author	Editor	Approved	Date	Title																						
	JR	GP																										
1	John	Cheryl	Cheryl	10/01/2024																								



 N25 6806 Assessment Area

This map contains data derived from Crown or other State resources and the licensee party to the Supporting Growth Address, and therefore, its representation or use herein are made by the licensee party to the Supporting Growth Address to the accuracy or completeness of the information.

Map information presented as a PDF document. Scale may be assumed where provided.

Contains information sourced from LINZ. Crown Copyright Reserved.

Boundary lines derived from the National Council published cadastral records. Legend information can be viewed on National Council online plan viewer.

Copyright reserved. All this plan is copyright only. Not to be used for construction.

Auckland Council LINZ. DoI. Community Maps Contributors. LINZ. Data: NZ Topo 5000. NoR B. Geomatics. Te Pahi. LINZ. LINZ.

Map Scale @ A3: 1:1,000



Revision	Author	Drawn	Approved	Date	Title
	JL	CC			
1	Gabe	DAVE	DAVE	4/11/2023	

Supporting Growth

NoR B - Addresses

Working Plans of Te Pahi Ngāhahi
For the purpose of NATIONAL workbooks (not for sale distribution)

Client:	Supporting Growth
Project:	Waterwin



Display:	GB
Drawing No:	SGA-NV-MW-013



625 6856 Assessment Area
Protected Premises and Facilities

This map contains data derived from or which has received other services from the Supporting Growth Client, and therefore, no representation or warranty is made by the Supporting Growth Client as to the accuracy or completeness of this information.

Map rendered by GeoServer as a PDF document. Some may be restricted when printed.

Contains information received from GNSD. Content Copyright Reserved.

End-user plan data is not to be used for any other purpose without the express written permission of the Supporting Growth Client. Legal liability is not to be accepted for any use of this information.

Printed on 31/03/2023 10:51:44M. Not to be used for construction.

Supporting Growth Community Plans Contribution (CNC) 10th Dec 2021, WDC, Gannet, Te Anau, MŌTUNUIKA, 2022

<p>Map Scale @ A3: 1:1,000</p>		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Version</th> <th>Author</th> <th>Created</th> <th>Updated</th> <th>Date</th> <th>Size</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Jane</td> <td>2023</td> <td>2023</td> <td>2023</td> <td>10000</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Version	Author	Created	Updated	Date	Size	1	Jane	2023	2023	2023	10000	<p align="center">Supporting Growth NoR 8 - Addresses <small>Along Plans of 10 April 2021 For the purpose of MŌTUNUIKA work (not for site distribution)</small></p>	<p>Client: Supporting Growth</p> <p>Project: Wairarapa</p>		<p>Drawing: 003</p> <p>Drawing No: SGA-WR-M0-013</p>
Version	Author	Created	Updated	Date	Size													
1	Jane	2023	2023	2023	10000													

Attachment 2: Clause 20A

Memo

Date 28 November 2024

To: Warren MacLennan, Manager – Planning – Regional, North ,West and Islands
 From: Alison Pye – Senior Policy Planner – Planning – Regional, North ,West and Islands

Subject: **Plan Modification: Clause 20A error correction to Auckland Unitary Plan (Operative in Part 2016) or Hauraki Gulf Islands District Plan (Operative 2018)**

I seek your approval to correct an error pursuant to clause 20A, schedule 1, Resource Management Act 1991:

A local authority may amend, without using the process in this schedule, an operative policy statement or plan to correct any minor errors.

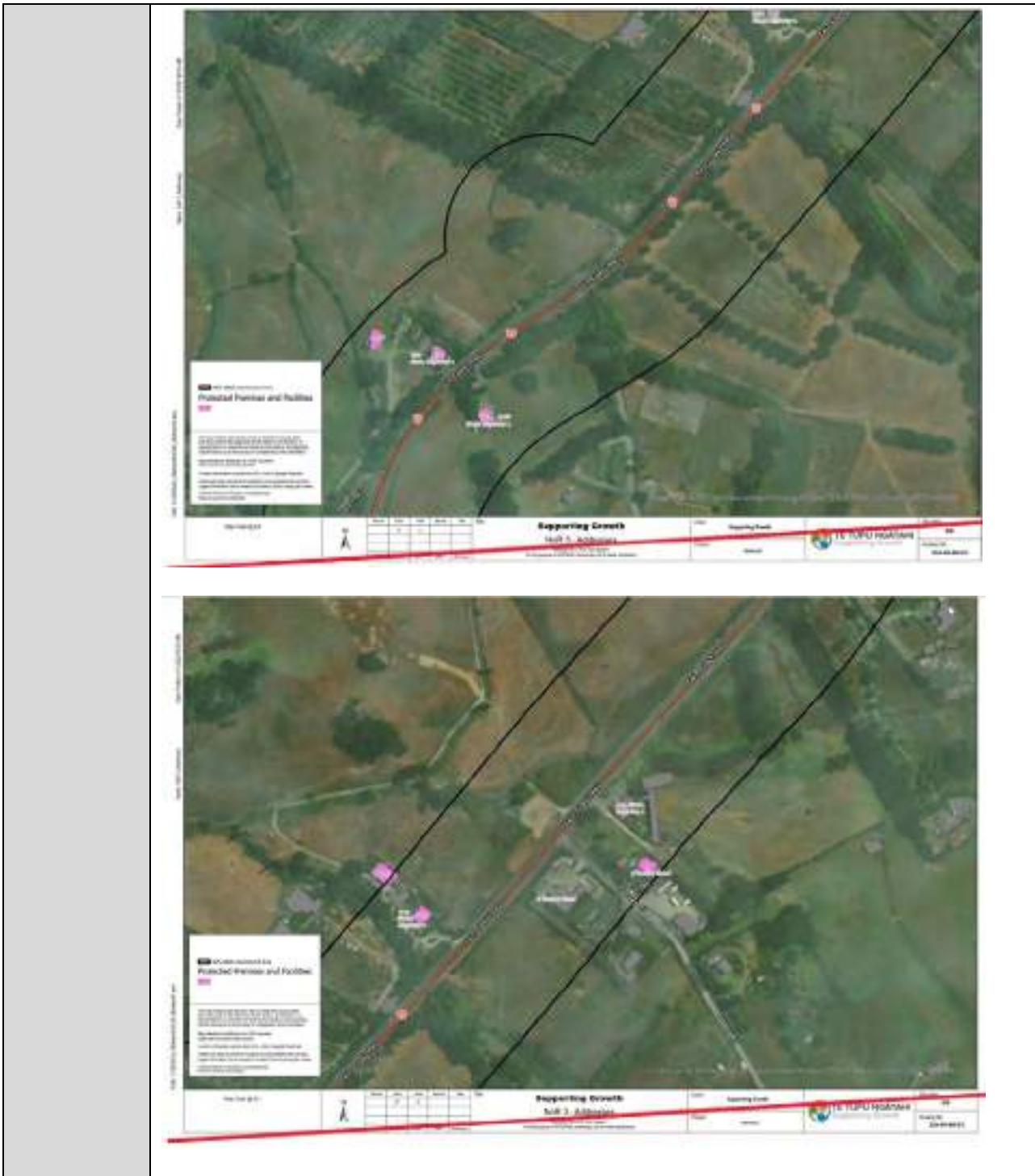
You have delegated authority, as a tier four manager, to make a decision to correct an error under clause 20A. Schedule 2A of the Auckland Council Combined Chief Executives Delegation Register authorises all powers, functions, and duties under RMA’s first schedule (except clause 17 which cannot be delegated) to tier four positions.

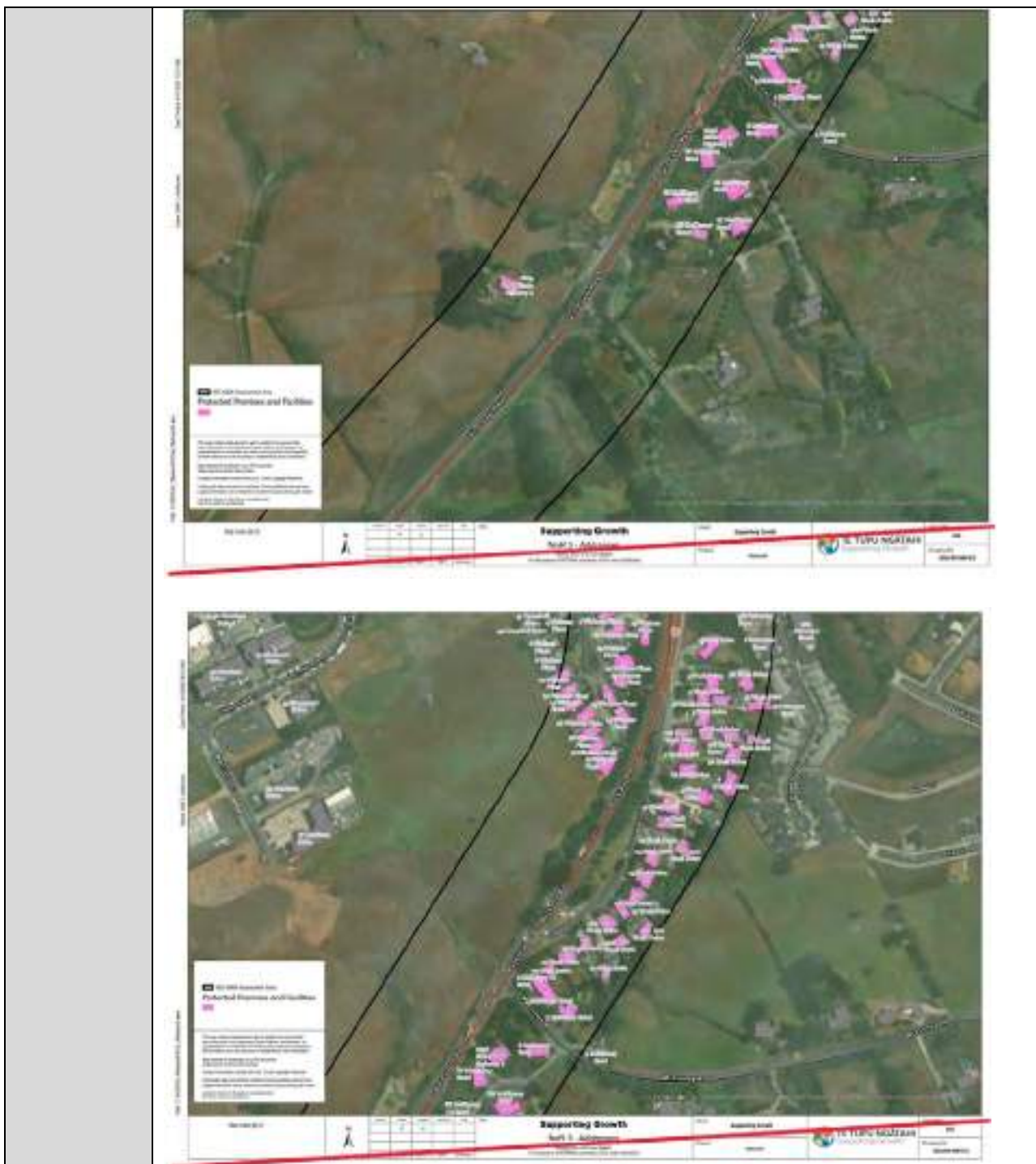
Provision in AUP or HGI District Plan	Auckland Unitary Plan (OiP) Chapter K Designations Auckland Transport section Designation 1485 Old State Highway 1 – South Upgrade
Subject site and legal description	Old State Highway 1 in Warkworth between Fairwater Road and the Rural Urban Boundary.
Nature of error	<p>First Error: Auckland Transport Erratum Decision Conditions contained a formatting error in the Designation title. Auckland Council designations text template does not include a hyphen between the designation number and designation name. For consistency within the AUP(OiP) designation text, this hyphen will be removed.</p> <p>Second Error: Auckland Transport Erratum Decision contained an error in the condition set for NOR3 at condition 21. The error is incorrect cross-referencing.</p> <p>Details:</p> <p>Condition 21(b)(ix) incorrectly cross references condition 21(d), when <u>it should reference condition 21(b)(viii)</u>.</p> <p>Explanation: Condition 21(b)(viii) requires the inclusion of minimum network performance parameters in the CTMP. Condition 21(b)(ix) requires the inclusion of details of measures proposed to be implemented in the event those minimum parameters (thresholds) are exceeded. Condition 21(d) is completely unrelated to minimum network performance parameters/thresholds.</p> <p>Third Error: The maps titled ‘Protected Premises and Facilities’ in Auckland Transport Erratum Decision Conditions included Supporting Growth branding and referencing to NoR 3. Once NoR 3 is confirmed as a designation in AUP(OiP), Supporting Growth branding and references to NoR 3 needs to be removed.</p>


Effect of change	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> is to correct minor errors is neutral (it would not affect the rights of some members of the public)
Changes required to be made (text and/or in-text diagrams)	<p>Chapter K Designations Auckland Transport section Designation 1485 Old State Highway 1 – South Upgrade</p> <p>First Error</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Amend designation text heading to remove the hyphen (shown below in red text) 1485 – Old State Highway 1 – South Upgrade <p>Second Error</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Amend clause condition 21 (b)(ix) as shown below (words to be deleted are struck through, words added are underlined). <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>21. Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP)</p> <p>(a) A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects.</p> <p>(b) To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on <u>traffic</u>; (ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport <u>users</u>; (iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near educational facilities or to manage traffic <u>congestion</u>; (iv) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including public transport, pedestrians and <u>cyclists</u>; (v) methods to maintain access to and within property and/or private roads where practicable, or to provide alternative arrangements when it will not be, including details of how access is managed for loading and unloading of goods. Engagement with landowners or occupiers whose access is directly affected shall be undertaken in accordance with the <u>SCEMP</u>; (vi) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public <u>roads</u>; (vii) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents / public / stakeholders / emergency services); (viii) details of minimum network performance parameters during the construction phase, including any measures to monitor compliance with the performance parameters; and (ix) details of any measures proposed to be implemented in the event of thresholds identified in (d)-below (viii) being exceeded. <p>(c) Auditing, monitoring and reporting requirements relating to traffic management activities shall be undertaken in accordance with the New Zealand Guide to Temporary Traffic Management (April 2023) or any subsequent <u>version</u>;</p> <p>(d) <u>Particular consideration</u> is to be given to the Hill Street intersection (being the intersection of Old State Highway 1, Hill Street, Elizabeth Street, Matakana Road, Sandspit Road and Millstream Place).</p> </div> <p>Third Error</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Removal of Supporting Growth branding and reference to NoR 3 on ‘Protected




Premises and Facilities' maps (shown in red strike through)







	
Changes to maps	N/A
Attachment	Attachment 1: Corrections to text (strikethrough/underlining) Attachment 2: Corrected text

Maps prepared by: N/A Geospatial Specialist	Text Entered by: Diana Chin Planning Technician
Signature: 	Signature: 
Prepared by: Alison Pye Senior Policy Planner Planning - Regional, North, West and Islands	Reviewed by: Peter Vari Team Leader Planning - Regional, North, West and Islands
Signature: 	Signature: 
Decision: I agree to correct the error under clause 20A, schedule 1, RMA 1991 using my delegated authority	

Warren MacLennan
Manager Planning – Planning - Regional, North,
West and Islands
Date: 29/11/24

Signature:



Attachment 1 – Corrections to text (in red strikethrough/underlining)

Error one identified:

1485 – Old State Highway 1 – South Upgrade

Designation Number	1485
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	Old State Highway 1 in Warkworth between Fairwater Road and the Rural Urban Boundary.
Lapse Date	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 15 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.

Error two identified:

<p>21.</p>	<p>Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP)</p> <p>(a) A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects.</p> <p>(b) To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on <u>traffic</u>; (ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport <u>users</u>; (iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near educational facilities or to manage traffic <u>congestion</u>; (iv) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including public transport, pedestrians and <u>cyclists</u>; (v) methods to maintain access to and within property and/or private roads where practicable, or to provide alternative arrangements when it will not be, including details of how access is managed for loading and unloading of goods. Engagement with landowners or occupiers whose access is directly affected shall be undertaken in accordance with the <u>SCEMP</u>; (vi) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public <u>roads</u>; (vii) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents / public / stakeholders / emergency services); (viii) details of minimum network performance parameters during the construction phase, including any measures to monitor compliance with the performance parameters; and (ix) details of any measures proposed to be implemented in the event of thresholds identified in (d) below <u>(viii)</u> being exceeded. <p>(c) Auditing, monitoring and reporting requirements relating to traffic management activities shall be undertaken in accordance with the New Zealand Guide to Temporary Traffic Management (April 2023) or any subsequent <u>version</u>;</p> <p>(d) <u>Particular consideration</u> is to be given to the Hill Street intersection (being the intersection of Old State Highway 1, Hill Street, Elizabeth Street, Matakana Road, Sandspit Road and Millstream Place).</p>
-------------------	---

Error three identified:







Attachment 2 – Corrected text

Error one corrected:

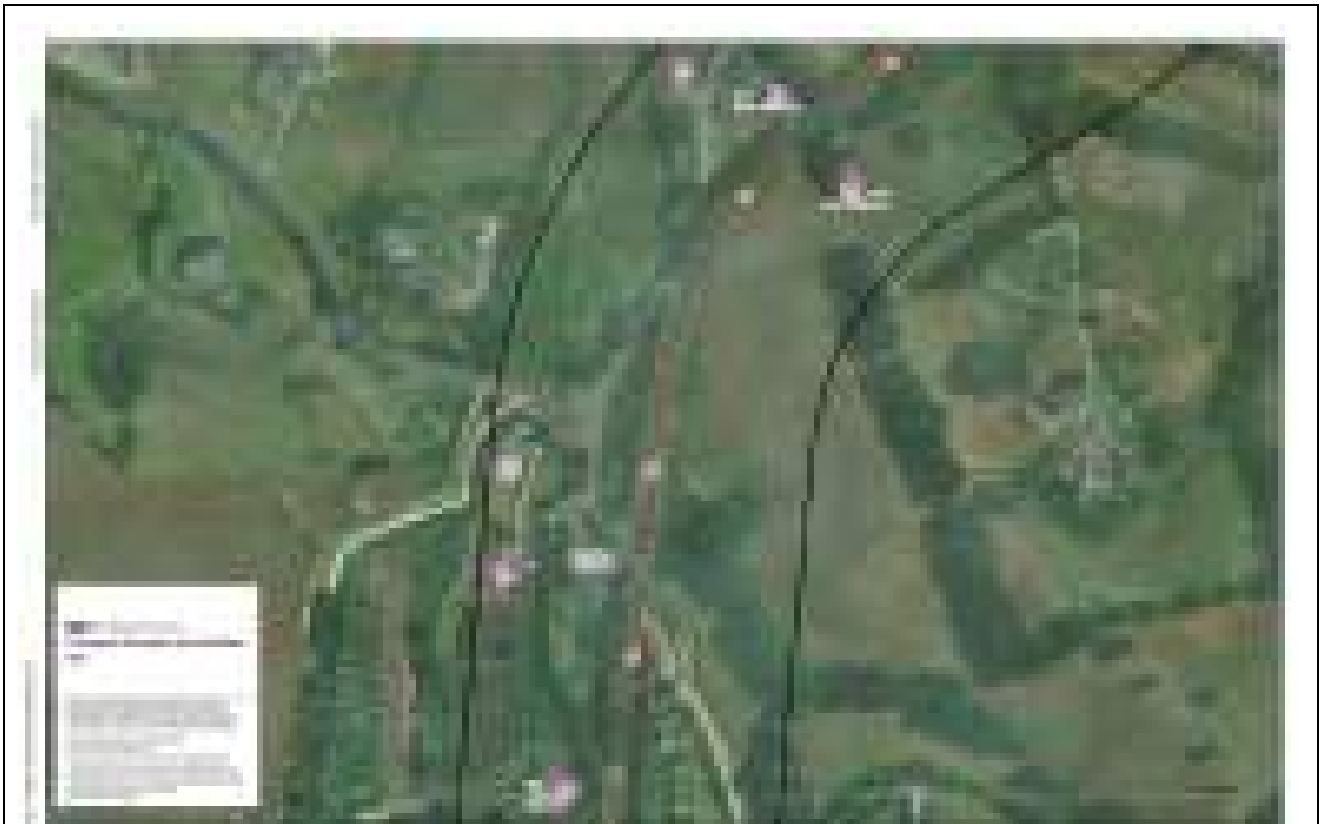
1485 Old State Highway 1 – South Upgrade

Designation Number	1485
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	Old State Highway 1 in Warkworth between Fairwater Road and the Rural Urban Boundary.
Lapse Date	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 15 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.

Error two corrected:

21.	<p>Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP)</p> <p>(a) A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects.</p> <p>(b) To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on traffic; (ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users; (iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near educational facilities or to manage traffic congestion; (iv) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including public transport, pedestrians and cyclists; (v) methods to maintain access to and within property and/or private roads where practicable, or to provide alternative arrangements when it will not be, including details of how access is managed for loading and unloading of goods. Engagement with landowners or occupiers whose access is directly affected shall be undertaken in accordance with the SCEMP; (vi) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads; (vii) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents / public / stakeholders / emergency services); (viii) details of minimum network performance parameters during the construction phase, including any measures to monitor compliance with the performance parameters; and (ix) details of any measures proposed to be implemented in the event of thresholds identified in (viii) being exceeded. <p>(c) Auditing, monitoring and reporting requirements relating to traffic management activities shall be undertaken in accordance with the New Zealand Guide to Temporary Traffic Management (April 2023) or any subsequent version;</p> <p>(d) Particular consideration is to be given to the Hill Street intersection (being the intersection of Old State Highway 1, Hill Street, Elizabeth Street, Matakana Road, Sandspit Road and Millstream Place).</p>
------------	---

Error three corrected:









Attachment 3: Auckland Transport
Designation Schedule (1/3) and
Designation 1485 strike through/
underscore

Designation Schedule - Auckland Transport (1/3)

North and West

Number	Purpose	Location
1400	Service lane and car park	Leal Place, Manly
1401	Road	Hauti Drive to Blue Gum Drive, Warkworth
1402	Weiti Crossing	East Coast Road, Redvale (crossing Weiti River) to corner Whangaparaoa Road and Cedar Road, Whangaparaoa Transferred to New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) on 30 October 2020
1403	Lapsed	
1404	Road widening	309, 388 – 402, 441, 454A, 455, 456, 473, 475, 510, 514A, 516A, 518, 520, 522A, 525, 527, 529, 540, 597, 601, 609, 611, 637, 640, 642a, 644a, 663, 722, 724, 726, 728, 736, 740, 742, 746, 748, 750A, 752, 756, 758, 760, 770A, 772A, 772, 774, 849, 851, 853A, 1073, 1075 Whangaparaoa Road, Whangaparaoa 2 Cedar Terrace, Whangaparaoa 1, 3, 5, 9 Brightside Road, Whangaparaoa 1 Penton Road, Whangaparaoa 1 Tower Hill, Whangaparaoa 1, 7 Homestead Road, Whangaparaoa 2 Ladies Mile, Whangaparaoa 1 Zita Avenue, Whangaparaoa 1, 2 Scott Road, Whangaparaoa 2 D'Oyly Drive, Whangaparaoa
1406	Car park	Wharf Street, Warkworth
1407	Road widening	Corner of Hudson Road and State Highway 1, Warkworth
1408	Public car park	7A Rawene Road and 204 Hinemoa Street, Birkenhead
1409	Public car park	21 Sunnyhaven Avenue, Beach Haven
1410	Public car park	29 Anzac Road, Browns Bays
1411	Public car park	5 Bute Road, Browns Bay
1412	Public car park	472 Beach Road, Murrays Bay
1413	Public car park	3 Montrose Terrace, Mairangi Bay
1414	Withdrawn	
1415	Public car park	1A Jutland Road, Hauraki
1416	Public car park	14 Huron Street, Takapuna
1417	Withdrawn	
1418	Public car park	139 Kitchener Street, Milford
1419	Public car park	3-5 Fleet Street, Devonport
1420	Constellation Bus Station	62 Parkway Drive, Albany
1421	Albany Bus Station	A250 Oteha Valley Road and 125 McClymonts Road, Albany
1422	Intersection upgrade to provide priority access to the North Shore Busway for buses/high occupancy vehicles	Onewa Road and Sylvan Avenue, Northcote
1423	Akoranga Station	20 Takapuna Landing, Takapuna
1424	Akoranga Station link road	Takapuna Landing, Takapuna

1425	Akoranga Pedestrian Overbridge	20 Takapuna Landing (Akoranga Station), Takapuna (over State Highway 1) to 72 Akoranga Drive (Akoranga Campus), Northcote
1426	Westlake Station	Shakespeare Road (adjoins No. 78 Taharoto Road), Takapuna
1427	Sunnynook Station	168Z Sunnynook Road, Sunnynook
1428	Constellation Drive Station	62 Parkway Drive, Rosedale
1429	Wairau Road / Taharoto Road transport corridor widening and associated works	7-15 Wairau Road and 78Z Taharoto Road, Milford, Part Allotment 103 Parish of Takapuna and Part Allotment 91 Parish of Takapuna (2 Wairau Road, Takapuna)
1430	Public off-street parking ...	23-27 Sir Peter Blake Parade, Bayswater
1431	Road widening	107 Chivalry Road, Glenfield
1432	Road widening	43, 47-51, 55, 59, 65, 69 and 106 Anzac Street, Takapuna
1433	Transport corridor	Fred Taylor Drive, Massey/Whenuapai
1434	Roading purposes	125A Metcalfe Road to 46 Ranui Station Road, Ranui
1435	Roading purposes	Waitemata Drive (over Birdwood Park) to Waitemata Drive West, Ranui
1436	Withdrawn	
1437	Transport corridor	Hobsonville Road, Hobsonville
1438	Public car parking purposes	16 Delta Avenue, New Lynn
1439	Roading access purposes	7 Fairbanks Place, Glendene
1441	Roading access purposes	35 Ranui Station Road, Ranui
1442	Service lane	342-344 Great North Road (Henderson Square A), Henderson
1443	Service lane	2 Railside Avenue (Henderson Square B), Henderson
1444	Service lane	McNaughton Way to 11 High Brown Drive, New Lynn
1445	Service lane	60 James Laurie Street to 240C-D Great North Road, Henderson
1446	Lapsed	
1447	Road widening purposes	2-16, 24-26, 28-30 Clark Street, New Lynn
1448	Road widening purposes	1-3 Edmonton Road, Henderson
1449	Road widening purposes	267-287, 290-300, 295-297A, 301-309, 304-318A, 311-325, 429-447, 450, 4004-4012, 4007-4035, 4018, 4022-4024, 4040-4048, 4052-4054, 4070, 4087-4131, 4092-4094, 4098 and 4104-4118A Great North Road, 1-3 West Coast Road, 1 and 2 Montel Avenue, 2 Blacklock Avenue and 1 Buscomb Avenue, Henderson to Te Atatu
1450	Lapsed	
1452	Road widening purposes	241-275, 272-294, 281-314, 300-326, 330-332, 338-342 and 354-358 Te Atatu Road South, 93 Royal View Road, 1, 82 and 85 Jaemont Avenue, 1A and 2A Covil Avenue and 2A Bridge Avenue, Te Atatu
1453	Road widening purposes	2-14, 9-11, 17-35, 30, 40, 44-54, 45-49, 53, 58, 58-64, 65-171A, 68-68A, 74-114 and 118-160 Titirangi Road, 2 Margan Avenue and 1 and 2 Northall Road, Titirangi
1454	Road widening purposes	1-23, 2, 24-34, 25-33, 37-47, 53-59, 63A-141, 64-186, 198-274, 273-347, 282-312, 318-320, 326-360, 351A-409, 370-386 and 390-400 West Coast Road, 69-71 Clayburn Road and 1 Pleasant Road, Glen Eden
1455	Road widening purposes	1-25, 12-40, 37,47-55A, 52-54, 58, 78, 80A-82, 86-88, 92-94 Swanson Road, Henderson

1456	Withdrawn	
1457	Withdrawn	
1458	Public off-street parking ...	76 Swanson Road, Henderson
1459	Public off-street parking ...	2 Fenwick Avenue, Milford
1461	Public off-street parking ...	12 Channel View Road, Takapuna
1462	Withdrawn	
1463	Public off-street parking ...	20 Clarence Street, Devonport
1464	Withdrawn	
1465	Public off-street parking ...	85 Hurstmere Road, Takapuna
1466	Public off-street parking ...	41 Glenmall Road, Glen Eden
1467	Road widening	Hobsonville Road, Hobsonville
1468	Road widening	State Highway 16 (Westgate to Whenuapai)
1469	Road widening and improvement works.	Albany Highway, Albany
1470	The construction, operation and maintenance of a new road and improvements to the existing Gills Road.	Between Gills Road, Albany (south of Living Stream Road) to Oteha Valley Road (opposite Appian Way), from south of Living Stream Road along Gills Road to east of Lucas Creek bridge.
1471	Roading purposes	Between Mansel Drive and Falls Road, Warkworth.
1472	Withdrawn	
1473	Roading purposes	Land between Northside Drive West, Massey North and Trig Road, Whenuapai
1474	Construction, operation and maintenance of a new road link and associated wetland and improvements to the existing Glenvar Road.	Glenvar Ridge Road, Long Bay
1476	Road – Medallion Drive Link	56 Fairview Avenue, Albany
1477	Road widening and improvement works.	Lincoln Road, Henderson
1478	Road – Matakana Road Link	State Highway 1 to Matakana Road, Warkworth
1479	Construction, operation and maintenance of a road, cycleways, pedestrian paths and associated infrastructure.	<p>Land from Argent Lane roundabout at the intersection with Old Pine Valley Road south through the properties of 10 and 36 Old Pine Valley Road, tying into the existing Pine Valley Road to the north of the property boundary with 1731 Dairy Flat Highway:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 10 Old Pine Valley Road (Sec 7 SO 315843, Sec 8 SO 315843, Pt Lot 5 DP 136559) • 36 Old Pine Valley Road (Lot 6 DP 136559) • The public road reserve between the parcels of land that form 10 Old Pine Valley Road.

1480	Construction, operation and maintenance of a road, cycleways, pedestrian paths and associated infrastructure.	<p>Dairy Flat Highway from the edge of the Northern Motorway northbound Silverdale off-ramp to the intersection of Dairy Flat Highway and Pine Valley Road, continuing up Pine Valley Road to the northern property boundary of 1731 Dairy Flat Highway:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1687 Dairy Flat Highway (Lot 1 DP 131154) • 1700 Dairy Flat Highway (Pt Lot 1 DP 68886) • 1731 Dairy Flat Highway (Sec 5 SO 315843, Sec 6 SO 315843, Pt Lot 1 DP 101886) • 1732 Dairy Flat Highway (Pt Lot 2 DP 68886) • The public road reserve on Pine Valley Road and Dairy Flat Highway
1481	The construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor.	Coatesville-Riverhead Highway between State Highway 16 and Riverhead Road
1482	The construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor	West of Don Buck Road in Redhills
1483	The construction, operation and maintenance of a transport corridor	Extending Dunlop Road west from Fred Taylor Drive in Redhills
1484	The construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor.	Spedding Road in Whenuapai between Fred Taylor Drive and Hobsonville Road
1485	<u>The construction, operation, and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor</u>	<u>Old State Highway 1 in Warkworth between Fairwater Road and the Rural Urban Boundary.</u>

Erratum text (green 05 November 2024)

Clause 20A text (red 13 December 2024)

1485 – Old State Highway 1 – South Upgrade

<u>Designation Number</u>	1485
<u>Requiring Authority</u>	<u>Auckland Transport</u>
<u>Location</u>	<u>Old State Highway 1 in Warkworth between Fairwater Road and the Rural Urban Boundary.</u>
<u>Lapse Date</u>	<u>In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 15 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.</u>

Purpose

The construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor.

Conditions

Abbreviations and definitions

<u>Acronym/Term</u>	<u>Definition</u>
<u>Activity sensitive to noise</u>	<u>Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility</u>
<u>AUP</u>	<u>Auckland Unitary Plan</u>
<u>BPO or Best Practicable Option</u>	<u>Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991</u>
<u>CEMP</u>	<u>Construction Environmental Management Plan</u>
<u>Certification of material changes to management plans</u>	<u>Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a management plan has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates.</u> <u>A material change to a management plan shall be deemed certified:</u> (a) <u>where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; or</u> (b) <u>ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received</u>
<u>CMP</u>	<u>Cultural Monitoring Plan</u>
<u>CNVMP</u>	<u>Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan</u>
<u>CNVMP Schedule or Schedule</u>	<u>A schedule to the CNVMP</u>
<u>Completion of Construction</u>	<u>When construction of the Project (or part of the Project) is complete and it is available for use</u>
<u>Confirmed Biodiversity Areas</u>	<u>Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 27</u>
<u>Construction Works</u>	<u>Activities undertaken to construct the Project excluding Enabling Works</u>
<u>Council</u>	<u>Auckland Council</u>

<u>CTMP</u>	<u>Construction Traffic Management Plan</u>
<u>Developer</u>	<u>Any legal entity that intends to master plan or develop land adjacent to the designation</u>
<u>Development Agency</u>	<u>Public entities involved in development projects</u>
<u>Educational facility</u>	<u>Facility used for education to secondary level.</u> <u>Includes:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>schools and outdoor education facilities; and</u> • <u>accommodation, administrative, cultural, religious, health, retail and communal facilities accessory to the above.</u> <u>Excludes:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>care centres; and</u> • <u>tertiary education facilities.</u>
<u>EIANZ Guidelines</u>	<u>Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018</u>
<u>EMP</u>	<u>Ecological Management Plan</u>
<u>Enabling works</u>	<u>Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities:</u> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) <u>geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments);</u> (b) <u>archaeological site investigations;</u> (c) <u>formation of access for geotechnical investigations;</u> (d) <u>establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing;</u> (e) <u>constructing and sealing site access roads;</u> (f) <u>demolition or removal of buildings and structures;</u> (g) <u>relocation of services;</u> (h) <u>establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting);</u> (i) <u>earthworks associated with enabling works</u>
<u>HHMP</u>	<u>Historic Heritage Management Plan</u>
<u>HNZPT</u>	<u>Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga</u>
<u>HNZPTA</u>	<u>Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014</u>
<u>Identified Biodiversity Area</u>	<u>Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the Project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ guidelines</u>
<u>Manager</u>	<u>The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate</u>
<u>Mana Whenua</u>	<u>Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the Project:</u> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) <u>Ngāti Manuhiri</u> (b) <u>Ngāti Maru</u> (c) <u>Ngāti Tamatera</u> (d) <u>Ngāti Whanaunga</u> (e) <u>Te Ākitai Waiohua</u> (f) <u>Ngai Tai Ki Tamaki</u> (g) <u>Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara</u> (h) <u>Ngāti Paoa Trust Board</u> (i) <u>Te Kawerau a Maki</u> (j) <u>Te Runanga o Ngāti Whātua</u> (k) <u>Te Patu Kirikiri</u> (l) <u>Ngāti Paoa Iwi Trust.</u> <u>Note: other iwi not identified above may have an interest in the Project and should be consulted</u>
<u>Network Utility Operator</u>	<u>Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA</u>

<u>NIMP</u>	<u>Network Integration Management Plan</u>
<u>NOR</u>	<u>Notice of Requirement</u>
<u>NUMP</u>	<u>Network Utilities Management Plan</u>
<u>NZAA</u>	<u>New Zealand Archaeological Association</u>
<u>Outline Plan</u>	<u>An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA</u>
<u>Project Liaison Person</u>	<u>The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction Works</u>
<u>Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)</u>	<u>Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: <i>Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads</i></u>
<u>Requiring Authority</u>	<u>Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this designation is Auckland Transport</u>
<u>RMA</u>	<u>Resource Management Act (1991)</u>
<u>SCEMP</u>	<u>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan</u>
<u>Stakeholder</u>	<u>Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 4, which may include as appropriate:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) <u>adjacent owners and occupiers;</u> (b) <u>adjacent business owners and operators;</u> (c) <u>central and local government bodies;</u> (d) <u>community groups;</u> (e) <u>developers;</u> (f) <u>development agencies;</u> (g) <u>educational facilities; and</u> (h) <u>Network Utility Operators.</u>
<u>Stage of Work</u>	<u>Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan</u>
<u>Start of Construction</u>	<u>The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start</u>
<u>Suitably Qualified Person</u>	<u>A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise.</u>
<u>ULDMP</u>	<u>Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan</u>

General conditions

1. Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information

- (a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1
- (b) Where there is inconsistency between:
 - (i) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail;
 - (ii) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.

2. Project Information

- (a) A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable and within six months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP.
- (b) All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on:
 - (i) the status of the Project;
 - (ii) anticipated construction timeframes;
 - (iii) contact details for enquiries;
 - (iv) the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation and information on where they can receive additional advice;
 - (v) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and
 - (vi) when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA.
- (c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.

3. Land use Integration Process

- (a) The Requiring Authority shall set up a Land use Integration Process for the period between confirmation of the designation and the Start of Construction. The purpose of this process is to encourage and facilitate the integration of master planning and land use development activity on land directly affected or adjacent to the designation. To achieve this purpose:
- (i) the Requiring Authority shall include the contact details of a nominated contact on the project website (or equivalent information source) required to be established by Condition 2(b)(iii); and
 - (ii) the nominated contact shall be the main point of contact for a Developer or Development Agency wanting to work with the Requiring Authority to integrate their development plans or master planning with the designation.
- (b) At any time prior to the Start of Construction, the nominated contact will be available to engage with a Developer or Development Agency for the purpose of:
- (i) responding to requests made to the Requiring Authority for information regarding design details that could assist with land use integration; and
 - (ii) receiving information from a Developer or Development Agency regarding master planning or land development details that could assist with land use integration.
- (c) Information requested or provided under Condition 3(b) above may include but not be limited to the following matters:
- (i) design details including but not limited to:
 - A. boundary treatment (e.g. the use of retaining walls or batter slopes);
 - B. the horizontal and vertical alignment of the road (levels);
 - C. potential locations for mid-block crossings;
 - D. integration of stormwater infrastructure; and
 - E. traffic noise modelling contours.
 - (ii) potential modifications to the extent of the designation in response to information received through Condition 3(b)(ii)
 - (iii) the timing of any designation review under Condition 5 or in response to information received through Condition 3(b)(ii)
 - (iv) a process for the Requiring Authority to undertake a technical review of or provide comments on any master planning or development proposal advanced by the Developer or Development Agency as it relates to integration with the Project; and
 - (v) details of how to apply for written consent from the Requiring Authority for any development proposal that relates to land that is within the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA.
- (d) Where information is requested from the Requiring Authority and is available, the nominated contact shall provide the information unless there are reasonable grounds for not providing it.
- (e) The nominated contact shall maintain a record of the engagement between the Requiring Authority and Developers and Development Agencies for the period following the date in which this designation is included in the AUP through to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The record shall include:
- (i) details of any requests made to the Requiring Authority that could influence detailed design, the results of any engagement and, where such requests that could influence detailed design are declined, the reasons why the Requiring Authority has declined the requests; and
 - (ii) details of any requests to co-ordinate the forward work programme, where appropriate, with Development Agencies and Network Utility Operators.
- (f) The record shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work

4.	<p><u>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement</u></p> <p>(a) <u>At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) <u>a list of Stakeholders;</u> (ii) <u>a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; and</u> (iii) <u>methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of properties identified in (a)(i) – (ii) above.</u> <p>(b) <u>A record of (a) shall be submitted with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.</u></p>
5.	<p><u>Designation Review</u></p> <p>(a) <u>As soon as reasonably practicable following Completion of Construction the Requiring Authority shall:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) <u>review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the Project; and</u> (ii) <u>give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.</u>
6.	<p><u>Lapse</u></p> <p><u>In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 15 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.</u></p>
7.	<p><u>Network Utility Operators and Auckland Council (Section 176 Approval)</u></p> <p>(a) <u>Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators with existing infrastructure and Auckland Council in relation to parks located within the designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) <u>operation, maintenance and repair works;</u> (ii) <u>minor renewal works to existing network utilities or parks necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility or parks operations;</u> (iii) <u>minor works such as new service connections; and</u> (iv) <u>the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same location with the same or similar effects on the work authorised by the designation as the existing utility.</u> <p>(b) <u>To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.</u></p>
<u>Pre-construction conditions</u>	
8.	<p><u>Outline Plan</u></p> <p>(a) <u>An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.</u></p> <p>(b) <u>Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the Project.</u></p> <p>(c) <u>Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) <u>Construction Environmental Management Plan;</u> (ii) <u>Construction Traffic Management Plan;</u> (iii) <u>Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan;</u> (iv) <u>Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan;</u> (v) <u>Historic Heritage Management Plan;</u> (vi) <u>Ecological Management Plan;</u> (vii) <u>Network Integration Management Plan; and</u> (viii) <u>Network Utilities Management Plan</u>

	<p><u>Flood Hazard</u></p> <p>For the purpose of Condition 9:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) <u>AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability;</u> (b) <u>Existing authorised habitable floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage;</u> (c) <u>Flood prone area – means potential ponding areas that may flood and commonly comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a result of constructed features.</u> (d) <u>Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future Urban in the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone changes;</u> (e) <u>Pre-Project development – means existing site condition prior to the Project (including existing buildings and roadways); and</u> (f) <u>Post-Project development – means site condition after the Project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).</u>
<p><u>9.</u></p>	<p><u>Flood Hazard</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) <u>The Project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) <u>no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised habitable floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm;</u> (ii) <u>no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 300mm;</u> (iii) <u>maximum of 50mm increase in water level in a 1% AEP event outside and adjacent to the designation boundaries between the pre and post Project scenarios.</u> (iv) <u>no new flood prone areas; and</u> (v) <u>no increase of Flood Hazard class for the main vehicle and pedestrian access route to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the 1% AEP rainfall event and reference the hazard class in accordance with Schedule 2 to these conditions.</u> (b) <u>Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which shall include flood modelling of the pre-Project and post-Project 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate change).</u> (c) <u>Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.</u>
<p><u>10.</u></p>	<p><u>Existing property access</u></p> <p><u>Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise agreed with the affected landowner.</u></p>

11. Management Plans

- (a) Any management plan shall:
 - (i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition;
 - (ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s);
 - (iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates;
 - (iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have:
 - A. been incorporated; and
 - B. where not incorporated, the reasons why.
 - (v) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to section 176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules;
 - (vi) Once finalised, uploaded to the Project website or equivalent virtual information source.
- (b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 11 may:
 - (i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), a Stage of Work of the Project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation;
 - (ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process;
- (c) If there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision;
- (d) Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Council for information.

12. Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)

- (a) A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with Stakeholders prior to the Start of Construction. The objective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and Stakeholders will be engaged with throughout Construction Works.
- (b) To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include:
 - (i) a list of Stakeholders;
 - (ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to;
 - (iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners of properties identified in (b)(ii) above;
 - (iv) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);
 - (v) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua;
 - (vi) methods and timing to engage with owners and occupiers whose access is directly affected;
 - (vii) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (b)(i) and (ii) above; and
 - (viii) linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant.
- (c) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for information a minimum of ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.

13.	<p><u>Cultural Advisory Report</u></p> <p>(a) <u>At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the Project. The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying Ngā Taonga Tuku Iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors') affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection.</u></p> <p>(b) <u>To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) <u>identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project;</u> (ii) <u>sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values;</u> (iii) <u>identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the Project;</u> (iv) <u>identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area;</u> (v) <u>taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the ULDMP (Conditions 15 - 17), HHMP (Condition 26) and the CMP referred to in (Condition 20).</u> (vi) <u>identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the project required in any decision-making.</u> <p>(c) <u>The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable;</u></p> <p>(d) <u>Conditions 13(b) and (c) will cease to apply if:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) <u>Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least six months prior to start of Construction Works; and</u> (ii) <u>Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.</u>
14.	<p><u>Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP)</u></p> <p>(a) <u>At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant road controlling authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP). The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the Project will integrate with the planned transport network within the Warkworth growth area to achieve an effective, efficient and safe land transport system.</u></p> <p>(b) <u>To achieve the objective, the NIMP shall include details of the:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) <u>project implementation approach and any staging of the Project, including both design, management and operational matters; and</u> (ii) <u>sequencing of the Project with the planned transport network, including both design, management and operational matters.</u>
15.	<p><u>Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)</u></p> <p>(a) <u>A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) <u>enable integration of the Project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and</u> (ii) <u>ensure that the Project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment.</u> <p>(b) <u>Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 13 may be reflected in the ULDMP</u></p> <p>(c) <u>Relevant stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work.</u></p>

- 16.** (a) To achieve the objective set out in Condition 15, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project:
- (i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones;
 - (ii) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections;
 - (iii) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and
 - (iv) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as:
 - A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles;
 - B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and
 - C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/anti-graffiti measures.
 - (v) has responded to matters identified through the Land Use Integration Process (Condition 3)
- (b) The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:
- (i) Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide;
 - (ii) New Zealand Transport Agency Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version;
 - (iii) New Zealand Transport Agency Landscape Guidelines (2018) or any subsequent updated version; and
 - (iv) New Zealand Transport Agency P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and
 - (v) Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent updated version.

- 17.** The ULDMP(s) shall include:
- (a) a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals;
 - (b) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and
 - (c) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following:
 - (i) road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes), benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment;
 - (ii) roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage;
 - (iii) architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls;
 - (iv) architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers;
 - (v) landscape treatment and planting of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales;
 - (vi) integration of passenger transport;
 - (vii) pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses;
 - (viii) historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP (Condition 26); and
 - (ix) re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and
 - (x) re-instatement of features to be retained such as:
 - A. boundary features
 - B. driveways;
 - C. accessways; and
 - D. fences
 - (d) The ULDMP shall also include the following planting details and maintenance requirements:
 - (i) planting design details including:
 - A. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the ~~TMP and~~ EMP. Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained;
 - B. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location;
 - C. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams,
 - D. Riparian margins and open space zones;
 - E. identification of any planting requirements under the EMP (Condition 28) and ~~TMP (Condition 29);~~
 - F. integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; and
 - G. re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate.
 - (ii) a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of works in each Stage of Work; and
 - (iii) detailed specifications relating to the following:
 - A. weed control and clearance;
 - B. pest animal management (to support plant establishment);
 - C. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction);
 - D. mulching; and
 - E. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species.

Construction Conditions

<p>18.</p>	<p><u>Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)</u></p> <p>(a) <u>A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable.</u></p> <p>(b) <u>To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) <u>the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors;</u> (ii) <u>details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address);</u> (iii) <u>the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work;</u> (iv) <u>details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening when adjacent to residential zones;</u> (v) <u>details of the proposed construction lighting;</u> (vi) <u>methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places;</u> (vii) <u>methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public;</u> (viii) <u>measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain;</u> (ix) <u>procedures for incident management;</u> (x) <u>location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses;</u> (xi) <u>measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up;</u> (xii) <u>procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and</u> (xiii) <u>methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.</u>
<p>19.</p>	<p><u>Complaints Register</u></p> <p>(a) <u>At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) <u>the date, time and nature of the complaint;</u> (ii) <u>the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous);</u> (iii) <u>measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate;</u> (iv) <u>the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and</u> (v) <u>any other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally.</u> <p>(b) <u>A copy of the complaints register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.</u></p>

20. Cultural Monitoring Plan (CMP)

- (a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, a CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. The objective of the CMP is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction Works.
- (b) To achieve the objective, the CMP shall include:
 - (i) Requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua;
 - (ii) Requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors;
 - (iii) Identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works;
 - (iv) Identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and
 - (v) Details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol
- (c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of Construction Works, an Enabling Works CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main Construction Works CMP.

Advice note:

Where appropriate, the CMP shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the Project which require monitoring during Construction Works.

21. Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP)

- (a) A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects.
- (b) To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:
 - (i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on traffic;
 - (ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;
 - (iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near educational facilities or to manage traffic congestion;
 - (iv) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including public transport, pedestrians and cyclists;
 - (v) methods to maintain access to and within property and/or private roads where practicable, or to provide alternative arrangements when it will not be, including details of how access is managed for loading and unloading of goods. Engagement with landowners or occupiers whose access is directly affected shall be undertaken in accordance with the SCEMP;
 - (vi) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads;
 - (vii) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents / public / stakeholders / emergency services);
 - (viii) details of minimum network performance parameters during the construction phase, including any measures to monitor compliance with the performance parameters; and
 - (ix) details of any measures proposed to be implemented in the event of thresholds identified in ~~(d) below (viii)~~ being exceeded.
- (c) Auditing, monitoring and reporting requirements relating to traffic management activities shall be undertaken in accordance with the New Zealand Guide to Temporary Traffic Management (April 2023) or any subsequent version;
- (d) Particular consideration is to be given to the Hill Street intersection (being the intersection of Old State Highway 1, Hill Street, Elizabeth Street, Matakana Road, Sandspit Road and Millstream Place.

22. Construction Noise Standards

- (a) Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise and shall comply with the noise standards set out in the following table as far as practicable:

Table 22-1 Construction Noise Standards

<u>Day of week</u>	<u>Time period</u>	<u>L_{Aeq}(15min)</u>	<u>L_AF_{max}</u>
<u>Occupied activity sensitive to noise</u>			
<u>Weekday</u>	<u>0630h - 0730h</u>	<u>55 dB</u>	<u>75 dB</u>
	<u>0730h - 1800h</u>	<u>70 dB</u>	<u>85 dB</u>
	<u>1800h - 2000h</u>	<u>65 dB</u>	<u>80 dB</u>
	<u>2000h - 0630h</u>	<u>45 dB</u>	<u>75 dB</u>
<u>Saturday</u>	<u>0630h - 0730h</u>	<u>45 dB</u>	<u>75 dB</u>
	<u>0730h - 1800h</u>	<u>70 dB</u>	<u>85 dB</u>
	<u>1800h - 2000h</u>	<u>45 dB</u>	<u>75 dB</u>
	<u>2000h - 0630h</u>	<u>45 dB</u>	<u>75 dB</u>
<u>Sunday and Public Holidays</u>	<u>0630h - 0730h</u>	<u>45 dB</u>	<u>75 dB</u>
	<u>0730h - 1800h</u>	<u>55 dB</u>	<u>85 dB</u>
	<u>1800h - 2000h</u>	<u>45 dB</u>	<u>75 dB</u>
	<u>2000h - 0630h</u>	<u>45 dB</u>	<u>75 dB</u>
<u>Other occupied buildings</u>			
<u>All</u>	<u>0730h – 1800h</u>	<u>70 dB</u>	
	<u>1800h – 0730h</u>	<u>75 dB</u>	

- (b) Where compliance with the noise standards set out in Table 22-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 25 shall apply.

23. Construction Vibration Standards

- (a) Construction vibration shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures and shall comply with the vibration standards set out in the following table as far as practicable.

Table 23-1 Construction Vibration Standards

<u>Receiver</u>	<u>Details</u>	<u>Category A*</u>	<u>Category B**</u>
<u>Occupied activities sensitive to noise</u>	<u>Night-time 2000h - 0630h</u>	<u>0.3mm/s ppv</u>	<u>2mm/s ppv</u>
	<u>Daytime 0630h - 2000h</u>	<u>2mm/s ppv</u>	<u>5mm/s ppv</u>
<u>Other occupied buildings</u>	<u>Daytime 0630h - 2000h</u>	<u>2mm/s ppv</u>	<u>5mm/s ppv</u>
<u>All other buildings</u>	<u>At all other times</u>	<u>Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3:1999</u>	

* Category A criteria adopted from Rule E25.6.30.1 of the AUP

** Category B criteria based on DIN 4150-3:1999 building damage criteria for daytime

- (b) Where compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table 23-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 25 shall apply

24. Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP)

- (a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for Stage of Work. A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates. The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 22 and 23 to the extent practicable.
- (b) To achieve the objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following:
- (i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes;
 - (ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur;
 - (iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project;
 - (iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply;
 - (v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far as practicable;
 - (vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration;
 - (vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints.
 - (viii) contact details of the Project Liaison Person;
 - (ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers;
 - (x) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise Condition 22 and/or vibration standards Condition 23 Category B will not be practicable;
 - (xi) identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys, which shall be Category B day time levels;
 - (xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration;
 - (xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the best practicable option for management of effects are being implemented; and
 - (xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.

25. Schedule to a CNVMP

- (a) A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:
 - (i) construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 22, except where the exceedance of the L_{Aeq} criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:
 - A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or
 - B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days.
 - (ii) construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 23.
- (b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP.
- (c) To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as:
 - (i) construction activity location, start and finish dates;
 - (ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity;
 - (iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards and predicted duration of the exceedance;
 - (iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime;
 - (v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why;
 - (vi) the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and
 - (vii) location, times and types of monitoring.
- (d) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for certification at least five working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP.
- (e) The CNVMP Schedule shall be deemed certified five working days from the submission of the CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of certification has been received.
- (f) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for certification in accordance with (d) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.

26. Historic Heritage Management Plan (HHMP)

- (a) A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as practicable.
- (b) To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify:
- (i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures;
 - (ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the designation to inform detailed design;
 - (iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted;
 - (iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the designation, which shall also be documented and recorded;
 - (v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and HNZPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions;
 - (vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project;
 - (vii) the proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage sites (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No.1: Investigation and Recording of Buildings and Standing Structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version;
 - (viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 13 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so;
 - (ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places and sites within the designation during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to:
 - A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access;
 - B. measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and
 - C. training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the designation, legal obligations relating to unexpected discoveries and the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1) The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified Person and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 13).

Advice note:

Accidental Discoveries

The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP

27. Pre-Construction Ecological Survey

- (a) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified Person. The purpose of the survey is to inform the ecological management by:
- (i) confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 3 are still present; and
 - (ii) confirming whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on ecological species of value, prior to implementation of impact management measures with the level of effect to be determined in accordance with Table 10 of the EIANZ guidelines as included in Schedule 4 to these conditions (or subsequent updated version of the table).
- (b) If the ecological survey confirms the presence of ecological species of value in accordance with Condition 27(a)(i) and that effects are likely in accordance with Condition 27(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with Condition 28 for these areas (Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).

28. Ecological Management Plan (EMP)

- (a) An EMP shall be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed through Condition 27) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the EMP is to minimise effects of the Project on the ecological features of value of Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable.
- (b) To achieve the objective, the EMP shall set out the methods which may include:
- (i) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27(b) for the presence of long tail bats:
- A. measures to minimise disturbance from construction activities within the vicinity of any active long tail bat roosts (including maternity) that are discovered through survey until such roosts are confirmed to be vacant of bats;
 - B. how the timing of any construction work in the vicinity of any maternity long tail bat roosts will be limited to outside the bat maternity period (between December and March) where reasonably practicable;
 - C. details of areas where vegetation is to be retained where practicable for the purposes of the connectivity of long tail bats;
 - D. details of how bat connectivity (including suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives) will be provided and maintained. This could include:
 - a. identification of areas and timeframes for establishment of advance restoration / mitigation planting (including suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives) taking into account land ownership, accessibility and the timing of available funding;
 - b. details of measures to manage the effects of light spill on bat connectivity as far as practicable.
 - E. Where mitigation to minimise effects is not practicable, details of any offsetting proposed.
- (ii) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27(b) for the presence of threatened or at risk birds (excluding wetland birds):
- A. how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable;
 - B. where Pipit are identified as being present, how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the Pipit bird breeding season (August to February) where practicable; and
 - C. where works are required within the area identified in the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird breeding season (including Pipits), methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk birds; and
 - D. details of grass maintenance if Pipit are present.
- (iii) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27(b) for the presence of threatened or at risk wetland birds:
- A. how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable;
 - B. where works are required within the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds;
 - C. undertaking a nesting bird survey of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds prior to any Construction Works taking place within a 50m radius of any identified Wetlands (including establishment of construction areas adjacent to Wetlands). Surveys should be repeated at the beginning of each wetland bird breeding season and following periods of construction inactivity;
 - D. what protection and buffer measures will be provided where nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds are identified within 50m of any construction area (including laydown areas). Measures could include:
 - a. a 20 m buffer area around the nest location and retaining vegetation. The buffer areas should be demarcated where

- necessary to protect birds from encroachment. This might include the use of marker poles, tape and signage;
- b. monitoring of the nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person. Construction ~~W~~works within the 20m nesting buffer areas should not occur until the Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds have fledged from the nest location (approximately 30 days from egg laying to fledging) as confirmed by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person;
 - c. minimising the disturbance from the works if ~~C~~construction ~~W~~works are required within 50 m of a nest, as advised by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person;
 - d. adopting a 10m setback where practicable, between the edge of Wetlands and construction areas (along the edge of the stockpile/laydown area); and
 - e. minimising light spill from construction areas into Wetlands.
- E. Details on any mitigation required to address any potential operational disturbance.
- (c) The EMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to be undertaken in compliance with conditions of any regional resource consents granted for the Project.

Advice note:

Depending on the potential effects of the Project, the regional consents for the Project may include the following monitoring and management plans:

- (i) Stream and/or wetland restoration plans;
- (ii) Vegetation restoration plans; and
- (iii) Fauna management plans (e.g. bats, avifauna).

29.	<p><u>Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP)</u></p> <p>(a) <u>A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities.</u></p> <p>(b) <u>To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) <u>provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities;</u> (ii) <u>protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities;</u> (iii) <u>manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the Project area;</u> (iv) <u>demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum;</u> <p>(c) <u>The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the Project.</u></p> <p>(d) <u>The development of the NUMP shall consider opportunities to coordinate future work programmes with other Network Utility Operator(s) during detailed design where practicable.</u></p> <p>(e) <u>The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed.</u></p> <p>(f) <u>Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.</u></p> <p>(g) <u>Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.</u></p>
<u>Operational conditions</u>	
30.	<p><u>Low Noise Road Surface</u></p> <p>(a) <u>Asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction of the project.</u></p>
31.	<p><u>Future Resurfacing Work</u></p> <p>(a) <u>Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 or any updated version and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) <u>the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or</u> (ii) <u>the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or</u> (iii) <u>it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or</u> (iv) <u>it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools.</u> <p>(b) <u>Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 31(a)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.</u></p>

	<p><u>Traffic Noise</u></p> <p>For the purposes of Conditions 32 to Condition 43:</p> <p>(a) <u>Building-Modification Mitigation</u> – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;</p> <p>(b) <u>Design year</u> has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;</p> <p>(c) <u>Detailed Mitigation Options</u> – means the fully detailed design of the Selected Mitigation Options, with all practical issues addressed;</p> <p>(d) <u>Habitable Space</u> – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;</p> <p>(e) <u>Identified Noise Criteria Category</u> – means the Noise Criteria Category for a PPF identified in Schedule 5: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;</p> <p>(f) <u>Mitigation</u> – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads;</p> <p>(g) <u>Noise Criteria Categories</u> – means the groups of preference for sound levels established in accordance with NZS 6806 when determining the Best Practicable Option for noise mitigation (i.e. Categories A, B and C);</p> <p>(h) <u>NZS 6806</u> – means New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads;</p> <p>(i) <u>Protected Premises and Facilities (PPFs)</u> – means only the premises and facilities identified in Schedule 5: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;</p> <p>(j) <u>Selected Mitigation Options</u> – means the preferred mitigation option resulting from a Best Practicable Option assessment undertaken in accordance with NZS 6806 taking into account any low noise road surface to be implemented in accordance with Condition 30; and</p> <p>(k) <u>Structural Mitigation</u> – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806.</p>
<p><u>32.</u></p>	<p><u>The Noise Criteria Categories identified in Schedule 5: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories at each of the PPFs shall be achieved where practicable and subject to Conditions 32 to 43 (all traffic noise conditions).</u></p> <p>The Noise Criteria Categories do not need to be complied with at a PPF where:</p> <p>(a) <u>The PPF no longer exists; or</u></p> <p>(b) <u>Agreement of the landowner has been obtained confirming that the Noise Criteria Category does not need to be met.</u></p> <p><u>Achievement of the Noise Criteria Categories for PPFs shall be by reference to a traffic forecast for a high growth scenario in a design year at least 10 years after the programmed opening of the Project.</u></p>
<p><u>33.</u></p>	<p><u>As part of the detailed design of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall determine the Selected Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified on Schedule 5: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories</u></p> <p><u>For the avoidance of doubt, the low noise road surface implemented in accordance with Condition 30 may be (or be part of) the Selected Mitigation Option(s).</u></p>
<p><u>34.</u></p>	<p><u>Prior to construction of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall develop the Detailed Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified in Schedule 5: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories, taking into account the Selected Mitigation Options.</u></p>
<p><u>35.</u></p>	<p><u>If the Detailed Mitigation Options would result in the Identified Noise Criteria Category changing to a less stringent Category, e.g. from Category A to B or Category B to C, at any relevant PPF, a Suitably Qualified Person shall provide confirmation to the Manager that the Detailed Mitigation Option would be consistent with adopting the Best Practicable Option in accordance with NZS 6806 prior to implementation.</u></p>
<p><u>36.</u></p>	<p><u>The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be implemented prior to Completion of Construction of the Project, with the exception of any low-noise road surfaces, which shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction.</u></p>
<p><u>37.</u></p>	<p><u>Prior to the Start of Construction, a Suitably Qualified Person shall identify those PPFs which, following implementation of all the Detailed Mitigation Options, will not be Noise Criteria Categories A or B and where Building-Modification Mitigation might be required to achieve 40 dB L_{Aeq(24h)} inside Habitable Spaces ('Category C Buildings').</u></p>

<u>38.</u>	<u>Prior to the Start of Construction in the vicinity of each Category C Building, the Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of the Category C Building requesting entry to assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope. If the building owner agrees to entry within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter, the Requiring Authority shall instruct a Suitably Qualified Person to visit the building and assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope.</u>
<u>39.</u>	<p><u>For each Category C Building identified, the Requiring Authority is deemed to have complied with Condition 38 above if:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) <u>The Requiring Authority's Suitably Qualified Person has visited the building and assessed the noise reduction performance of the building envelope; or</u> <li>(b) <u>The building owner agreed to entry, but the Requiring Authority could not gain entry for some reason (such as entry denied by a tenant); or</u> <li>(c) <u>The building owner did not agree to entry within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter sent in accordance with Condition 38 above (including where the owner did not respond within that period); or</u> <li>(d) <u>The building owner cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to Completion of Construction of the Project.</u> <p><u>If any of (b) to (d) above apply to a Category C Building, the Requiring Authority is not required to implement Building-Modification Mitigation to that building.</u></p>
<u>40.</u>	<p><u>Subject to Condition 39 above, within six months of the assessment undertaken in accordance with Condition 38, the Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of each Category C Building advising:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) <u>If Building-Modification Mitigation is required to achieve 40 dB LAeq(24h) inside habitable spaces; and</u> <li>(b) <u>The options available for Building-Modification Mitigation to the building, if required; and</u> <li>(c) <u>That the owner has three months to decide whether to accept Building-Modification Mitigation to the building and to advise which option for Building-Modification Mitigation the owner prefers, if the Requiring Authority has advised that more than one option is available.</u>
<u>41.</u>	<u>Once an agreement on Building-Modification Mitigation is reached between the Requiring Authority and the owner of a Category C Building, the mitigation shall be implemented, including any third party authorisations required, in a reasonable and practical timeframe agreed between the Requiring Authority and the owner.</u>
<u>42.</u>	<p><u>Subject to Condition 39, where Building-Modification Mitigation is required, the Requiring Authority is deemed to have complied with Condition 41 if:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) <u>The Requiring Authority has completed Building Modification Mitigation to the building; or</u> <li>(b) <u>An alternative agreement for mitigation is reached between the Requiring Authority and the building owner; or</u> <li>(c) <u>The building owner did not accept the Requiring Authority's offer to implement Building-Modification Mitigation within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter sent in accordance with Condition 39 (including where the owner did not respond within that period); or</u> <li>(d) <u>The building owner cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to Completion of Construction of the Project.</u>
<u>43.</u>	<u>The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be maintained so they retain their noise reduction performance as far as practicable</u>

Attachments

Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

Project Description

The proposed work is the construction, operation, and maintenance of an upgrade to the Old State Highway 1 between Fairwater Road and the Rural Urban Boundary to an urban arterial with cycle lanes and footpaths. The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes:

- Upgrading of Old State Highway 1 to an urban arterial including cycle lanes and footpaths.
- Tie-ins with existing roads and localised widening around the existing intersections to accommodate new intersection forms.
- New or upgraded stormwater management systems, bridges and culverts (where applicable).
- Batter slopes to enable widening of the corridor, and associated cut and fill activities (earthworks).
- Vegetation removal.
- Other construction related activities required outside the permanent corridor including the re-grade of driveways, construction traffic manoeuvring and construction laydown areas.

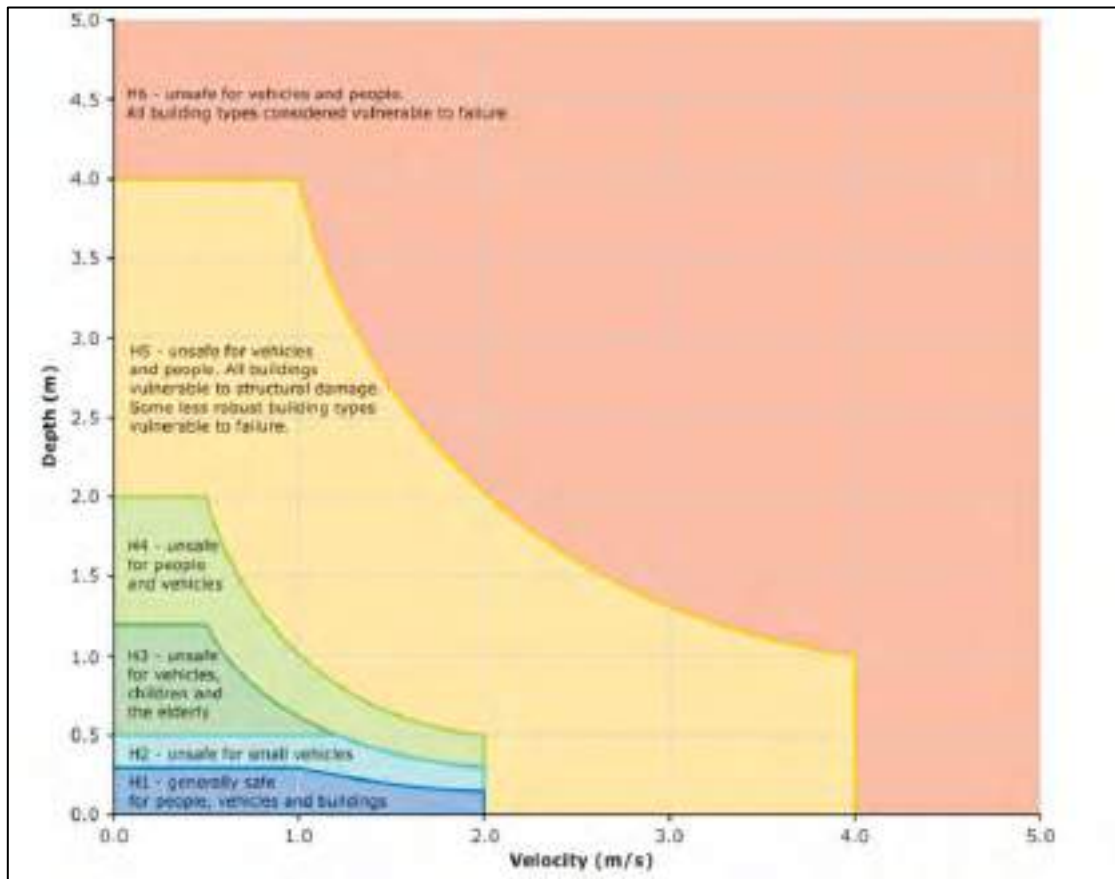
Concept Plan



Schedule 2: Flood Hazard Class

The combined flood hazard curves shown below set hazard thresholds that relate to the vulnerability of the community when interacting with floodwaters. The combined curves are divided into hazard classifications that relate to specific vulnerability thresholds.


The vulnerability thresholds identified in the flood hazard curves can be applied to the best description of flood behaviour available for a subject site. In this regard, the hazard curves can be applied equally to flood behaviour estimates from measured data, simpler 1D numerical modelling approaches, through to complex 2D model estimates with the level of accuracy and uncertainty of the flood hazard estimate linked to the method used to derive the flood behaviour estimate.




Source: Australian Rainfall and Runoff, Book 6, 2019

Schedule 3: Identified Biodiversity Areas

LEGEND

 Designation Boundary

 Identified Biodiversity Area



Bat Movement Corridors

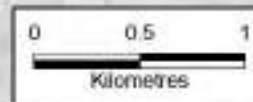
This map contains data derivation part or wholly from sources other than those party to the Supporting Growth Alliance, and therefore, no representations or warranties are made by those party to the Supporting Growth Alliance as to the accuracy or completeness of this information.

Map intended for distribution as a PDF document.
Scale may be incorrect when printed.


Contains information sourced from LINZ. Crown Copyright. Reserved.


Usework shown on this plan is conceptual only.
Not to be used for construction.

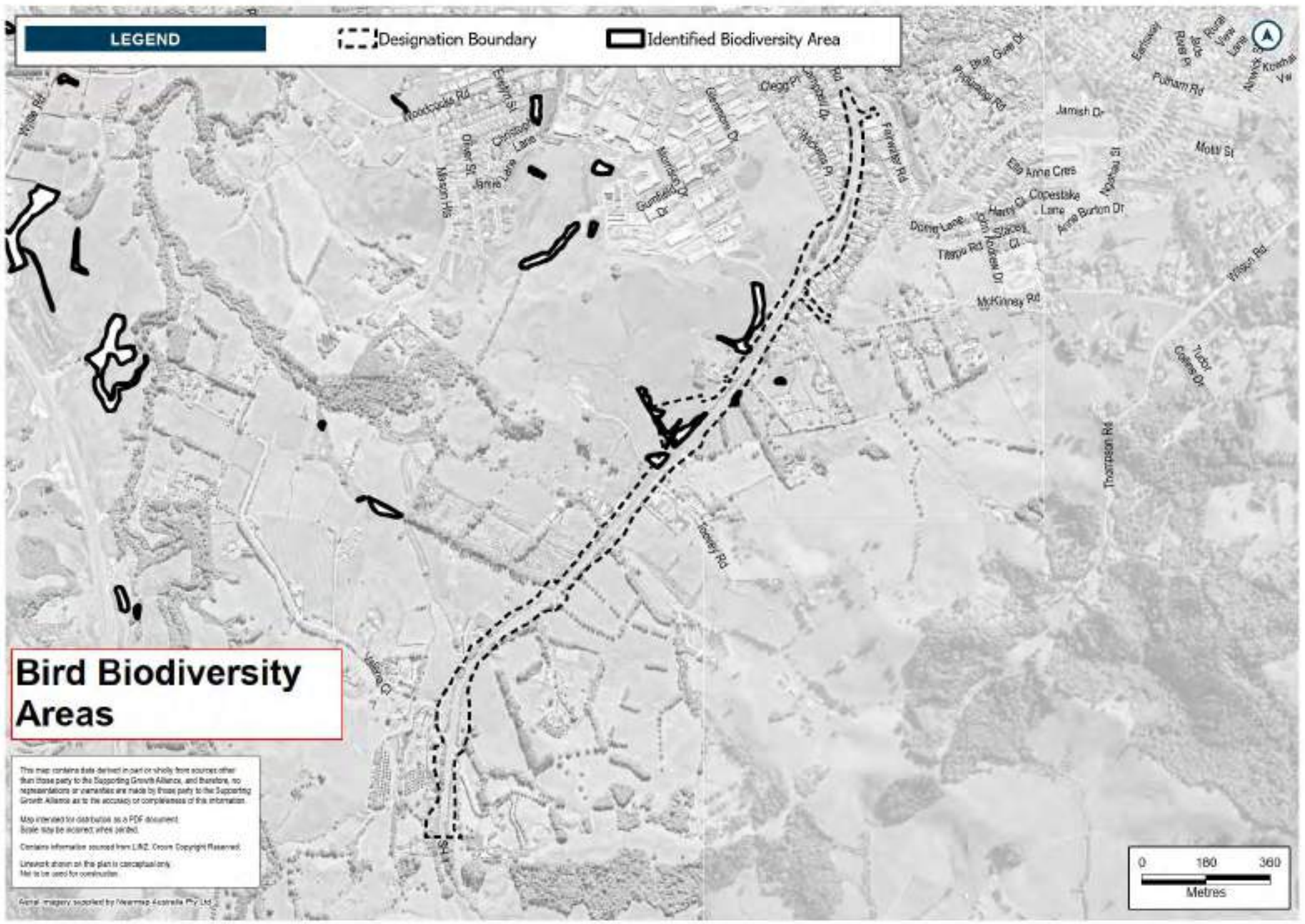
Aerial imagery supplied by Heemraad Aerials Pty Ltd



LEGEND

 Designation Boundary

 Identified Biodiversity Area



Bird Biodiversity Areas

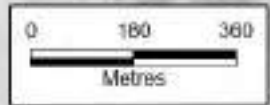
This map contains data derived in part or wholly from sources other than those party to the Supporting Growth Alliance, and therefore, no representations or warranties are made by those party to the Supporting Growth Alliance as to the accuracy or completeness of this information.

Map intended for distribution as a PDF document.
Scale may be altered when printed.

Contains information sourced from LINZ. Crown Copyright Reserved.

Network shown on the plan is conceptual only.
Not to be used for construction.

General imagery supplied by Nearmap Australia Pty Ltd.



Schedule 4: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines

Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))

<u>Ecological Value →</u>	<u>Very high</u>	<u>High</u>	<u>Moderate</u>	<u>Low</u>	<u>Negligible</u>
<u>Magnitude ↓</u>					
<u>Very high</u>	<u>Very high</u>	<u>Very high</u>	<u>High</u>	<u>Moderate</u>	<u>Low</u>
<u>High</u>	<u>Very high</u>	<u>Very high</u>	<u>Moderate</u>	<u>Low</u>	<u>Very low</u>
<u>Moderate</u>	<u>High</u>	<u>High</u>	<u>Moderate</u>	<u>Low</u>	<u>Very low</u>
<u>Low</u>	<u>Moderate</u>	<u>Low</u>	<u>Low</u>	<u>Very low</u>	<u>Very low</u>
<u>Negligible</u>	<u>Low</u>	<u>Very low</u>	<u>Very low</u>	<u>Very low</u>	<u>Very low</u>
<u>Positive</u>	<u>Net gain</u>	<u>Net gain</u>	<u>Net gain</u>	<u>Net gain</u>	<u>Net gain</u>

Schedule 5: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories

<u>Address</u>	<u>New or Altered Road</u>	<u>Noise Criteria Category</u>
<u>1659 State Highway 1</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>1829 State Highway 1</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>1773 State Highway 1</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>1723B State Highway 1</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>1723 State Highway 1</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>1728 State Highway 1</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>1695 State Highway 1</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>1695 State Highway 1</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>1773 State Highway 1</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>15 Wech Drive</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>17A Wech Drive</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>1/6 Wech Drive</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>45 Campbell Drive</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>5 Wickens Place</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>7 Wickens Place</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>17 Wickens Place</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>10 Wickens Place</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>12 Wickens Place</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>16 Wickens Place</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>21 Wickens Place</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>24 Wickens Place</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>25 Wickens Place</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>18 Wickens Place</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>20 Wickens Place</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>

<u>22 Wickens Place</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>5 Wech Drive</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>2/6 Wech Drive</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>7 Wech Drive</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>7A Wech Drive</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>8A Wech Drive</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>8 Wech Drive</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>10 Wech Drive</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>9 Wech Drive</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>12A Wech Drive</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>11 Wech Drive</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>14 Wech Drive</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>16 Wech Drive</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>2/18 Wech Drive</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>1/18 Wech Drive</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>17 Wech Drive</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>19 Wech Drive</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>21 Wech Drive</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>20 Wech Drive</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>22 Wech Drive</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>7 McKinney Road</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>6 McKinney Road</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>1848 State Highway 1</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>8C McKinney Road</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>8B McKinney Road</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>8D McKinney Road</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>

<u>8E McKinney Road</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>13A Campbell Drive</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>27B Campbell Drive</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>27 Campbell Drive</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>29 Campbell Drive</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>33 Campbell Drive</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>31 Campbell Drive</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>35 Campbell Drive</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>41 Campbell Drive</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>43 Campbell Drive</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>3 Wickens Place</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>37 Campbell Drive</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>39 Campbell Drive</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>9 Wickens Place</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>11 Wickens Place</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>22 Campbell Drive</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>20 Campbell Drive</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>18 Campbell Drive</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>16 Campbell Drive</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>14 Campbell Drive</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>1 Clegg Place</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>11B Campbell Drive</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>102 Hauiti Drive</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>100 Hauiti Drive</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>98 Hauiti Drive</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>82 Hauiti Drive</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>

<u>15 Campbell Drive</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>17 Campbell Drive</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>19 Campbell Drive</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>21 Campbell Drive,</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>23 Campbell Drive</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>25 Campbell Drive</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>8F McKinney Road</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>4/6 Wech Drive</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>3/6 Wech Drive</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>4B Wech Drive</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>4A Wech Drive</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>4 Wech Drive</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>3B Wech Drive</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>3 Wech Drive</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>1 Wech Drive</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>13 Wickens Place</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>14 Wickens Place</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>23 Wickens Place</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>7 Toovey Road</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>1673 State Highway 1</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>
<u>3 McKinney Road</u>	<u>Altered Road</u>	<u>Category A</u>



N25 5006 Assessment Area
Protected Premises and Facilities

This map information is derived in part or whole from records either from this party or the Supporting Growth Alliance and therefore no representation or warranty is made by this party to the Supporting Growth Alliance as to the accuracy or completeness of this information.

Map information is derived from NZLID. Crown Copyright Reserved. Scale may be incorrect elsewhere.

Copyright information is derived from NZLID. Crown Copyright Reserved. Other data is derived from Auckland Council's published web services. Legend information is derived from Auckland Council's published plan rules. Downloaded on the date of this report. All rights reserved for construction.

Map Scale @ A3:



Revision	Date	Entered	Approved	Drawn	Title
1	10/10/2023	08/10/2023	08/10/2023	08/10/2023	Supporting Growth NoR_3_Addresses

Supporting Growth

NoR_3_Addresses

Working Plans of Te Tupu Ngātahi
 For the purpose of NZLID/LID, not for other distribution

Client:	Supporting Growth
Project:	Network



Drawing No:	03
SGA-WI-NR-013	



NZS 6836 Assessment Area
Protected Premises and Facilities

The map content data derived in part or whole from sources other than those participating in the Supporting Growth Alliance and therefore, no representation or warranty are made by those parties for the Supporting Growth Alliance as to the accuracy or completeness of this information.

Map intended for distribution as a PDF document. Scale may be reduced when printed.

Content information sourced from NZS. Crown Copyright Reserved. Other data also sourced from Auckland Council and other public sources. Legend information can be viewed on Auckland Council online plan viewer. Layout shown or drawn is conceptual only. Not to be used for construction.

Map Scale @ A3



Project	Author	Version	Approved	Date	Notes
	JL	02			

Supporting Growth

NRP 3 - Addresses

Working Plans of Te Tūpu Ngātahi
 For the purpose of INTERPOL workshops (not for wide distribution)

Client	Supporting Growth
Project	Network



Company	GB
Drawing No:	50A-NW-013



NZS 6836 Assessment Area
Protected Premises and Facilities

The map content derived in part or wholly from sources other than those party to the Supporting Growth Maps, and therefore, no representation or warranty are made by those party to the Supporting Growth Map as to the accuracy or completeness of this information.

Map intended for distribution as a PDF document. Scale may be reduced when printed.

Contains information licensed from LINZ. Crown copyright reserved.

Historical data sourced from Auckland Council geospatial services. Legend information can be viewed in Auckland Council online plan viewer.

Use with caution or disregard is suggested only. Not to be used for construction.

Map Scale @ A3:



Version	Author	Editor	Approval	Date	TITLE
1	Author	Author	Author	2022/04/01	Supporting Growth

Supporting Growth

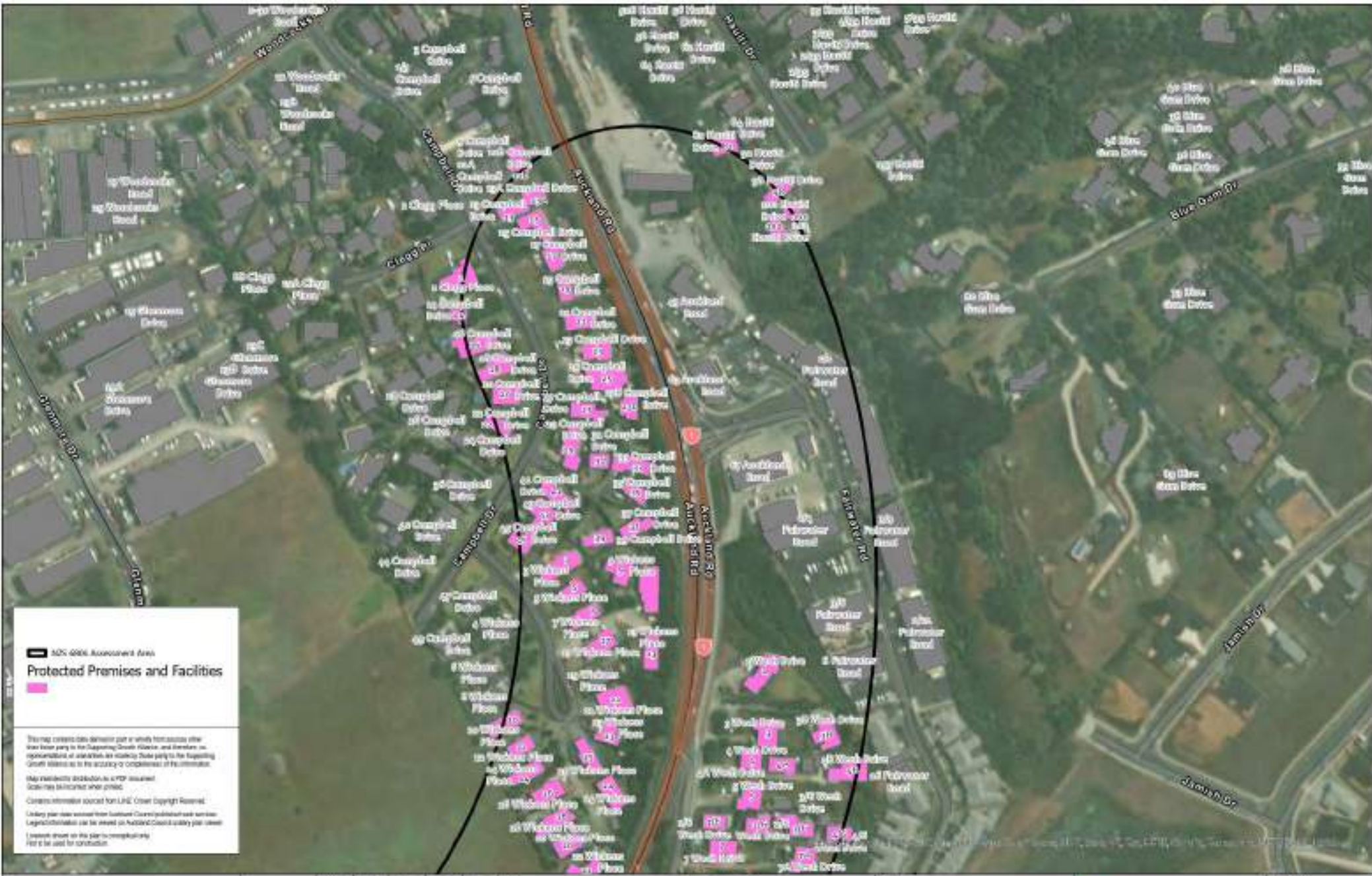
NRT 3 - Addresses

Working Plans of Te Tūpū Ngātahi
 For the purpose of the GVA, available for wider distribution

Client:	Supporting Growth
Project:	Network



Drawing No:	08
Drawing No:	SGA-NV-NW-013



M25 6866 Assessed Area

Protected Premises and Facilities

This map contains data derived from a variety of sources and is not a legal plan. It is provided as a guide only. The user is responsible for the accuracy of the information shown on this map. The user is advised to verify the information shown on this map with the relevant authorities.

Map symbols and colors are a copyright of the relevant authorities. The user is advised to verify the information shown on this map with the relevant authorities.

Copyright information sourced from LINZ. Crown Copyright Reserved.

Under no circumstances shall the user be held liable for any loss or damage arising from the use of this map. The user is advised to verify the information shown on this map with the relevant authorities.

Legend information can be viewed on the LINZ website.

Legend information can be viewed on the LINZ website.

Legend information can be viewed on the LINZ website.

Map Scale @ A3



Name	Date	Author	Version	Doc
	21	12		

Supporting Growth
NoR 3 - Addresses
 Planning Office of Te Tūpu Ngātahi
 For the support of the 2022/23 budget (not for wider distribution)

Client	Supporting Growth
Project	Work



Discipline	GIS
Drawing No.	364-MRW-013

Attachment 4: Auckland Transport
Designation Schedule and
Designation 1485 clean text

Designation Schedule - Auckland Transport (1/3)

North and West

Number	Purpose	Location
1400	Service lane and car park	Leal Place, Manly
1401	Road	Hauti Drive to Blue Gum Drive, Warkworth
1402	Weiti Crossing	East Coast Road, Redvale (crossing Weiti River) to corner Whangaparaoa Road and Cedar Road, Whangaparaoa Transferred to New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) on 30 October 2020
1403	Lapsed	
1404	Road widening	309, 388 – 402, 441, 454A, 455, 456, 473, 475, 510, 514A, 516A, 518, 520, 522A, 525, 527, 529, 540, 597, 601, 609, 611, 637, 640, 642a, 644a, 663, 722, 724, 726, 728, 736, 740, 742, 746, 748, 750A, 752, 756, 758, 760, 770A, 772A, 772, 774, 849, 851, 853A, 1073, 1075 Whangaparaoa Road, Whangaparaoa 2 Cedar Terrace, Whangaparaoa 1, 3, 5, 9 Brightside Road, Whangaparaoa 1 Penton Road, Whangaparaoa 1 Tower Hill, Whangaparaoa 1, 7 Homestead Road, Whangaparaoa 2 Ladies Mile, Whangaparaoa 1 Zita Avenue, Whangaparaoa 1, 2 Scott Road, Whangaparaoa 2 D'Oyly Drive, Whangaparaoa
1406	Car park	Wharf Street, Warkworth
1407	Road widening	Corner of Hudson Road and State Highway 1, Warkworth
1408	Public car park	7A Rawene Road and 204 Hinemoa Street, Birkenhead
1409	Public car park	21 Sunnyhaven Avenue, Beach Haven
1410	Public car park	29 Anzac Road, Browns Bays
1411	Public car park	5 Bute Road, Browns Bay
1412	Public car park	472 Beach Road, Murrays Bay
1413	Public car park	3 Montrose Terrace, Mairangi Bay
1414	Withdrawn	
1415	Public car park	1A Jutland Road, Hauraki
1416	Public car park	14 Huron Street, Takapuna
1417	Withdrawn	
1418	Public car park	139 Kitchener Street, Milford
1419	Public car park	3-5 Fleet Street, Devonport
1420	Constellation Bus Station	62 Parkway Drive, Albany
1421	Albany Bus Station	A250 Oteha Valley Road and 125 McClymonts Road, Albany
1422	Intersection upgrade to provide priority access to the North Shore Busway for buses/high occupancy vehicles	Onewa Road and Sylvan Avenue, Northcote
1423	Akoranga Station	20 Takapuna Landing, Takapuna
1424	Akoranga Station link road	Takapuna Landing, Takapuna

1425	Akoranga Pedestrian Overbridge	20 Takapuna Landing (Akoranga Station), Takapuna (over State Highway 1) to 72 Akoranga Drive (Akoranga Campus), Northcote
1426	Westlake Station	Shakespeare Road (adjoins No. 78 Taharoto Road), Takapuna
1427	Sunnynook Station	168Z Sunnynook Road, Sunnynook
1428	Constellation Drive Station	62 Parkway Drive, Rosedale
1429	Wairau Road / Taharoto Road transport corridor widening and associated works	7-15 Wairau Road and 78Z Taharoto Road, Milford, Part Allotment 103 Parish of Takapuna and Part Allotment 91 Parish of Takapuna (2 Wairau Road, Takapuna)
1430	Public off-street parking ...	23-27 Sir Peter Blake Parade, Bayswater
1431	Road widening	107 Chivalry Road, Glenfield
1432	Road widening	43, 47-51, 55, 59, 65, 69 and 106 Anzac Street, Takapuna
1433	Transport corridor	Fred Taylor Drive, Massey/Whenuapai
1434	Road widening purposes	125A Metcalfe Road to 46 Ranui Station Road, Ranui
1435	Road widening purposes	Waitemata Drive (over Birdwood Park) to Waitemata Drive West, Ranui
1436	Withdrawn	
1437	Transport corridor	Hobsonville Road, Hobsonville
1438	Public car parking purposes	16 Delta Avenue, New Lynn
1439	Road widening access purposes	7 Fairbanks Place, Glendene
1441	Road widening access purposes	35 Ranui Station Road, Ranui
1442	Service lane	342-344 Great North Road (Henderson Square A), Henderson
1443	Service lane	2 Railside Avenue (Henderson Square B), Henderson
1444	Service lane	McNaughton Way to 11 High Brown Drive, New Lynn
1445	Service lane	60 James Laurie Street to 240C-D Great North Road, Henderson
1446	Lapsed	
1447	Road widening purposes	2-16, 24-26, 28-30 Clark Street, New Lynn
1448	Road widening purposes	1-3 Edmonton Road, Henderson
1449	Road widening purposes	267-287, 290-300, 295-297A, 301-309, 304-318A, 311-325, 429-447, 450, 4004-4012, 4007-4035, 4018, 4022-4024, 4040-4048, 4052-4054, 4070, 4087-4131, 4092-4094, 4098 and 4104-4118A Great North Road, 1-3 West Coast Road, 1 and 2 Montel Avenue, 2 Blacklock Avenue and 1 Buscomb Avenue, Henderson to Te Atatu
1450	Lapsed	
1452	Road widening purposes	241-275, 272-294, 281-314, 300-326, 330-332, 338-342 and 354-358 Te Atatu Road South, 93 Royal View Road, 1, 82 and 85 Jaemont Avenue, 1A and 2A Covil Avenue and 2A Bridge Avenue, Te Atatu
1453	Road widening purposes	2-14, 9-11, 17-35, 30, 40, 44-54, 45-49, 53, 58, 58-64, 65-171A, 68-68A, 74-114 and 118-160 Titirangi Road, 2 Margan Avenue and 1 and 2 Northhall Road, Titirangi
1454	Road widening purposes	1-23, 2, 24-34, 25-33, 37-47, 53-59, 63A-141, 64-186, 198-274, 273-347, 282-312, 318-320, 326-360, 351A-409, 370-386 and 390-400 West Coast Road, 69-71 Clayburn Road and 1 Pleasant Road, Glen Eden
1455	Road widening purposes	1-25, 12-40, 37,47-55A, 52-54, 58, 78, 80A-82, 86-88, 92-94 Swanson Road, Henderson

1456	Withdrawn	
1457	Withdrawn	
1458	Public off-street parking ...	76 Swanson Road, Henderson
1459	Public off-street parking ...	2 Fenwick Avenue, Milford
1461	Public off-street parking ...	12 Channel View Road, Takapuna
1462	Withdrawn	
1463	Public off-street parking ...	20 Clarence Street, Devonport
1464	Withdrawn	
1465	Public off-street parking ...	85 Hurstmere Road, Takapuna
1466	Public off-street parking ...	41 Glenmall Road, Glen Eden
1467	Road widening	Hobsonville Road, Hobsonville
1468	Road widening	State Highway 16 (Westgate to Whenuapai)
1469	Road widening and improvement works.	Albany Highway, Albany
1470	The construction, operation and maintenance of a new road and improvements to the existing Gills Road.	Between Gills Road, Albany (south of Living Stream Road) to Oteha Valley Road (opposite Appian Way), from south of Living Stream Road along Gills Road to east of Lucas Creek bridge.
1471	Roading purposes	Between Mansel Drive and Falls Road, Warkworth.
1472	Withdrawn	
1473	Roading purposes	Land between Northside Drive West, Massey North and Trig Road, Whenuapai
1474	Construction, operation and maintenance of a new road link and associated wetland and improvements to the existing Glenvar Road.	Glenvar Ridge Road, Long Bay
1476	Road – Medallion Drive Link	56 Fairview Avenue, Albany
1477	Road widening and improvement works.	Lincoln Road, Henderson
1478	Road – Matakana Road Link	State Highway 1 to Matakana Road, Warkworth
1479	Construction, operation and maintenance of a road, cycleways, pedestrian paths and associated infrastructure.	<p>Land from Argent Lane roundabout at the intersection with Old Pine Valley Road south through the properties of 10 and 36 Old Pine Valley Road, tying into the existing Pine Valley Road to the north of the property boundary with 1731 Dairy Flat Highway:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 10 Old Pine Valley Road (Sec 7 SO 315843, Sec 8 SO 315843, Pt Lot 5 DP 136559) • 36 Old Pine Valley Road (Lot 6 DP 136559) • The public road reserve between the parcels of land that form 10 Old Pine Valley Road.

1480	Construction, operation and maintenance of a road, cycleways, pedestrian paths and associated infrastructure.	<p>Dairy Flat Highway from the edge of the Northern Motorway northbound Silverdale off-ramp to the intersection of Dairy Flat Highway and Pine Valley Road, continuing up Pine Valley Road to the northern property boundary of 1731 Dairy Flat Highway:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1687 Dairy Flat Highway (Lot 1 DP 131154) • 1700 Dairy Flat Highway (Pt Lot 1 DP 68886) • 1731 Dairy Flat Highway (Sec 5 SO 315843, Sec 6 SO 315843, Pt Lot 1 DP 101886) • 1732 Dairy Flat Highway (Pt Lot 2 DP 68886) • The public road reserve on Pine Valley Road and Dairy Flat Highway
1481	The construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor.	Coatesville-Riverhead Highway between State Highway 16 and Riverhead Road
1482	The construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor	West of Don Buck Road in Redhills
1483	The construction, operation and maintenance of a transport corridor	Extending Dunlop Road west from Fred Taylor Drive in Redhills
1484	The construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor.	Spedding Road in Whenuapai between Fred Taylor Drive and Hobsonville Road
1485	The construction, operation, and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor	Old State Highway 1 in Warkworth between Fairwater Road and the Rural Urban Boundary.

1485 Old State Highway 1 – South Upgrade

Designation Number	1485
Requiring Authority	Auckland Transport
Location	Old State Highway 1 in Warkworth between Fairwater Road and the Rural Urban Boundary.
Lapse Date	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 15 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.

Purpose

The construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor.

Conditions

Abbreviations and definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans	Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a management plan has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates. A material change to a management plan shall be deemed certified: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; or (b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received
CMP	Cultural Monitoring Plan
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the Project (or part of the Project) is complete and it is available for use
Confirmed Biodiversity Areas	Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 27
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the Project excluding Enabling Works
Council	Auckland Council
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Plan

Developer	Any legal entity that intends to master plan or develop land adjacent to the designation
Development Agency	Public entities involved in development projects
Educational facility	Facility used for education to secondary level. Includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • schools and outdoor education facilities; and • accommodation, administrative, cultural, religious, health, retail and communal facilities accessory to the above. Excludes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • care centres; and • tertiary education facilities.
EIANZ Guidelines	Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018
EMP	Ecological Management Plan
Enabling works	Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments); (b) archaeological site investigations; (c) formation of access for geotechnical investigations; (d) establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing; (e) constructing and sealing site access roads; (f) demolition or removal of buildings and structures; (g) relocation of services; (h) establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting); (i) earthworks associated with enabling works
HHMP	Historic Heritage Management Plan
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014
Identified Biodiversity Area	Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the Project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ guidelines
Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate
Mana Whenua	Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the Project: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Ngāti Manuhiri (b) Ngāti Maru (c) Ngāti Tamatera (d) Ngāti Whanaunga (e) Te Ākitai Waiohua (f) Ngai Tai Ki Tamaki (g) Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara (h) Ngāti Paoa Trust Board (i) Te Kawerau a Maki (j) Te Runanga o Ngāti Whātua (k) Te Patu Kirikiri (l) Ngāti Paoa Iwi Trust. <p>Note: other iwi not identified above may have an interest in the Project and should be consulted</p>
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NIMP	Network Integration Management Plan

NOR	Notice of Requirement
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
NZAA	New Zealand Archaeological Association
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction Works
Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)	Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: <i>Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads</i>
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this designation is Auckland Transport
RMA	Resource Management Act (1991)
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
Stakeholder	Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 4, which may include as appropriate: (a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups; (e) developers; (f) development agencies; (g) educational facilities; and (h) Network Utility Operators.
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start
Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise.
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

General conditions

- | | |
|-----------|---|
| 1. | Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information
(a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1
(b) Where there is inconsistency between:
(i) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail;
(ii) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail. |
| 2. | Project Information
(a) A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable and within six months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP.
(b) All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on:
(i) the status of the Project;
(ii) anticipated construction timeframes;
(iii) contact details for enquiries;
(iv) the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation and information on where they can receive additional advice;
(v) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and
(vi) when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA.
(c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works. |

3. Land use Integration Process

- (a) The Requiring Authority shall set up a Land use Integration Process for the period between confirmation of the designation and the Start of Construction. The purpose of this process is to encourage and facilitate the integration of master planning and land use development activity on land directly affected or adjacent to the designation. To achieve this purpose:
- (i) the Requiring Authority shall include the contact details of a nominated contact on the project website (or equivalent information source) required to be established by Condition 2(b)(iii); and
 - (ii) the nominated contact shall be the main point of contact for a Developer or Development Agency wanting to work with the Requiring Authority to integrate their development plans or master planning with the designation.
- (b) At any time prior to the Start of Construction, the nominated contact will be available to engage with a Developer or Development Agency for the purpose of:
- (i) responding to requests made to the Requiring Authority for information regarding design details that could assist with land use integration; and
 - (ii) receiving information from a Developer or Development Agency regarding master planning or land development details that could assist with land use integration.
- (c) Information requested or provided under Condition 3(b) above may include but not be limited to the following matters:
- (i) design details including but not limited to:
 - A. boundary treatment (e.g. the use of retaining walls or batter slopes);
 - B. the horizontal and vertical alignment of the road (levels);
 - C. potential locations for mid-block crossings;
 - D. integration of stormwater infrastructure; and
 - E. traffic noise modelling contours.
 - (ii) potential modifications to the extent of the designation in response to information received through Condition 3(b)(ii)
 - (iii) the timing of any designation review under Condition 5 or in response to information received through Condition 3(b)(ii)
 - (iv) a process for the Requiring Authority to undertake a technical review of or provide comments on any master planning or development proposal advanced by the Developer or Development Agency as it relates to integration with the Project; and
 - (v) details of how to apply for written consent from the Requiring Authority for any development proposal that relates to land that is within the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA.
- (d) Where information is requested from the Requiring Authority and is available, the nominated contact shall provide the information unless there are reasonable grounds for not providing it.
- (e) The nominated contact shall maintain a record of the engagement between the Requiring Authority and Developers and Development Agencies for the period following the date in which this designation is included in the AUP through to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The record shall include:
- (i) details of any requests made to the Requiring Authority that could influence detailed design, the results of any engagement and, where such requests that could influence detailed design are declined, the reasons why the Requiring Authority has declined the requests; and
 - (ii) details of any requests to co-ordinate the forward work programme, where appropriate, with Development Agencies and Network Utility Operators.
- (f) The record shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work

4.	<p>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement</p> <p>(a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a list of Stakeholders; (ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; and (iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of properties identified in (a)(i) – (ii) above. <p>(b) A record of (a) shall be submitted with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.</p>
5.	<p>Designation Review</p> <p>(a) As soon as reasonably practicable following Completion of Construction the Requiring Authority shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the Project; and (ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.
6.	<p>Lapse</p> <p>In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 15 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.</p>
7.	<p>Network Utility Operators and Auckland Council (Section 176 Approval)</p> <p>(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators with existing infrastructure and Auckland Council in relation to parks located within the designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) operation, maintenance and repair works; (ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities or parks necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility or parks operations; (iii) minor works such as new service connections; and (iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same location with the same or similar effects on the work authorised by the designation as the existing utility. <p>(b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.</p>
Pre-construction conditions	
8.	<p>Outline Plan</p> <p>(a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.</p> <p>(b) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the Project.</p> <p>(c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Construction Environmental Management Plan; (ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan; (iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan; (iv) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan; (v) Historic Heritage Management Plan; (vi) Ecological Management Plan; (vii) Network Integration Management Plan; and (viii) Network Utilities Management Plan

	<p>Flood Hazard</p> <p>For the purpose of Condition 9:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability; (b) Existing authorised habitable floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage; (c) Flood prone area – means potential ponding areas that may flood and commonly comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a result of constructed features. (d) Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future Urban in the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone changes; (e) Pre-Project development – means existing site condition prior to the Project (including existing buildings and roadways); and (f) Post-Project development – means site condition after the Project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).
<p>9.</p>	<p>Flood Hazard</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) The Project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised habitable floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm; (ii) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 300mm; (iii) maximum of 50mm increase in water level in a 1% AEP event outside and adjacent to the designation boundaries between the pre and post Project scenarios. (iv) no new flood prone areas; and (v) no increase of Flood Hazard class for the main vehicle and pedestrian access route to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the 1% AEP rainfall event and reference the hazard class in accordance with Schedule 2 to these conditions. (b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which shall include flood modelling of the pre-Project and post-Project 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate change). (c) Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.
<p>10.</p>	<p>Existing property access</p> <p>Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be provided, unless otherwise agreed with the affected landowner.</p>

11. Management Plans	<p>(a) Any management plan shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition; (ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s); (iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates; (iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. been incorporated; and B. where not incorporated, the reasons why. (v) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to section 176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules; (vi) Once finalised, uploaded to the Project website or equivalent virtual information source. <p>(b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 11 may:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), a Stage of Work of the Project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation; (ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process; <p>(c) If there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Council as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision;</p> <p>(d) Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Council for information.</p>
12. Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)	<p>(a) A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with Stakeholders prior to the Start of Construction. The objective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and Stakeholders will be engaged with throughout Construction Works.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a list of Stakeholders; (ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; (iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners of properties identified in (b)(ii) above; (iv) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); (v) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua; (vi) methods and timing to engage with owners and occupiers whose access is directly affected; (vii) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (b)(i) and (ii) above; and (viii) linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant. <p>(c) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for information a minimum of ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</p>

<p>13.</p>	<p>Cultural Advisory Report</p> <p>(a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the Project. The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying Ngā Taonga Tuku Iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors') affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the Project; (ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values; (iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the Project; (iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the Project area; (v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the ULDMP (Conditions 15 - 17), HHMP (Condition 26) and the CMP (Condition 20). (vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the project required in any decision-making. <p>(c) The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable;</p> <p>(d) Conditions 13(b) and (c) will cease to apply if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least six months prior to start of Construction Works; and (ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to start of Construction Works.
<p>14.</p>	<p>Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP)</p> <p>(a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant road controlling authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP). The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the Project will integrate with the planned transport network within the Warkworth growth area to achieve an effective, efficient and safe land transport system.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the NIMP shall include details of the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) project implementation approach and any staging of the Project, including both design, management and operational matters; and (ii) sequencing of the Project with the planned transport network, including both design, management and operational matters.
<p>15.</p>	<p>Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)</p> <p>(a) A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) enable integration of the Project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and (ii) ensure that the Project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment. <p>(b) Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 13 may be reflected in the ULDMP</p> <p>(c) Relevant stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work.</p>

- 16.** (a) To achieve the objective set out in Condition 15, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project:
- (i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form), natural environment, landscape character and open space zones;
 - (ii) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections;
 - (iii) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and
 - (iv) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as:
 - A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles;
 - B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and
 - C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/anti-graffiti measures.
 - (v) has responded to matters identified through the Land Use Integration Process (Condition 3)
- (b) The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:
- (i) Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide;
 - (ii) New Zealand Transport Agency Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version;
 - (iii) New Zealand Transport Agency Landscape Guidelines (2018) or any subsequent updated version; and
 - (iv) New Zealand Transport Agency P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and
 - (v) Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent updated version.

17. The ULDMP(s) shall include:
- (a) a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept, and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals;
 - (b) developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport; and
 - (c) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following:
 - (i) road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes), benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment;
 - (ii) roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage;
 - (iii) architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including bridges and retaining walls;
 - (iv) architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers;
 - (v) landscape treatment and planting of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales;
 - (vi) integration of passenger transport;
 - (vii) pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses;
 - (viii) historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP (Condition 26); and
 - (ix) re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and
 - (x) re-instatement of features to be retained such as:
 - A. boundary features
 - B. driveways;
 - C. accessways; and
 - D. fences
 - (d) The ULDMP shall also include the following planting details and maintenance requirements:
 - (i) planting design details including:
 - A. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the EMP. Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained;
 - B. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location;
 - C. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams,
 - D. Riparian margins and open space zones;
 - E. identification of any planting requirements under the EMP (Condition 28);
 - F. integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; and
 - G. re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate.
 - (ii) a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of works in each Stage of Work; and
 - (iii) detailed specifications relating to the following:
 - A. weed control and clearance;
 - B. pest animal management (to support plant establishment);
 - C. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction);
 - D. mulching; and
 - E. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species.

Construction Conditions

18. Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)	<p>(a) A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors; (ii) details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address); (iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work; (iv) details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening when adjacent to residential zones; (v) details of the proposed construction lighting; (vi) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places; (vii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public; (viii) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain; (ix) procedures for incident management; (x) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses; (xi) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up; (xii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and (xiii) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.
19. Complaints Register	<p>(a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint; (ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous); (iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate; (iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally. <p>(b) A copy of the complaints register required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.</p>

20. Cultural Monitoring Plan (CMP)

- (a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, a CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. The objective of the CMP is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction Works.
- (b) To achieve the objective, the CMP shall include:
 - (i) Requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua;
 - (ii) Requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors;
 - (iii) Identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works;
 - (iv) Identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and
 - (v) Details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol
- (c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of Construction Works, an Enabling Works CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main Construction Works CMP.

Advice note:

Where appropriate, the CMP shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the designation and resource consents for the Project which require monitoring during Construction Works.

21. Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP)

- (a) A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects.
- (b) To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:
 - (i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on traffic;
 - (ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;
 - (iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near educational facilities or to manage traffic congestion;
 - (iv) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including public transport, pedestrians and cyclists;
 - (v) methods to maintain access to and within property and/or private roads where practicable, or to provide alternative arrangements when it will not be, including details of how access is managed for loading and unloading of goods. Engagement with landowners or occupiers whose access is directly affected shall be undertaken in accordance with the SCEMP;
 - (vi) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads;
 - (vii) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents / public / stakeholders / emergency services);
 - (viii) details of minimum network performance parameters during the construction phase, including any measures to monitor compliance with the performance parameters; and
 - (ix) details of any measures proposed to be implemented in the event of thresholds identified in (viii) being exceeded.
- (c) Auditing, monitoring and reporting requirements relating to traffic management activities shall be undertaken in accordance with the New Zealand Guide to Temporary Traffic Management (April 2023) or any subsequent version;
- (d) Particular consideration is to be given to the Hill Street intersection (being the intersection of Old State Highway 1, Hill Street, Elizabeth Street, Matakana Road, Sandspit Road and Millstream Place.

22. Construction Noise Standards

- (a) Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise and shall comply with the noise standards set out in the following table as far as practicable:

Table 22-1 Construction Noise Standards

Day of week	Time period	L _{Aeq} (15min)	L _{AFmax}
Occupied activity sensitive to noise			
Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Saturday	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB
	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
	2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
Other occupied buildings			
All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB	
	1800h – 0730h	75 dB	

- (b) Where compliance with the noise standards set out in Table 22-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 25 shall apply.

23. Construction Vibration Standards

- (a) Construction vibration shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures and shall comply with the vibration standards set out in the following table as far as practicable.

Table 23-1 Construction Vibration Standards

Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B**
Occupied activities sensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	2mm/s ppv
	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv
All other buildings	At all other times	Tables 1 and 3 of DIN4150-3:1999	

* Category A criteria adopted from Rule E25.6.30.1 of the AUP

** Category B criteria based on DIN 4150-3:1999 building damage criteria for daytime

- (b) Where compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table 23-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 25 shall apply

24.	<p>Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP)</p> <p>(a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for Stage of Work. A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates. The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 22 and 23 to the extent practicable.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes; (ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur; (iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project; (iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply; (v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far as practicable; (vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration; (vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints. (viii) contact details of the Project Liaison Person; (ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers; (x) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise Condition 22 and/or vibration standards Condition 23 Category B will not be practicable; (xi) identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys, which shall be Category B day time levels; (xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration; (xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the best practicable option for management of effects are being implemented; and (xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.
------------	---

25. Schedule to a CNVMP

- (a) A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:
 - (i) construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 22, except where the exceedance of the L_{Aeq} criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:
 - A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or
 - B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days.
 - (ii) construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 23.
- (b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP.
- (c) To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as:
 - (i) construction activity location, start and finish dates;
 - (ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity;
 - (iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards and predicted duration of the exceedance;
 - (iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime;
 - (v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why;
 - (vi) the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and
 - (vii) location, times and types of monitoring.
- (d) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for certification at least five working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP.
- (e) The CNVMP Schedule shall be deemed certified five working days from the submission of the CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of certification has been received.
- (f) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for certification in accordance with (d) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.

26. Historic Heritage Management Plan (HHMP)

- (a) A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as practicable.
- (b) To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify:
- (i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects, including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures;
 - (ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage places within the designation to inform detailed design;
 - (iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been granted;
 - (iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the designation, which shall also be documented and recorded;
 - (v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and HNZPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions;
 - (vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these are directly affected by the Project;
 - (vii) the proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900 historic heritage sites (including buildings) that need to be destroyed, demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines Series No.1: Investigation and Recording of Buildings and Standing Structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version;
 - (viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 13 where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so;
 - (ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places and sites within the designation during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to:
 - A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised access;
 - B. measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public awareness and interpretation signage; and
 - C. training requirements and inductions for contractors and subcontractors on historic heritage places within the designation, legal obligations relating to unexpected discoveries and the AUP Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1) The training shall be undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified Person and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 13).

Advice note:

Accidental Discoveries

The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP

27. Pre-Construction Ecological Survey

- (a) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified Person. The purpose of the survey is to inform the ecological management by:
 - (i) confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 3 are still present; and
 - (ii) confirming whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on ecological species of value, prior to implementation of impact management measures with the level of effect to be determined in accordance with Table 10 of the EIANZ guidelines as included in Schedule 4 to these conditions (or subsequent updated version of the table).
- (b) If the ecological survey confirms the presence of ecological species of value in accordance with Condition 27(a)(i) and that effects are likely in accordance with Condition 27(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with Condition 28 for these areas (Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).

28. Ecological Management Plan (EMP)

- (a) An EMP shall be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed through Condition 27) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the EMP is to minimise effects of the Project on the ecological features of value of Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable.
- (b) To achieve the objective, the EMP shall set out the methods which may include:
 - (i) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27(b) for the presence of long tail bats:
 - A. measures to minimise, disturbance from construction activities within the vicinity of any active long tail bat roosts (including maternity) that are discovered through survey until such roosts are confirmed to be vacant of bats;
 - B. how the timing of any construction work in the vicinity of any maternity long tail bat roosts will be limited to outside the bat maternity period (between December and March) where reasonably practicable;
 - C. details of areas where vegetation is to be retained where practicable for the purposes of the connectivity of long tail bats;
 - D. details of how bat connectivity (including suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives) will be provided and maintained. This could include:
 - a. identification of areas and timeframes for establishment of advance restoration / mitigation planting (including suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives) taking into account land ownership, accessibility and the timing of available funding;
 - b. details of measures to manage the effects of light spill on bat connectivity as far as practicable.
 - E. Where mitigation to minimise effects is not practicable, details of any offsetting proposed.
 - (ii) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27(b) for the presence of threatened or at risk birds (excluding wetland birds):
 - A. how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable;
 - B. where Pipit are identified as being present, how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the Pipit bird breeding season (August to February) where practicable; and
 - C. where works are required within the area identified in the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird breeding season (including Pipits), methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk birds; and
 - D. details of grass maintenance if Pipit are present.
 - (iii) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27(b) for the presence of threatened or at risk wetland birds:
 - A. how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable;
 - B. where works are required within the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds;
 - C. undertaking a nesting bird survey of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds prior to any Construction Works taking place within a 50m radius of any identified Wetlands (including establishment of construction areas adjacent to Wetlands). Surveys should be repeated at the beginning of each wetland bird breeding season and following periods of construction inactivity;
 - D. what protection and buffer measures will be provided where nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds are identified within 50m of any construction area (including laydown areas). Measures could include:
 - a. a 20 m buffer area around the nest location and retaining vegetation. The buffer areas should be demarcated where

	<p>necessary to protect birds from encroachment. This might include the use of marker poles, tape and signage;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> b. monitoring of the nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person. Construction Works within the 20m nesting buffer areas should not occur until the Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds have fledged from the nest location (approximately 30 days from egg laying to fledging) as confirmed by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person; c. minimising the disturbance from the works if Construction Works are required within 50 m of a nest, as advised by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person; d. adopting a 10m setback where practicable, between the edge of Wetlands and construction areas (along the edge of the stockpile/laydown area); and e. minimising light spill from construction areas into Wetlands. <p>E. Details on any mitigation required to address any potential operational disturbance.</p> <p>(c) The EMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to be undertaken in compliance with conditions of any regional resource consents granted for the Project.</p> <p>Advice note: Depending on the potential effects of the Project, the regional consents for the Project may include the following monitoring and management plans:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Stream and/or wetland restoration plans; (ii) Vegetation restoration plans; and (iii) Fauna management plans (e.g. bats, avifauna).
--	--

<p>29.</p>	<p>Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP)</p> <p>(a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities.</p> <p>(b) To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities; (ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities; (iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the Project area; (iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum; <p>(c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the Project.</p> <p>(d) The development of the NUMP shall consider opportunities to coordinate future work programmes with other Network Utility Operator(s) during detailed design where practicable.</p> <p>(e) The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed.</p> <p>(f) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.</p> <p>(g) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.</p>
<p>Operational conditions</p>	
<p>30.</p>	<p>Low Noise Road Surface</p> <p>(a) Asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction of the project.</p>
<p>31.</p>	<p>Future Resurfacing Work</p> <p>(a) Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 or any updated version and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or (ii) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or (iii) it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or (iv) it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools. <p>(b) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 31(a)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.</p>

	<p>Traffic Noise</p> <p>For the purposes of Conditions 32 to Condition 43:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Building-Modification Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806; (b) Design year has the same meaning as in NZS 6806; (c) Detailed Mitigation Options – means the fully detailed design of the Selected Mitigation Options, with all practical issues addressed; (d) Habitable Space – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806; (e) Identified Noise Criteria Category – means the Noise Criteria Category for a PPF identified in Schedule 5: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories; (f) Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads; (g) Noise Criteria Categories – means the groups of preference for sound levels established in accordance with NZS 6806 when determining the Best Practicable Option for noise mitigation (i.e. Categories A, B and C); (h) NZS 6806 – means New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads; (i) Protected Premises and Facilities (PPFs) – means only the premises and facilities identified in Schedule 5: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories; (j) Selected Mitigation Options – means the preferred mitigation option resulting from a Best Practicable Option assessment undertaken in accordance with NZS 6806 taking into account any low noise road surface to be implemented in accordance with Condition 30; and (k) Structural Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806.
32.	<p>The Noise Criteria Categories identified in Schedule 5: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories at each of the PPFs shall be achieved where practicable and subject to Conditions 32 to 43 (all traffic noise conditions).</p> <p>The Noise Criteria Categories do not need to be complied with at a PPF where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) The PPF no longer exists; or (b) Agreement of the landowner has been obtained confirming that the Noise Criteria Category does not need to be met. <p>Achievement of the Noise Criteria Categories for PPFs shall be by reference to a traffic forecast for a high growth scenario in a design year at least 10 years after the programmed opening of the Project.</p>
33.	<p>As part of the detailed design of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall determine the Selected Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified on Schedule 5: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories</p> <p>For the avoidance of doubt, the low noise road surface implemented in accordance with Condition 30 may be (or be part of) the Selected Mitigation Option(s).</p>
34.	<p>Prior to construction of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall develop the Detailed Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified in Schedule 5: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories, taking into account the Selected Mitigation Options.</p>
35.	<p>If the Detailed Mitigation Options would result in the Identified Noise Criteria Category changing to a less stringent Category, e.g. from Category A to B or Category B to C, at any relevant PPF, a Suitably Qualified Person shall provide confirmation to the Manager that the Detailed Mitigation Option would be consistent with adopting the Best Practicable Option in accordance with NZS 6806 prior to implementation.</p>
36.	<p>The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be implemented prior to Completion of Construction of the Project, with the exception of any low-noise road surfaces, which shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction.</p>
37.	<p>Prior to the Start of Construction, a Suitably Qualified Person shall identify those PPFs which, following implementation of all the Detailed Mitigation Options, will not be Noise Criteria Categories A or B and where Building-Modification Mitigation might be required to achieve 40 dB L_{Aeq(24h)} inside Habitable Spaces ('Category C Buildings').</p>

38.	Prior to the Start of Construction in the vicinity of each Category C Building, the Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of the Category C Building requesting entry to assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope. If the building owner agrees to entry within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter, the Requiring Authority shall instruct a Suitably Qualified Person to visit the building and assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope.
39.	<p>For each Category C Building identified, the Requiring Authority is deemed to have complied with Condition 38 above if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) The Requiring Authority's Suitably Qualified Person has visited the building and assessed the noise reduction performance of the building envelope; or (b) The building owner agreed to entry, but the Requiring Authority could not gain entry for some reason (such as entry denied by a tenant); or (c) The building owner did not agree to entry within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter sent in accordance with Condition 38 above (including where the owner did not respond within that period); or (d) The building owner cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to Completion of Construction of the Project. <p>If any of (b) to (d) above apply to a Category C Building, the Requiring Authority is not required to implement Building-Modification Mitigation to that building.</p>
40.	<p>Subject to Condition 39 above, within six months of the assessment undertaken in accordance with Condition 38, the Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of each Category C Building advising:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) If Building-Modification Mitigation is required to achieve 40 dB LAeq(24h) inside habitable spaces; and (b) The options available for Building-Modification Mitigation to the building, if required; and (c) That the owner has three months to decide whether to accept Building-Modification Mitigation to the building and to advise which option for Building-Modification Mitigation the owner prefers, if the Requiring Authority has advised that more than one option is available.
41.	Once an agreement on Building-Modification Mitigation is reached between the Requiring Authority and the owner of a Category C Building, the mitigation shall be implemented, including any third party authorisations required, in a reasonable and practical timeframe agreed between the Requiring Authority and the owner.
42.	<p>Subject to Condition 39, where Building-Modification Mitigation is required, the Requiring Authority is deemed to have complied with Condition 41 if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) The Requiring Authority has completed Building Modification Mitigation to the building; or (b) An alternative agreement for mitigation is reached between the Requiring Authority and the building owner; or (c) The building owner did not accept the Requiring Authority's offer to implement Building-Modification Mitigation within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter sent in accordance with Condition 39 (including where the owner did not respond within that period); or (d) The building owner cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to Completion of Construction of the Project.
43.	The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be maintained so they retain their noise reduction performance as far as practicable

Attachments

Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

Project Description

The proposed work is the construction, operation, and maintenance of an upgrade to the Old State Highway 1 between Fairwater Road and the Rural Urban Boundary to an urban arterial with cycle lanes and footpaths. The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes:

- Upgrading of Old State Highway 1 to an urban arterial including cycle lanes and footpaths.
- Tie-ins with existing roads and localised widening around the existing intersections to accommodate new intersection forms.
- New or upgraded stormwater management systems, bridges and culverts (where applicable).
- Batter slopes to enable widening of the corridor, and associated cut and fill activities (earthworks).
- Vegetation removal.
- Other construction related activities required outside the permanent corridor including the re-grade of driveways, construction traffic manoeuvring and construction laydown areas.

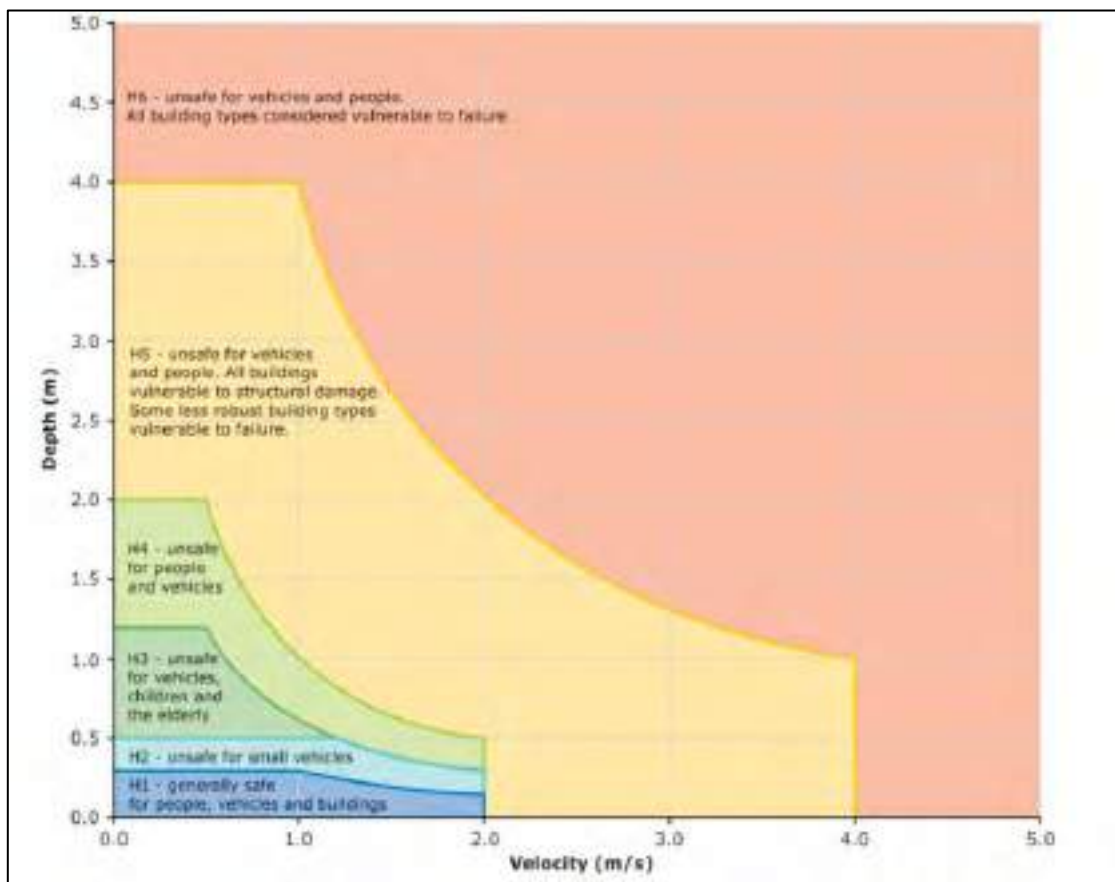
Concept Plan



Schedule 2: Flood Hazard Class

The combined flood hazard curves shown below set hazard thresholds that relate to the vulnerability of the community when interacting with floodwaters. The combined curves are divided into hazard classifications that relate to specific vulnerability thresholds.

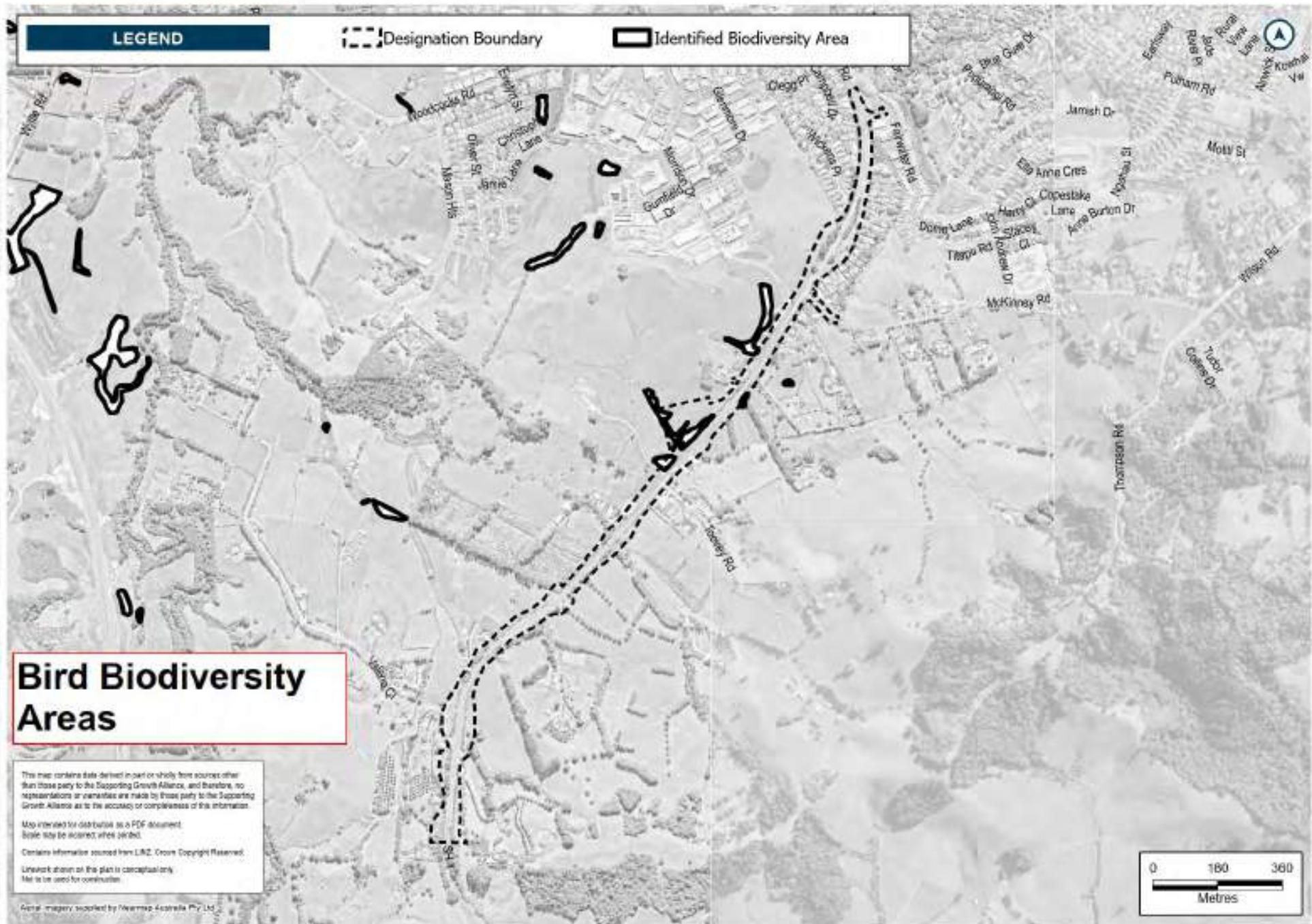
The vulnerability thresholds identified in the flood hazard curves can be applied to the best description of flood behaviour available for a subject site. In this regard, the hazard curves can be applied equally to flood behaviour estimates from measured data, simpler 1D numerical modelling approaches, through to complex 2D model estimates with the level of accuracy and uncertainty of the flood hazard estimate linked to the method used to derive the flood behaviour estimate.



Source: Australian Rainfall and Runoff, Book 6, 2019

Schedule 3: Identified Biodiversity Areas





Schedule 4: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines

Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))

Ecological Value →	Very high	High	Moderate	Low	Negligible
Magnitude ↓					
Very high	Very high	Very high	High	Moderate	Low
High	Very high	Very high	Moderate	Low	Very low
Moderate	High	High	Moderate	Low	Very low
Low	Moderate	Low	Low	Very low	Very low
Negligible	Low	Very low	Very low	Very low	Very low
Positive	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain

Schedule 5: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories

Address	New or Altered Road	Noise Criteria Category
1659 State Highway 1	Altered Road	Category A
1829 State Highway 1	Altered Road	Category A
1773 State Highway 1	Altered Road	Category A
1723B State Highway 1	Altered Road	Category A
1723 State Highway 1	Altered Road	Category A
1728 State Highway 1	Altered Road	Category A
1695 State Highway 1	Altered Road	Category A
1695 State Highway 1	Altered Road	Category A
1773 State Highway 1	Altered Road	Category A
15 Wech Drive	Altered Road	Category A
17A Wech Drive	Altered Road	Category A
1/6 Wech Drive	Altered Road	Category A
45 Campbell Drive	Altered Road	Category A
5 Wickens Place	Altered Road	Category A
7 Wickens Place	Altered Road	Category A
17 Wickens Place	Altered Road	Category A
10 Wickens Place	Altered Road	Category A
12 Wickens Place	Altered Road	Category A
16 Wickens Place	Altered Road	Category A
21 Wickens Place	Altered Road	Category A
24 Wickens Place	Altered Road	Category A
25 Wickens Place	Altered Road	Category A
18 Wickens Place	Altered Road	Category A
20 Wickens Place	Altered Road	Category A

22 Wickens Place	Altered Road	Category A
5 Wech Drive	Altered Road	Category A
2/6 Wech Drive	Altered Road	Category A
7 Wech Drive	Altered Road	Category A
7A Wech Drive	Altered Road	Category A
8A Wech Drive	Altered Road	Category A
8 Wech Drive	Altered Road	Category A
10 Wech Drive	Altered Road	Category A
9 Wech Drive	Altered Road	Category A
12A Wech Drive	Altered Road	Category A
11 Wech Drive	Altered Road	Category A
14 Wech Drive	Altered Road	Category A
16 Wech Drive	Altered Road	Category A
2/18 Wech Drive	Altered Road	Category A
1/18 Wech Drive	Altered Road	Category A
17 Wech Drive	Altered Road	Category A
19 Wech Drive	Altered Road	Category A
21 Wech Drive	Altered Road	Category A
20 Wech Drive	Altered Road	Category A
22 Wech Drive	Altered Road	Category A
7 McKinney Road	Altered Road	Category A
6 McKinney Road	Altered Road	Category A
1848 State Highway 1	Altered Road	Category A
8C McKinney Road	Altered Road	Category A
8B McKinney Road	Altered Road	Category A
8D McKinney Road	Altered Road	Category A

8E McKinney Road	Altered Road	Category A
13A Campbell Drive	Altered Road	Category A
27B Campbell Drive	Altered Road	Category A
27 Campbell Drive	Altered Road	Category A
29 Campbell Drive	Altered Road	Category A
33 Campbell Drive	Altered Road	Category A
31 Campbell Drive	Altered Road	Category A
35 Campbell Drive	Altered Road	Category A
41 Campbell Drive	Altered Road	Category A
43 Campbell Drive	Altered Road	Category A
3 Wickens Place	Altered Road	Category A
37 Campbell Drive	Altered Road	Category A
39 Campbell Drive	Altered Road	Category A
9 Wickens Place	Altered Road	Category A
11 Wickens Place	Altered Road	Category A
22 Campbell Drive	Altered Road	Category A
20 Campbell Drive	Altered Road	Category A
18 Campbell Drive	Altered Road	Category A
16 Campbell Drive	Altered Road	Category A
14 Campbell Drive	Altered Road	Category A
1 Clegg Place	Altered Road	Category A
11B Campbell Drive	Altered Road	Category A
102 Hauiti Drive	Altered Road	Category A
100 Hauiti Drive	Altered Road	Category A
98 Hauiti Drive	Altered Road	Category A
82 Hauiti Drive	Altered Road	Category A

15 Campbell Drive	Altered Road	Category A
17 Campbell Drive	Altered Road	Category A
19 Campbell Drive	Altered Road	Category A
21 Campbell Drive,	Altered Road	Category A
23 Campbell Drive	Altered Road	Category A
25 Campbell Drive	Altered Road	Category A
8F McKinney Road	Altered Road	Category A
4/6 Wech Drive	Altered Road	Category A
3/6 Wech Drive	Altered Road	Category A
4B Wech Drive	Altered Road	Category A
4A Wech Drive	Altered Road	Category A
4 Wech Drive	Altered Road	Category A
3B Wech Drive	Altered Road	Category A
3 Wech Drive	Altered Road	Category A
1 Wech Drive	Altered Road	Category A
13 Wickens Place	Altered Road	Category A
14 Wickens Place	Altered Road	Category A
23 Wickens Place	Altered Road	Category A
7 Toovey Road	Altered Road	Category A
1673 State Highway 1	Altered Road	Category A
3 McKinney Road	Altered Road	Category A





■ N25 6890 Assessment Area

■ Protected Premises and Facilities

This map contains data derived in part or wholly from sources other than those party to the Supporting Growth Alliance, and therefore no representations or warranties are made by those party to the Supporting Growth Alliance as to the accuracy or completeness of this information.

Map intended for distribution as a PDF document.
Scale may be incorrect when printed.

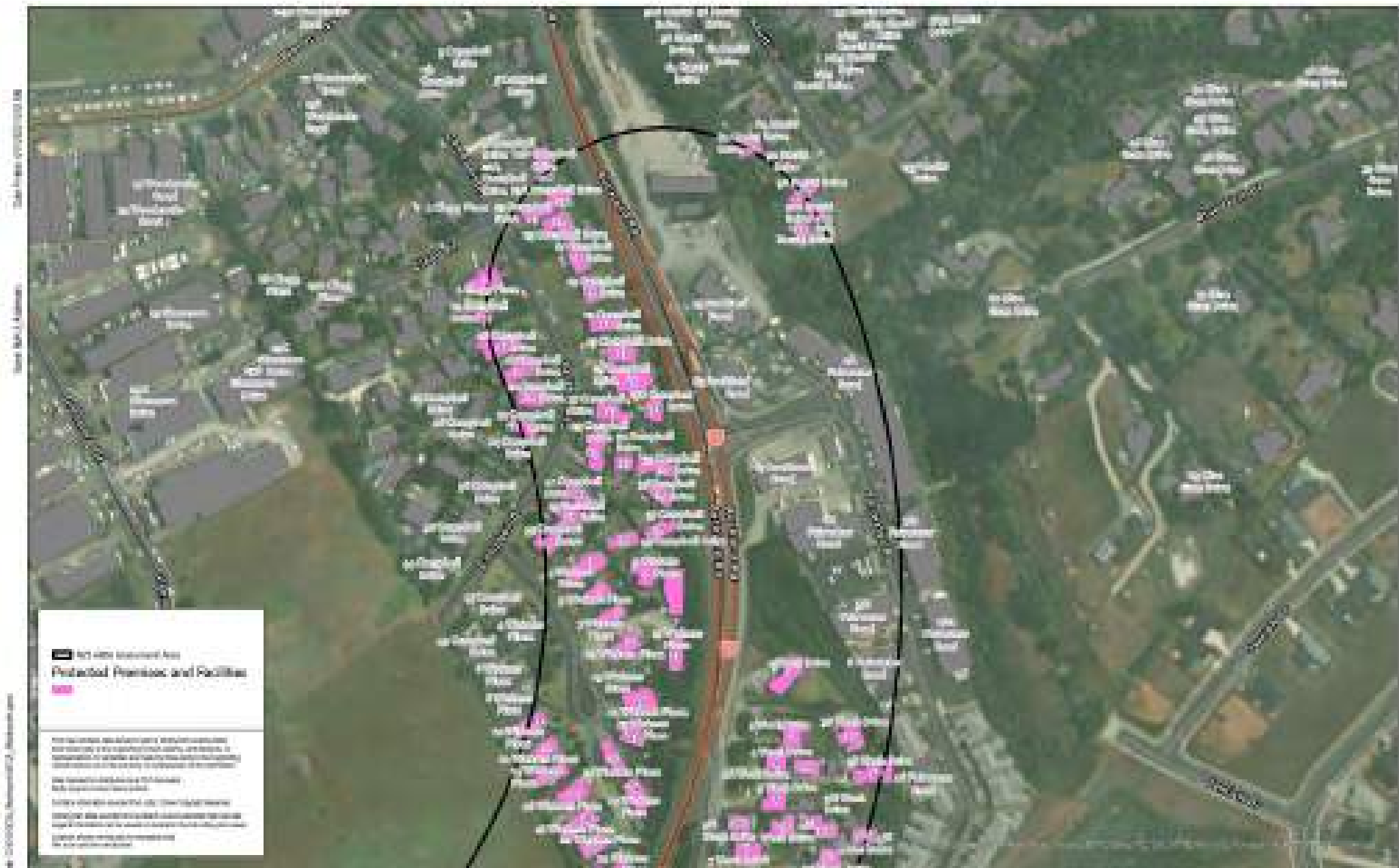
Contains information sourced from LINZ. © Crown Copyright Reserved.

Some graphics sourced from Mapbox. © Mapbox. All rights reserved.

Legend information can be accessed in the Legend Control window.

Unworkable on this page to copyright only.
Not to be used for construction.





Attachment 5: Designation shown on GIS viewer

BEFORE



Notice of Requirement

AFTER



Designations



Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council does not warrant as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this response and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

Date: 2/22/2024

Old State Highway 1 – South Upgrade Designation (1485)